EDIROL

COSM

AUDIO Capture

UA-700

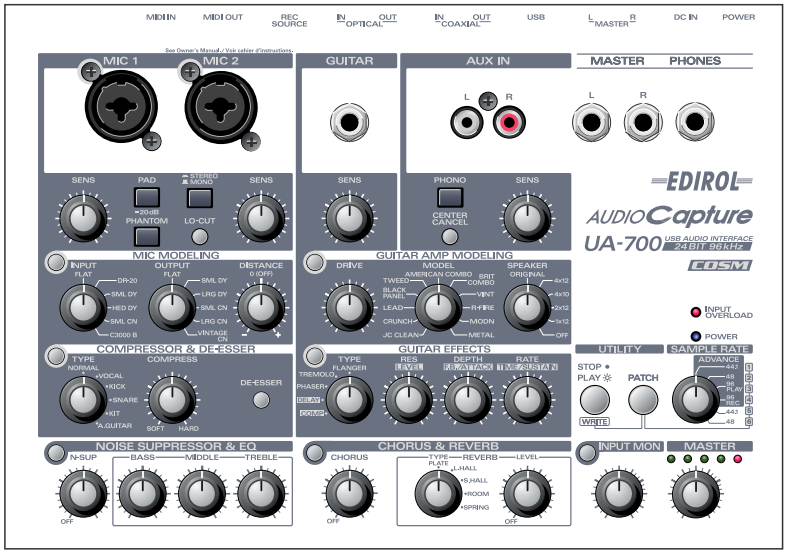
24 BIT 96 kHz

USB AUDIO INTERFACE

Owner's Manual
Benutzerhandbuch
Manuel d'utilisation
Manuale dell'utente

Thank you for purchasing the UA-700 USB Audio Interface.

Before using this unit, carefully read the sections entitled: "USING THE UNIT SAFELY" and "IMPORTANT NOTES" (Owner's manual pp. 2--5). These sections provide important information concerning the proper operation of the unit. Additionally, in order to feel assured that you have gained a good grasp of every feature provided by your new unit, Owner's manual should be read in its entirety. The manual should be saved and kept on hand as a convenient reference.



Copyright © 2002 ROLAND CORPORATION
All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced in any form without the written permission of ROLAND CORPORATION.

USING THE UNIT SAFELY

INSTRUCTIONS FOR THE PREVENTION OF FIRE, ELECTRIC SHOCK, OR INJURY TO PERSONS

About ⚠WARNING and ⚠CAUTION Notices

⚠WARNING	Used for instructions intended to alert the user to the risk of death or severe injury should the unit be used improperly.
⚠ CAUTION	Used for instructions intended to alert the user to the risk of injury or material damage should the unit be used improperly. * Material damage refers to damage or other adverse effects caused with respect to the home and all its furnishings, as well to domestic animals or pets.

About the Symbols

⚠	The △ symbol alerts the user to important instructions or warnings.The specific meaning of the symbol is determined by the design contained within the triangle. In the case of the symbol at left, it is used for general cautions, warnings, or alerts to danger.
	The ⃠ symbol alerts the user to items that must never be carried out (are forbidden). The specific thing that must not be done is indicated by the design contained within the circle. In the case of the symbol at left, it means that the unit must never be disassembled.
	The ● symbol alerts the user to things that must be carried out. The specific thing that must be done is indicated by the design contained within the circle. In the case of the symbol at left, it means that the power-cord plug must be unplugged from the outlet.

ALWAYS OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING

⚠WARNING

- Before using this unit, make sure to read the instructions below, and the Owner's Manual.
- Do not open (or modify in any way) the unit or its AC adaptor.
- Do not attempt to repair the unit, or replace parts within it (except when this manual provides specific instructions directing you to do so). Refer all servicing to your retailer, the nearest EDIROL / Roland Service Center, or an authorized EDIROL / Roland distributor, as listed on the "Information" page.
- Never use or store the unit in places that are:
  - Subject to temperature extremes (e.g., direct sunlight in an enclosed vehicle, near a heating duct, on top of heat-generating equipment); or are
  - Damp (e.g., baths, washrooms, on wet floors); or are
  - Humid; or are
  - Exposed to rain; or are
  - Dusty; or are
  - Subject to high levels of vibration.
- Make sure you always have the unit placed so it is level and sure to remain stable. Never place it on stands that could wobble, or on inclined surfaces.

⚠WARNING

- Be sure to use only the AC adaptor supplied with the unit. Also, make sure the line voltage at the installation matches the input voltage specified on the AC adaptor's body. Other AC adaptors may use a different polarity, or be designed for a different voltage, so their use could result in damage, malfunction, or electric shock.
- Do not excessively twist or bend the power cord, nor place heavy objects on it. Doing so can damage the cord, producing severed elements and short circuits. Damaged cords are fire and shock hazards!
- This unit, either alone or in combination with an amplifier and headphones or speakers, may be capable of producing sound levels that could cause permanent hearing loss. Do not operate for a long period of time at a high volume level, or at a level that is uncomfortable. If you experience any hearing loss or ringing in the ears, you should immediately stop using the unit, and consult an audiologist.
- Do not allow any objects (e.g., flammable material, coins, pins); or liquids of any kind (water, soft drinks, etc.) to penetrate the unit.

⚠ WARNING

- Immediately turn the power off, remove the AC adaptor from the outlet, and request servicing by your retailer, the nearest Roland Service Center, or an authorized Roland distributor, as listed on the "Information" page when:
  - The AC adaptor or the power-supply cord has been damaged; or
  - Objects have fallen into, or liquid has been spilled onto the unit; or
  - The unit has been exposed to rain (or otherwise has become wet); or
  - The unit does not appear to operate normally or exhibits a marked change in performance.

- In households with small children, an adult should provide supervision until the child is capable of following all the rules essential for the safe operation of the unit.

- Protect the unit from strong impact. (Do not drop it!)

- Do not force the unit's power-supply cord to share an outlet with an unreasonable number of other devices. Be especially careful when using extension cords—the total power used by all devices you have connected to the extension cord's outlet must never exceed the power rating (watts / amperes) for the extension cord. Excessive loads can cause the insulation on the cord to heat up and eventually melt through.

- Before using the unit in a foreign country, consult with your retailer, the nearest Roland Service Center, or an authorized Roland distributor, as listed on the "Information" page.

- DO NOT play a CD-ROM disc on a conventional audio CD player. The resulting sound may be of a level that could cause permanent hearing loss. Damage to speakers or other system components may result.

⚠ CAUTION

- The unit and the AC adaptor should be located so their location or position does not interfere with their proper ventilation.

- Always grasp only the output plug or the body of the AC adaptor when plugging into, or unplugging from, this unit or an outlet.

- Whenever the unit is to remain unused for an extended period of time, disconnect the AC adaptor.

- Try to prevent cords and cables from becoming entangled. Also, all cords and cables should be placed so they are out of the reach of children.

- Never climb on top of, nor place heavy objects on the unit.

- Never handle the AC adaptor body, or its output plugs, with wet hands when plugging into, or unplugging from, an outlet or this unit.

- Before moving the unit, disconnect the AC adaptor and all cords coming from external devices.

- Before cleaning the unit, turn off the power and unplug the AC adaptor from the outlet.

- Whenever you suspect the possibility of lightning in your area, disconnect the AC adaptor from the outlet.

- Should you remove the optical connector caps, make sure to put them in a safe place out of children's reach, so there is no chance of them being swallowed accidentally.

IMPORTANT NOTES

In addition to the items listed under "USING THE UNIT SAFELY" on page 2 and 3, please read and observe the following:

Power Supply

- Do not use this unit on the same power circuit with any device that will generate line noise (such as an electric motor or variable lighting system).
- The AC adaptor will begin to generate heat after long hours of consecutive use. This is normal, and is not a cause for concern.
- Before connecting this unit to other devices, turn off the power to all units. This will help prevent malfunctions and / or damage to speakers or other devices.

Placement

- Using the unit near power amplifiers (or other equipment containing large power transformers) may induce hum. To alleviate the problem, change the orientation of this unit; or move it farther away from the source of interference.
- This device may interfere with radio and television reception. Do not use this device in the vicinity of such receivers.
- Noise may be produced if wireless communications devices, such as cell phones, are operated in the vicinity of this unit. Such noise could occur when receiving or initiating a call, or while conversing. Should you experience such problems, you should relocate such wireless devices so they are at a greater distance from this unit, or switch them off.
- To avoid possible breakdown, do not use the unit in a wet area, such as an area exposed to rain or other moisture.

Maintenance

- For everyday cleaning wipe the unit with a soft, dry cloth or one that has been slightly dampened with water. To remove stubborn dirt, use a cloth impregnated with a mild, non-abrasive detergent. Afterwards, be sure to wipe the unit thoroughly with a soft, dry cloth.
- Never use benzine, thinners, alcohol or solvents of any kind, to avoid the possibility of discoloration and / or deformation.

Additional Precautions

- Please be aware that the contents of memory can be irretrievably lost as a result of a malfunction, or the improper operation of the unit. To protect yourself against the risk of loosing important data, we recommend that you periodically save a backup copy of important data you have stored in the unit's memory in another MIDI device (e.g., a sequencer).
- Unfortunately, it may be impossible to restore the contents of data that was stored in another MIDI device (e.g., a sequencer) once it has been lost. Roland Corporation assumes no liability concerning such loss of data.
- Use a reasonable amount of care when using the unit's buttons, sliders, or other controls; and when using its jacks and connectors. Rough handling can lead to malfunctions.
- When connecting / disconnecting all cables, grasp the connector itself—never pull on the cable. This way you will avoid causing shorts, or damage to the cable's internal elements.
- To avoid disturbing your neighbors, try to keep the unit's volume at reasonable levels. You may prefer to use headphones, so you do not need to be concerned about those around you (especially when it is late at night).
- When you need to transport the unit, package it in the box (including padding) that it came in, if possible. Otherwise, you will need to use equivalent packaging materials.

- Use a cable from Roland to make the connection. If using some other make of connection cable, please note the following precautions.
  - Some connection cables contain resistors. Do not use cables that incorporate resistors for connecting to this unit. The use of such cables can cause the sound level to be extremely low, or impossible to hear. For information on cable specifications, contact the manufacturer of the cable.

Handling CD-ROMs

- Avoid touching or scratching the shiny underside (encoded surface) of the disc. Damaged or dirty CD-ROM discs may not be read properly. Keep your discs clean using a commercially available CD cleaner.

Copyright

- Unauthorized recording, distribution, sale, lending, public performance, broadcasting, or the like, in whole or in part, of a work (musical composition, video, broadcast, public performance, or the like) whose copyright is held by a third party is prohibited by law.
- When exchanging audio signals through a digital connection with an external instrument, this unit can perform recording without being subject to the restrictions of the Serial Copy Management System (SCMS). This is because the unit is intended solely for musical production, and is designed not to be subject to restrictions as long as it is used to record works (such as your own compositions) that do not infringe on the copyrights of others. (SCMS is a feature that prohibits second-generation and later copying through a digital connection. It is built into MD recorders and other consumer digital-audio equipment as a copyright-protection feature.)
- Do not use this unit for purposes that could infringe on a copyright held by a third party. We assume no responsibility whatsoever with regard to any infringements of third-party copyrights arising through your use of this unit.

* Microsoft and Windows are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.
* Screen shots in this documents are reprinted with permission from Microsoft Corporation.
* Windows® XP is known officially as: "Microsoft® Windows® XP operating system".
* Windows® 2000 is known officially as: "Microsoft® Windows® 2000 operating system".
* Windows® Me is known officially as: "Microsoft® Windows® Millennium Edition operating system".
* Windows® 98 is known officially as: "Microsoft® Windows® 98 operating system".
* Apple and Macintosh are registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.
* MacOS is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.
* OMS is a registered trademark of Opcode Systems, Inc.
* FreeMIDI is a trademark of Mark of the Unicorn, Inc.
* ASIO is trademark of Steinberg Media Technologies AG.
* All product names mentioned in this document are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners.

Contents

IMPORTANT NOTES 4

Contents 6

Features of the UA-700 10

Contents of the package 12

Setup 13

Getting Connected and Installing Drivers (Windows) 14

What is a driver? 14
Advanced mode and Standard driver mode 14
Installing the special driver 15
Installing the OS-standard driver 29
Settings and checking 34
Check whether there is sound 39

Getting Connected and Installing Drivers (Macintosh) 40

What is a driver? 40
Advanced mode and Standard driver mode 40
Installing the special driver 42
Installing the ASIO driver 50
Installing the OS-standard driver 51

Deutsch

Anschlüsse herstellen und Treiber installieren (Windows) 54

Einstellungen und Überprüfung 63
Überprüfung, ob Sound zu hören ist 65

Anschlüsse herstellen und Treiber installieren (Macintosh) 66

Installation des speziellen Treibers 66
Installation des ASIO-Treibers 73

Français

Installation des pilotes et connexions (Windows) 75

Configuration et contrôle 83
Vérifiez la présence de son 84

Installation des pilotes et connexions (Macintosh) 86

Installation du pilote spécial 86
Installation du pilote ASIO 94

Collegamenti e installazione dei driver (Windows) 96

Configurazione e verifica 104
Verificare se l'audio viene riprodotto. 105

Collegamenti e installazione dei driver (Macintosh) 107

Installazione del driver speciale 107
Installazione del driver ASIO 115

Operation 117

Names of things and what they do 118

Panel 118
Rear panel 131

Application guide 133

Basic use 133
Recording a guitar or bass 134
Recording from mics 135
Recording a keyboard 136
Analog recording from an audio device 137
Input audio from a CD / MD / DAT to your computer 138
Digitally recording the UA-700's output to an MD 139
Adjusting the audio latency 140
Using ASIO Direct Monitor 141

Advanced applications 143

Customizing the effects 143
Adjusting the volume of the effects 146
Switching patches from an external device 147
Sequencer control switch settings 148
Send / Return mode 150
Restoring the factory settings 150
Limitations at 96 kHz 150
Block diagram 151

Deutsch

Bezeichnungen und Funktionen 152

Bedienfeld 152
Rückseite 166

Anleitungen für die Verwendung..... 168

Grundlegende Verwendung 168
Aufnahme von Gitarre oder Bass 169
Aufnahme mit Mikrofon..... 170
Aufnahme von einem Keyboard 171
Analogaufnahme von einem Audiogerät..... 172
Eingabe von Audio von einem CD / MD / DAT an Ihren Computer 173
Digitale Aufnahme der Ausgabe des UA-700 auf einem MD-Gerät..... 174
Regelung der Audiolatenz..... 175
Verwendung des ASIO Direct Monitor..... 175

Erweiterte Verwendung 177

Anpassen der Effekte..... 177
Regelung der Lautstärke der Effekte 180
Send / Return-Modus 181
Wiederherstellen der werkseitigen Einstellungen 181
Einschränkungen bei 96 kHz..... 181
Block diagram..... 182

Français

Définitions 183

Face avant..... 183
Face arrière..... 196

Guide des applications..... 198

Utilisation de base..... 198
Enregistrement d’une guitare ou d’une basse 199
Enregistrement avec des micros 200
Enregistrement avec un clavier..... 201
Enregistrement analogique d'un appareil audio..... 202
Entrée d'audio d'un CD / MD / DAT sur votre ordinateur 203
Enregistrement numérique de l'UA-700 sur un MD..... 204
Réglage de la latence audio 205
Utilisation d’ASIO Direct Monitor 205

Applications avancées 207

Personnalisation des effets 207
Réglage du volume des effets..... 210
Send / Return AFX..... 211
Restauration des paramètres d’usine..... 211
Limitations à 96 kHz..... 211
Block diagram..... 212

Parti e relative funzioni..... 213

Panello 213
Pannello posteriore 226

Guida all'uso 228

Nozioni fondamentali 228
Registrazione di una chitarra o di un basso 229
Registrazione da microfoni 230
Registrazione di una tastiera 231
Registrazione analogica da un dispositivo audio 232
Trasmettere i dati audio da un CD / MD / DAT al computer 233
Registrazione digitale dell'output dell'UA-700 su un MD 234
Regolazione della latenza audio 235
Uso di ASIO Direct Monitor 235

Applicazioni avanzate..... 237

Personalizzazione degli effetti 237
Regolare il volume degli effetti. 240
Modo Send / Return 241
Ripristino delle impostazioni di fabbrica 241
Limiti a 96 kHz 241
Block diagram 242

Examples of effect settings 243

Settings chart 247

Troubleshooting..... 248

Problems related to the USB driver 249
Problems when using the UA-700 252
Deleting the special driver 261

MIDI implementation..... 263

Specifications..... 270

Index..... 272

Features of the UA-700

Thank you, and congratulations on your choice of the UA-700. The UA-700 is an audio interface that can be connected to your computer via a USB cable, allowing you to digitally record and play back high-quality audio data.

Built-in COSM effects

The UA-700 features the same COSM engine that has won acclaim with the BOSS GP-20 and GT-6. From the heavy distortion of a tube amp, to a lightly distorted crunch sound, or the clean sound typical of a JC-120, these effects deliver the powerful tones of a guitar amp, faithfully simulating even the subtle impact of picking and volume.

24-bit/96 kHz data for pristine audio quality

You can enjoy high-quality digital recording/playback on your computer using 24-bit/96 kHz* data.

* Your application must support 24-bit/96 kHz data.
* Simultaneous recording and playback at 96 kHz is not possible.

Wide variety of input/output jacks

Two combo-type jacks, which provide both XLR balanced (with phantom power) and TRS balanced inputs, are provided. One input provides a high-impedance (Hi-Z) connection for directly connecting your guitar or bass. The UA-700 also provides RCA phono-type inputs and outputs, phone outputs, and digital input/output jacks (coaxial and optical), making it possible for you to readily connect almost any kind of device.

Direct Monitor function

The Direct Monitor function lets you monitor the input signal directly from headphones or the analog outputs without passing the audio through your computer application. You can also switch the monitor function on/off from an ASIO™ 2.0 compatible application.

WDM/ASIO 2.0 drivers included

You can enjoy high performance with WDM compatible applications such as SONAR™, and ASIO compatible applications such as Cubase™ and Logic™. Of course you can also use applications that support MME (Windows®) or Sound Manager (Mac OS®).

* Roland provides no guarantee or support regarding the operation of sequencer software or audio editing software made by other companies. Please contact the manufacturer of the software you are using.

What is USB?

USB stands for Universal Serial Bus. It is a new interface used to connect various peripheral devices to a computer.
USB allows more than one peripheral device to be connected via a single USB cable, and also allows data to be transmitted more rapidly than conventional serial ports.
Peripherals can also be connected or disconnected with the power turned on, and the computer will automatically recognize the peripheral that has been plugged in. (Some peripherals may require settings or other operations to be performed.)

About SCMS

SCMS (Serial Copy Management System) is a function that protects the rights of the copyright owner by prohibiting second-generation or later copying via a digital connection to a consumer digital audio device such as a DAT recorder or MD recorder. When a recording is made via a digital connection on a digital recorder that has this function, SCMS data will be recorded along with the digital audio signal. A digital audio signal containing this SCMS data cannot be recorded again via a digital connection.

Contents of the package

● UA-700

● AC adaptor

This is the only AC adaptor you should use with the UA-700. Do not use any AC adaptor other than the supplied one, since doing so may cause malfunction.

The ferrite core attached to the cable of the AC adaptor is for the purpose of preventing electromagnetic interference. Do not remove it. (However, the ACI-120C AC adaptor does not come with a ferrite core, since it is unnecessary.)

* *If you require a replacement due to loss or damage, please contact a "EDIROL/Roland Service Center" listed in the "Information" section at the end of this manual. If you purchase a new AC adaptor, please specify the special AC adaptor with ferrite core designed for the UA-700.*

● USB cable

Use this to connect the USB connector of your computer with the USB connector of the UA-700. For details on connections and driver installation, refer to **Getting Connected and Installing Drivers** (Windows → p. 14 or Macintosh → p. 40).

* *Please use only the included USB cable. If you require a replacement due to loss or damage, please contact a "EDIROL/Roland Service Center" listed in the "Information" section at the end of this manual.*

● CD-ROM

This contains the driver required in order to use the UA-700.

● Owner's Manual

This is the manual you are reading. Please keep it on hand for reference.

Setup

This section explains how to install the drivers needed for connecting the UA-700 to a computer, and make the necessary settings.

English

Getting Connected and Installing Drivers (Windows) ..... (p. 14)

Getting Connected and Installing Drivers (Macintosh) ..... (p. 40)

Deutsch

Anschlüsse herstellen und Treiber installieren (Windows) ..... (p. 54)

Anschlüsse herstellen und Treiber installieren (Macintosh) ..... (p. 66)

Français

Installation des pilotes et connexions (Windows) ..... (p. 75)

Installation des pilotes et connexions (Macintosh) ..... (p. 86)

Italiano

Collegamenti e installazione dei driver (Windows) ..... (p. 96)

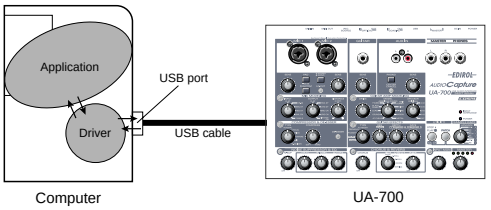
Collegamenti e installazione dei driver (Macintosh) ..... (p. 107)

Getting Connected and Installing Drivers (Windows)

If you are using a Macintosh computer, please proceed to **Getting Connected and Installing Drivers (Macintosh)** (p. 40).

What is a driver?

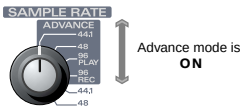
A "driver" is software that transfers data between the UA-700 and application software running on your computer, when your computer and the UA-700 are connected by a USB cable. The driver sends data from your application to the UA-700, and from the UA-700 to your application.



Advanced mode and Standard driver mode

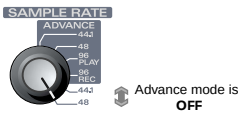
The UA-700 has two operating modes, **Advanced mode** and **Standard driver mode**, and a different driver is used by each mode.

■ Advanced mode



The UA-700 will operate in this mode when the **ADVANCE mode** is turned **ON**. (→Refer to **ADVANCE (mode select) switch** (p. 129)) The special driver included on the CD-ROM will be used, allowing audio to be recorded / played / edited with high quality and stable timing.
In Advanced mode, audio signals can be transferred between the UA-700 and the computer at a resolution of **24 bits** and sampling frequencies of **44.1 / 48 / 96 kHz**. Select this mode if you are using an application that allows high-quality audio recording / playback / editing, such as an application that supports **24 bit audio** (e.g., the Cakewalk series or Cool Edit) or an **ASIO-compatible application** (e.g., Cubase VST or Logic Audio).
(→ **Installing the special driver** (p. 15))

■ Standard driver mode



The UA-700 will operate in this mode when the **ADVANCE mode** is turned **OFF**. (→Refer to **ADVANCE (mode select) switch** (p. 129)) The standard USB audio driver included with Windows will be used. In standard driver mode, audio signals are transferred between the UA-700 and the computer at a resolution of **16 bits** and sampling frequencies of **44.1 kHz**. Select this mode if you are using an application that uses Window's own functionality, such as an application that uses the computer's CD-ROM drive to play back CD-audio, or an application that uses the software synthesizer included with Windows.
The standard driver that is included with Windows does not support ASIO.
(→ **Installing the OS-standard driver** (p. 29))

* *If you want to use MIDI, use Advanced mode.*

* *The standard driver included with Windows does not support ASIO.*

Switching between Advanced mode and Standard driver mode

If you first install both the special driver and the standard driver, you will be able to switch between Advance and Standard driver modes by operating the UA-700's **ADVANCE (mode select) switch**.

* *In order for the setting of the **ADVANCE (mode select) switch** to take effect, you must exit all sequencer software and other applications that use the UA-700, switch off the UA-700, then turn it back on again.*

Installing the special driver

The installation procedure will differ depending on your system.
Please proceed to one of the following sections, depending on the system you use.

- Windows XP / 2000 users .....(p. 15)
- Windows Me / 98 users.....(p. 27)

■ Windows XP/2000 users

The **CD-ROM** contains two types of driver for Windows XP / 2000 (WDM driver and MME driver). Normally, you should use the **WDM driver**.

WDM driver

You should use this driver if you have specified WDM driver mode for SONAR or a similar application. This will provide the highest-quality audio performance.

* *If you are using Windows 2000, it is not possible to use 24-bit audio with applications that do not support a WDM driver mode, such as Cool Edit or Media Player.*

MME driver

This driver allows you to use 24-bit audio even from applications that do not have a WDM driver mode, such as Cool Edit. It is not possible to use the MME driver from WDM driver mode of an application such as SONAR.

It is not possible to install both the WDM driver and the MME driver. You must select one beforehand, and install only that driver. If after installing one of these drivers you decide to change drivers, you must first delete the already-installed driver and then install the new driver.
(→ **Deleting the special driver** (p. 256))

* *The WDM driver and the MME driver can be installed using the same procedure.*

Windows XP users

1

With the UA-700 disconnected, start up Windows.

Disconnect all USB cables except for a USB keyboard and USB mouse (if used).

2

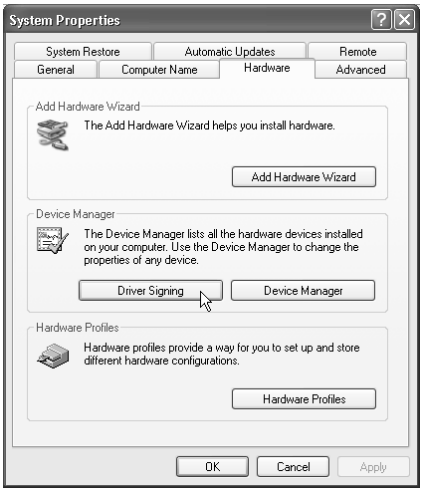
Open the **System Properties** dialog box.

1. Click the Windows **start** menu, and from the menu, select **Control Panel**.
2. In **"Pick a category"**, click **"Performance and Maintenance"**.
3. In **"or pick a Control Panel icon"**, click the **System** icon.

3

Click the **Hardware** tab, and then click **[Driver Signing]**.

Open the **Driver Signing Options** dialog box.



4

Make sure that **"What action do you want Windows to take?"** is set to **"Ignore"**.

If it is set to **"Ignore"**, simply click **[OK]**.

If it is not set to **"Ignore"**, make a note of the current setting (**"**Warn**"** or **"**Block**"**). Then change the setting to **"Ignore"** and click **[OK]**.

After installing the driver, restore the original setting.

(→ **If you changed "What action do you want Windows to take?"** (p. 21))

Driver Signing Options
During hardware installation, Windows might detect software that has not passed Windows Logo testing to verify its compatibility with Windows. (Tell me why this testing is important.)
What action do you want Windows to take?
Ignore - Install the software anyway and don't ask for my approval
Warn - Prompt me each time to choose an action
Block - Never install unsigned driver software
Administrator option
Make this action the system default
OK
Cancel

NOTE

If you are using Windows XP Professional, you must log on using a user name with an administrative account type (e.g., Administrator). For details on user accounts, please consult the system administrator of your computer.

MEMO

Depending on how your system is set up, the **System** icon may be displayed directly in the **Control Panel** (the Classic view). In this case, double-click the **System** icon.

MEMO

If you changed **"What action do you want Windows to take?"** in **step 4**, you must restore the previous setting after you have installed the driver. (→ **If you changed "What action do you want Windows to take?"** (p. 21))

5

Click **[OK]** to close the **System Properties** dialog box.

6

Exit all currently running software (applications).

Also close any open windows. If you are using virus checking or similar software, be sure to exit it as well.

7

Prepare the CD-ROM.

Insert the CD-ROM into the CD-ROM drive of your computer.

8

Click the Windows **start** button**.** From the menu that appears, select **"Run...".**

Open the **"Run..."** dialog box.

9

In the dialog box that appears, input the following into the **"Open"** field, and click **[OK]**.

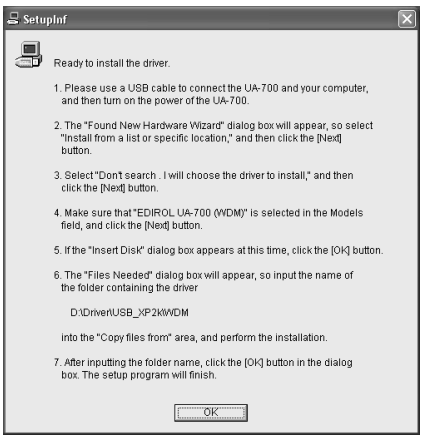
D:\Driver\USB_XP2K\WDM\SETUPINF.EXE

The drive name **"*D:*"** may be different for your system. Specify the drive name of your CD-ROM drive.

10

The **SetupInf** dialog box will appear.

You are now ready to install the driver.


SetupInf
Ready to install the driver.
1. Please use a USB cable to connect the UA-700 and your computer, and then turn on the power of the UA-700.
2. The "Found New Hardware Wizard" dialog box will appear, so select "Install from a list or specific location," and then click the [Next] button.
3. Select "Don't search . I will choose the driver to install," and then click the [Next] button.
4. Make sure that "EDIROL UA-700 (WDM)" is selected in the Models field, and click the [Next] button.
5. If the "Insert Disk" dialog box appears at this time, click the [OK] button.
6. The "Files Needed" dialog box will appear, so input the name of the folder containing the driver
D:\Driver\USB_XP2K\WDM
into the "Copy files from" area, and perform the installation.
7. After inputting the folder name, click the [OK] button in the dialog box. The setup program will finish.
OK

MEMO

If you are using the **MME driver**, input **MME** instead of **WDM**.

MEMO

In this manual, the location of folders and files is given in terms of the file path, using **** as the delimiter.
For example, **USB_XP2K\SETUPINF.EXE** indicates the **SETUPINF.EXE** file found in the **USB_XP2K** folder.

English
Deutsch
Français
Italiano

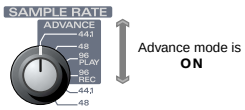
11

Use the **USB cable** to connect the **UA-700** to your **computer**.

1. With the power switch turned **OFF**, connect the **AC adaptor** to the **UA-700**.
2. Connect the **AC adaptor** to an electrical outlet.
3. Use the **USB cable** to connect the **UA-700** to your **computer**.

12

Set the UA-700's **ADVANCE (mode select) switch** to the **ON** position.



13

Set the UA-700's **power switch** to the **ON** position.

Near the task bar, your computer will indicate **"Found New Hardware"**. Please wait.

14

The **Found New Hardware Wizard** will appear.

Make sure that the screen indicates **"EDIROL UA-700 (WDM)"**, select **"Install from a list or specific location (Advanced)"**, and click **[Next]**.

Found New Hardware Wizard
Welcome to the Found New Hardware Wizard
This wizard helps you install software for:
EDIROL UA-700 (WDM)
If your hardware came with an installation CD or floppy disk, insert it now.
What do you want the wizard to do?
Install the software automatically (Recommended)
Install from a list or specific location (Advanced)
Click Next to continue.
< Back
Next >
Cancel

15

The screen will indicate **"Please choose your search and installation options"**.

Select **"Don't search. I will choose the driver to install"**, and click **[Next]**.

Found New Hardware Wizard
Please choose your search and installation options.
Search for the best driver in these locations.
Use the check boxes below to limit or expand the default search, which includes local paths and removable media. The best driver found will be installed.
Search removable media (floppy, CD-ROM...)
Include this location in the search:
E:\
Browse
Don't search. I will choose the driver to install.
Choose this option to select the device driver from a list. Windows does not guarantee that the driver you choose will be the best match for your hardware.
< Back
Next >
Cancel

MEMO

Once the connections have been completed, turn on power to your various devices in the order specified. By turning on devices in the wrong order, you risk causing malfunction and / or damage to speakers and other devices.

MEMO

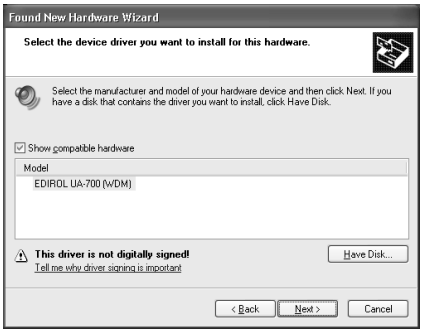
This unit is equipped with a protection circuit. A brief interval (a few seconds) after power up is required before the unit will operate normally.

MEMO

In the case of the MME driver, make sure that "EDIROL UA-700 (MME)" is displayed.

16

Make sure that the **"Model"** field indicates **"EDIROL UA-700 (WDM)"**, and click **[Next]**. Driver installation will begin.


Found New Hardware Wizard
Select the device driver you want to install for this hardware.
Select the manufacturer and model of your hardware device and then click Next. If you have a disk that contains the driver you want to install, click Have Disk.
Show compatible hardware
Model
EDIROL UA-700 (WDM)
This driver is not digitally signed!
Tell me why driver signing is important
Have Disk...
< Back
Next >
Cancel

MEMO

In the case of the MME driver, make sure that "EDIROL UA-700 (MME)" is displayed.

If the **"What action do you want Windows to take?"** setting was not set to **"Ignore"**, a **"Hardware Installation"** dialog box will appear.

If "What action do you want Windows to take?" is set to "Warn",

1. Click **[Continue Anyway]**.
2. Continue the installation.

Hardware Installation
The software you are installing for this hardware:
EDIROL UA-700 (WDM)
has not passed Windows Logo testing to verify its compatibility with Windows XP. (Tell me why this testing is important.)
Continuing your installation of this software may impair or destabilize the correct operation of your system either immediately or in the future. Microsoft strongly recommends that you stop this installation now and contact the hardware vendor for software that has passed Windows Logo testing.
Continue Anyway
STOP Installation

If "What action do you want Windows to take?" is set to "Block"

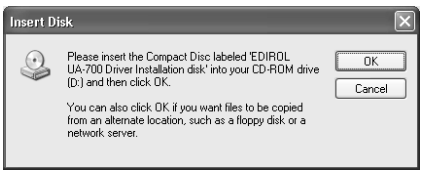
1. Click **[OK]**.
2. When the **"Found New Hardware Wizard"** appears, click **[Finish]**.
3. Perform the installation as described in the **"Troubleshooting"** section on **Device Manager shows "?", "!", or "USB Composite Device"** (p. 245).

Hardware Installation
The software you are installing for this hardware:
EDIROL UA-700 (WDM)
has not passed Windows Logo testing to verify its compatibility with Windows XP. (Tell me why this testing is important.)
This hardware will not be installed. Contact your system administrator.
OK

17

The **Insert Disk** dialog box will appear.

Click **[OK]**.


Insert Disk
Please insert the Compact Disc labeled 'EDIROL UA-700 Driver Installation disk' into your CD-ROM drive (D:) and then click OK.
You can also click OK if you want files to be copied from an alternate location, such as a floppy disk or a network server.
OK
Cancel

MEMO

The **Insert Disk** dialog may not appear. In that case, proceed to **step 18**.

18

The **Files Needed** dialog box will appear. Input the following into the **"Copy files from"** field, and click **[OK]**.

Files Needed
The file 'Rd21024.DAT' on EDIROL UA-700 Driver Installation disk is needed.
OK
Cancel
Type the path where the file is located, and then click OK.
Copy files from:
D:\Driver\USB_XP2k\WDM
Browse...

D:\Driver\USB_XP2K\WDM

* *The drive name* ***"D:"*** *may be different for your system. Specify the drive name of your CD-ROM drive.*

If the **"What action do you want Windows to take?"** setting was not set to **"Ignore"**, a **"Hardware Installation"** dialog box will appear.

If "What action do you want Windows to take?" is set to "Warn",

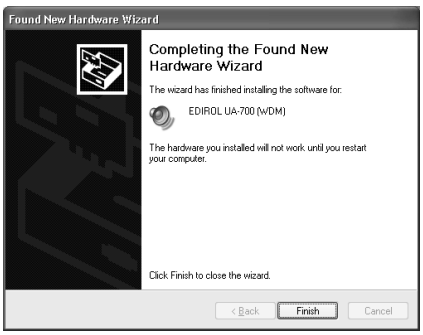
1. Click **[Continue Anyway]**.
2. Continue the installation.

Hardware Installation
The software you are installing for this hardware:
EDIROL UA-700 MIDI
has not passed Windows Logo testing to verify its compatibility with Windows XP. (Tell me why this testing is important.)
Continuing your installation of this software may impair or destabilize the correct operation of your system either immediately or in the future. Microsoft strongly recommends that you stop this installation now and contact the hardware vendor for software that has passed Windows Logo testing.
Continue Anyway
STOP Installation

19

The **Found New Hardware Wizard** will appear.

Verify that **"EDIROL UA-700 (WDM)"** or **"EDIROL UA-700 (MME)"** is displayed, and click **[Finish]**. Wait until **"Found New Hardware"** appears near the taskbar.


Found New Hardware Wizard
Completing the Found New Hardware Wizard
The wizard has finished installing the software for:
EDIROL UA-700 (WDM)
The hardware you installed will not work until you restart your computer.
Click Finish to close the wizard.
< Back
Finish
Cancel

20

When driver installation has been completed, the **System Settings Change** dialog box will appear.

Click **[Yes]**. Windows will restart automatically.

MEMO

If you are using the MME driver, input MME instead of WDM.

If you changed "What action do you want Windows to take?"

If you changed the **What action do you want Windows to take?** setting, restore the original setting after Windows restarts.

1. If you are using **Windows XP Professional**, log on to Windows using the user name of an **administrative account** (e.g., Administrator).
2. Click the Windows **start** menu, and from the menu, select **Control Panel**.
3. In **"Pick a category"**, click **"Performance and Maintenance"**.

* *Depending on how your system is set up, the **System** icon may be displayed directly in the **Control Panel** (classic view). In this case, double-click the **System** icon.*

4. In **"or pick a Control Panel icon"**, click the **System** icon. The System Properties dialog box will appear.
5. Click the **Hardware** tab, and then click **[Driver Signing]**. The **Driver Signing Options** dialog box will appear.
6. Return the **What action do you want Windows to take?** setting to the original setting (either **"**Warn**"** or **"**Block**"**), and click **[OK]**.
7. Click **[OK]**. The **System properties** dialog box will close.

Next, you need to make the driver settings.
(→ **Settings and checking** (p. 34))

Windows 2000 users

1

With the UA-700 disconnected, start up Windows.

Disconnect all USB cables except for a USB keyboard and USB mouse (if used).

2

Log on to Windows as a user with administrative privileges (such as Administrator).

3

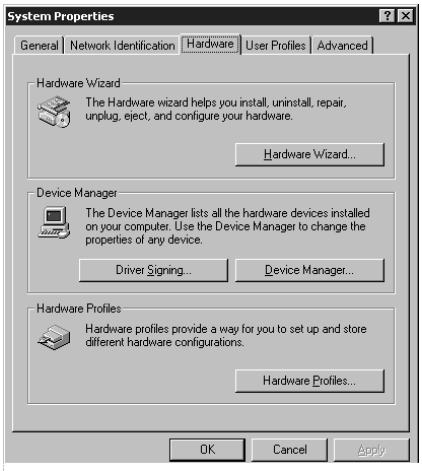
Open the **System Properties** dialog box.

Click the Windows **Start** button, and from the menu that appears, select **Settings | Control Panel**. In **Control Panel**, double-click the **System** icon.

4

Click the **Hardware** tab, and then click **[Driver Signature]**.

Open the **Driver Signing Options** dialog box.


System Properties
General
Network Identification
Hardware
User Profiles
Advanced
Hardware Wizard
The Hardware wizard helps you install, uninstall, repair, unplug, eject, and configure your hardware.
Hardware Wizard...
Device Manager
The Device Manager lists all the hardware devices installed on your computer. Use the Device Manager to change the properties of any device.
Driver Signing...
Device Manager...
Hardware Profiles
Hardware profiles provide a way for you to set up and store different hardware configurations.
Hardware Profiles...
OK
Cancel
Apply

5

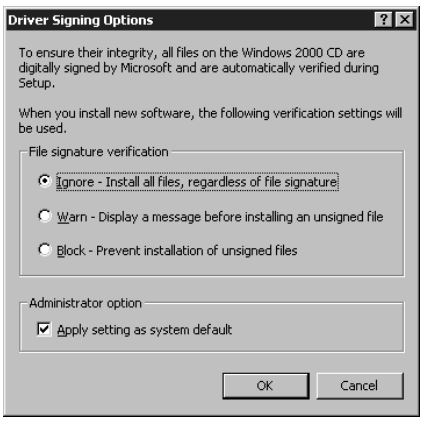
Make sure that **"File signature verification"** is set to **"Ignore"**.

If it is set to **"Ignore"**, simply click **[OK]**.

If it is not set to **"Ignore"**, make a note of the current setting (**"**Warn**"** or **"**Block**"**). Then change the setting to **"Ignore"** and click **[OK]**.

After installing the driver, restore the original setting.

(→ **If you changed "File signature verification"** (p. 26))


Driver Signing Options
To ensure their integrity, all files on the Windows 2000 CD are digitally signed by Microsoft and are automatically verified during Setup.
When you install new software, the following verification settings will be used.
File signature verification
Ignore - Install all files, regardless of file signature
Warn - Display a message before installing an unsigned file
Block - Prevent installation of unsigned files
Administrator option
Apply setting as system default
OK
Cancel

NOTE

If the UA-700 is already connected to your computer and a message of **"Add New Hardware Wizard"** is displayed, go to the included **CD-ROM** folder named **DRIVER\USB_XP2K\WDM** or **DRIVER\USB_XP2K\MME**, open the file Readme_e.htm, and read the **"Troubleshooting"** section entitled **"You attempted to install using the above procedure, but were not able to".**

MEMO

If you changed **"File signature verification"** in **step 5**, you must restore the previous setting after you have installed the driver. (–> **If you changed "File signature verification"** (p. 26))

6 Click **[OK]** to close the **System Properties** dialog box.

7 Exit all currently running software (applications).

Also close any open windows. If you are using virus checking or similar software, be sure to exit it as well.

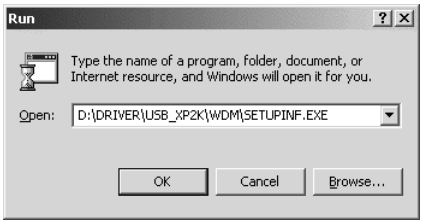
8 Insert the CD-ROM.

Insert the CD-ROM into the CD-ROM drive of your computer.

9 Click the Windows **Start** button. From the menu that appears, select **"Run..."**.

Open the **"Run..."** dialog box.

10 In the dialog box that appears, input the following into the **"Open"** field, and click **[OK]**.

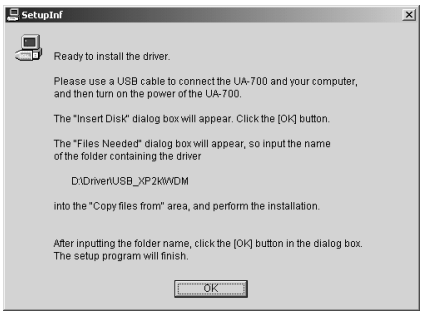


D:\DRIVER\USB_XP2K\WDM\SETUPINF.EXE

* *The drive name **"D:"** may be different for your system. Specify the drive name of your CD-ROM drive.*

11 The **SetupInf** dialog box will appear.

You are now ready to install the driver.


SetupInf
Ready to install the driver.
Please use a USB cable to connect the UA-700 and your computer, and then turn on the power of the UA-700.
The "Insert Disk" dialog box will appear. Click the [OK] button.
The "Files Needed" dialog box will appear, so input the name of the folder containing the driver
D:\Driver\USB_XP2K\WDM
into the "Copy files from" area, and perform the installation.
After inputting the folder name, click the [OK] button in the dialog box. The setup program will finish.
OK

12 Use the **USB cable** to connect the **UA-700** to your **computer**.

1. With the power switch turned **OFF**, connect the **AC adaptor** to the **UA-700**.
2. Connect the **AC adaptor** to an electrical outlet.
3. Use the **USB cable** to connect the **UA-700** to your **computer**.

MEMO

In this manual, the location of folders and files is given in terms of the file path, using \ as the delimiter.
For example, **WDM\SETUPINF.EXE** indicates the **SETUPINF.EXE** file

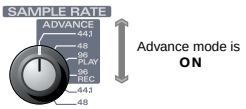
MEMO

If you are using the **MME driver**, input **MME** instead of **WDM**.

MEMO

Once the connections have been completed, turn on power to your various devices in the order specified. By turning on devices in the wrong order, you risk causing malfunction and / or damage to speakers and other devices.

13 Set the UA-700's **ADVANCE (mode select) switch** to the **ON** position.



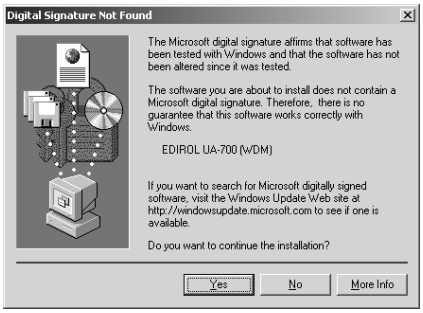
14 Set the UA-700's **power switch** to the **ON** position.

Near the task bar, your computer will indicate **"Found New Hardware"**. Please wait.

If the **"File signature verification"** setting was not set to **"Ignore"**, a **"Digital Signature Not Found"** dialog box will appear.

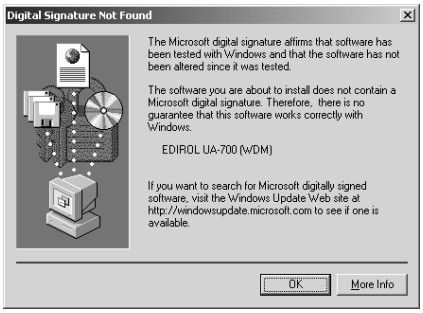
If "File signature verification" is set to "Warn",

1. Click **[Yes]**.
2. Continue the installation.


Digital Signature Not Found
The Microsoft digital signature affirms that software has been tested with Windows and that the software has not been altered since it was tested.
The software you are about to install does not contain a Microsoft digital signature. Therefore, there is no guarantee that this software works correctly with Windows.
EDIROL UA-700 (WDM)
If you want to search for Microsoft digitally signed software, visit the Windows Update Web site at http://windowsupdate.microsoft.com to see if one is available.
Do you want to continue the installation?
Yes
No
More Info

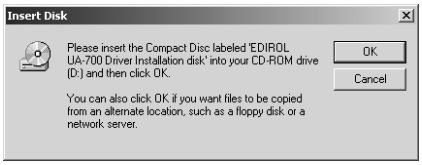
If "File signature verification" is set to "Block"

1. Click **[OK]**.
2. When the **"Found New Hardware Wizard"** appears, click **[Finish]**.
3. Perform the installation as described in the **"Troubleshooting"** section on **Device Manager shows "?", "!", or "USB Composite Device"** (p. 245).


Digital Signature Not Found
The Microsoft digital signature affirms that software has been tested with Windows and that the software has not been altered since it was tested.
The software you are about to install does not contain a Microsoft digital signature. Therefore, there is no guarantee that this software works correctly with Windows.
EDIROL UA-700 (WDM)
If you want to search for Microsoft digitally signed software, visit the Windows Update Web site at http://windowsupdate.microsoft.com to see if one is available.
OK
More Info

15 The **Insert Disk** dialog box will appear.

Click **[OK]**.


Insert Disk
Please insert the Compact Disc labeled 'EDIROL UA-700 Driver Installation disk' into your CD-ROM drive (D:) and then click OK.
You can also click OK if you want files to be copied from an alternate location, such as a floppy disk or a network server.
OK
Cancel

MEMO

This unit is equipped with a protection circuit. A brief interval (a few seconds) after power up is required before the unit will operate normally.

NOTE

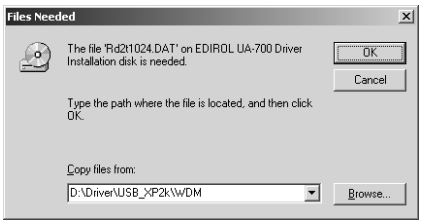
If the **Insert Disk** dialog box does not appear, please read **The "Insert Disk" dialog box does not appear** (p. 245)

16

The **Files Needed** dialog box will appear.

In the **Copy files from** field, type the folder name that is shown in the dialog box, and click **[OK]**.

D:\DRIVER\USB_XP2K\WDM

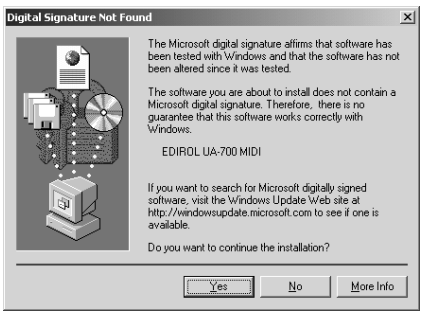

Files Needed
The file 'Rd21024.DAT' on EDIROL UA-700 Driver Installation disk is needed.
OK
Cancel
Type the path where the file is located, and then click OK.
Copy files from:
D:\Driver\USB_XP2k\WDM
Browse...

* *The drive name **"D:"** may be different for your system. Specify the drive name of your CD-ROM drive.*

If the **"File signature verification"** setting was not set to **"Ignore"**, a **"Digital Signature Not Found"** dialog box will appear.

If "File signature verification" is set to "Warn",

1. Click **[Yes]**.
2. Continue the installation.

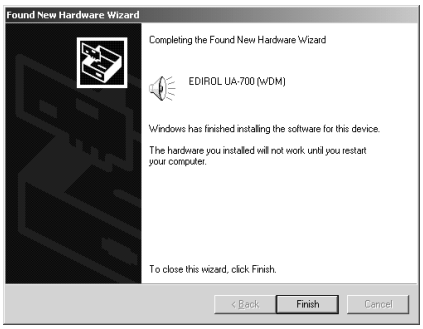

Digital Signature Not Found
The Microsoft digital signature affirms that software has been tested with Windows and that the software has not been altered since it was tested.
The software you are about to install does not contain a Microsoft digital signature. Therefore, there is no guarantee that this software works correctly with Windows.
EDIROL UA-700 MIDI
If you want to search for Microsoft digitally signed software, visit the Windows Update Web site at http://windowsupdate.microsoft.com to see if one is available.
Do you want to continue the installation?
Yes
No
More Info

17

The **"Find New Hardware Wizard"** may be displayed.

Verify that **"EDIROL UA-700 (WDM)"** or **"EDIROL UA-700 (MME)"** is displayed, and click **[Finish]**.

If the **"Find New Hardware Wizard"** dialog box is not displayed, proceed to **step 18.**

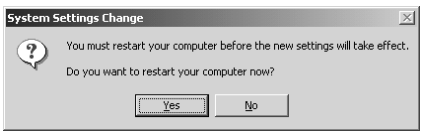

Found New Hardware Wizard
Completing the Found New Hardware Wizard
EDIROL UA-700 (WDM)
Windows has finished installing the software for this device.
The hardware you installed will not work until you restart your computer.
To close this wizard, click Finish.
< Back
Finish
Cancel

18

The **System Settings Change** dialog box may appear.

Click **[Yes]**. Windows will restart automatically.

If the **System Settings Change** dialog box does not appear, restart Windows from the Start menu.


System Settings Change
You must restart your computer before the new settings will take effect.
Do you want to restart your computer now?
Yes
No

MEMO

If you are using the **MME driver**, input **MME** instead of **WDM**.

English
Deutsch
Français
Italiano

If you changed “File signature verification”

If you changed the **“File signature verification”** setting in **step 5**, restore the original setting after Windows restarts.

1. After Windows restarts, log in to Windows as a user with **administrative privileges**, (such as **Administrator**).
2. In the Windows desktop, right-click the **My Computer** icon, and from the menu that appears, select **Properties**. The **System Properties** dialog box will appear.
3. Click the **Hardware** tab, and then click **[Driver signature]**. The **Driver Signing Options** dialog box will appear.
4. Return the **“File signature verification”** setting to the original setting (either **“Warn”** or **“Block”**), and click **[OK]**.
5. Click **[OK]**. The **System Properties** dialog box will close.

Next, you need to make the driver settings.
(→ **Settings and checking** (p. 34))

■ Windows Me/98 users

1

With the UA-700 disconnected, start up Windows.

Disconnect all USB cables other than those for a USB keyboard or USB mouse.

2

Exit all currently running software (applications).

Also, close any open windows. If you are using a virus checker or similar software, be sure to exit this as well.

3

Prepare the CD-ROM.

Insert the CD-ROM into the CD-ROM drive of your computer.

4

Click the Windows **Start** button. From the menu that appears, select **Run...**.

Open the **Run...** dialog box.

5

In the dialog box that appears, input the following into the **"Open"** field, and click **[OK]**.

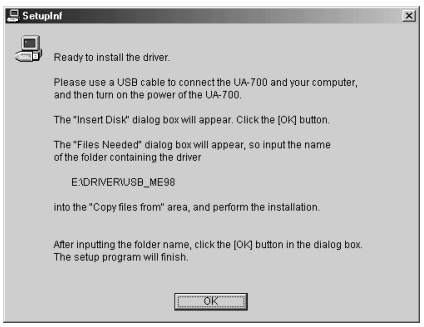
D:\DRIVER\USB_ME98\SETUPINF.EXE

* *The drive name **"D:"** may be different depending on your system. Type the name of your CD-ROM drive.*

6

Open the **SetupInf** dialog box.

You are now ready to install the driver.


SetupInf
Ready to install the driver.
Please use a USB cable to connect the UA-700 and your computer, and then turn on the power of the UA-700.
The "Insert Disk" dialog box will appear. Click the [Ok] button.
The "Files Needed" dialog box will appear, so input the name of the folder containing the driver
E:\DRIVER\USB_ME98
into the "Copy files from" area, and perform the installation.
After inputting the folder name, click the [OK] button in the dialog box. The setup program will finish.
OK

NOTE

If the UA-700 is already connected to your computer and a message of **"Add New Hardware Wizard"** is displayed, go to the CD-ROM folder named **DRIVER\USB_ME98**, open the file Readme_e.htm, and read the **"Troubleshooting"** section entitled **"You attempted to install using the above procedure, but were**

MEMO

In this manual, the location of folders and files is given in terms of the file path, using **** as the delimiter.
For example, **USB_ME98\SETUPINF.EXE** indicates that the **SETUPINF.EXE** file is located in the **USB_ME98** folder.

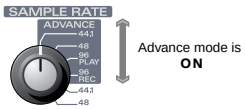
7

Use the **USB cable** to connect the **UA-700** to your **computer**.

1. With the power switch turned **OFF**, connect the **AC adaptor** to the **UA-700**.
2. Connect the **AC adaptor** to an electrical outlet.
3. Use the **USB cable** to connect the **UA-700** to your **computer**.

8

Set the UA-700's **ADVANCE (mode select) switch** to the **ON** position.



9

Set the UA-700's **power switch** to the **ON** position.

Near the task bar, your computer will indicate **"Found New Hardware"**. Please wait.

10

If you are using Windows 98, an **Insert disk** dialog box will appear.

Click **[OK]**.

11

The **New Hardware Found** dialog box will appear.

In the **Copy files from** field, type the folder name that is shown in the **SetupInf** dialog box, and click **[OK]**.

New Hardware Found
The file 'rdas0024.dll' was not found.
Windows needs the disk labeled 'EDIROL UA-700 Driver Installation disk' to continue. This disk may be provided by your computer or device manufacturer.
Copy files from:
D:\Driver\USB_Me98
OK
Cancel
Skip File
Details...
Browse...

D:\DRIVER\USB_ME98

* *The drive name **"D:"** may be different depending on your system. Type the name of your CD-ROM drive.*

12

Once the driver has been installed, the **New Hardware Found** dialog box will close.

In the **SetupInf** dialog box, click **[OK]**. The **SetupInf** dialog box will close.

Next, you need to make the driver settings.
(→ **Settings and checking** (p. 34))

MEMO

Once the connections have been completed, turn on power to your various devices in the order specified. By turning on devices in the wrong order, you risk causing malfunction and / or damage to speakers and other devices.

MEMO

This unit is equipped with a protection circuit. A brief interval (a few seconds) after power up is required before the unit will operate normally.

NOTE

If you are using Windows 98 and the **Insert disk** dialog box dose not appear, please read **The "Insert Disk" dialog box does not appear** (p. 245).

NOTE

If the **New Hardware Found** dialog box does not appear, re-install the driver using the same procedure as described in **The "Insert Disk" dialog box does not appear** (p. 245).

Installing the OS-standard driver

The procedure for installation and settings will depend on your system.
Proceed to the appropriate section as follows.

- Windows XP / 2000 users ..... (p. 29)
- Windows Me users ..... (p. 30)
- Windows 98 users ..... (p. 31)

■ Windows XP/2000 users

1

With the UA-700 disconnected, start up Windows.

Disconnect all USB cables except for a USB keyboard and USB mouse (if used).

2

Exit all currently running software (applications).

If you are using a virus checker or similar software, be sure to exit it as well.

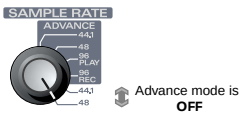
3

Use the **USB cable** to connect the **UA-700** to your **computer**.

1. With the power switch turned **OFF**, connect the **AC adaptor** to the **UA-700**.
2. Connect the **AC adaptor** to an electrical outlet.
3. Use the **USB cable** to connect the **UA-700** to your **computer**.

4

Place the UA-700's **ADVANCE (mode select) switch** in the **OFF** position.



5

Set the UA-700's **power switch** to the **ON** position.

The UA-700 will be detected automatically, and the driver will be installed.

6

When installation is complete, restart Windows.

Next, you will need to make the driver settings.
(→ **Settings and checking** (p. 34))

MEMO

Once the connections have been completed, turn on power to your various devices in the order specified. By turning on devices in the wrong order, you risk causing malfunction and / or damage to speakers and other devices.

MEMO

If you are using Windows XP, the installation has been completed when the message near the taskbar saying that **"Found New Hardware"** has disappeared.

MEMO

This unit is equipped with a protection circuit. A brief interval (a few seconds) after power up is required before the unit will operate normally.

English
Deutsch
Français
Italiano

■ Windows Me users

1

With the UA-700 disconnected, start up Windows.

Disconnect all USB cables except for a USB keyboard and USB mouse (if used).

2

Exit all currently running software (applications).

If you are using a virus checker or similar software, be sure to exit it as well.

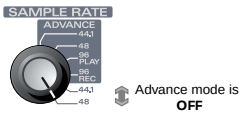
3

Use the **USB cable** to connect the **UA-700** to your **computer**.

1. With the power switch turned **OFF**, connect the **AC adaptor** to the **UA-700**.
2. Connect the **AC adaptor** to an electrical outlet.
3. Use the **USB cable** to connect the **UA-700** to your **computer**.

4

Place the UA-700's **ADVANCE (mode select) switch** in the **OFF** position.



5

Set the UA-700's **power switch** to the **ON** position.

6

Windows will detect the UA-700, and the **"Add New Hardware Wizard"** dialog box will appear.

Make sure that **Automatic search for a better driver (Recommended)** is selected, and click **[Next]**.

Add New Hardware Wizard
Windows has found the following new hardware:
USB Audio Device
Windows can automatically search for and install software that supports your hardware. If your hardware came with installation media, insert it now and click Next.
What would you like to do?
Automatic search for a better driver (Recommended)
Specify the location of the driver (Advanced)
< Back
Next >
Cancel

7

Driver detection will begin.

8

When the driver has been found, driver installation will begin.

MEMO

Once the connections have been completed, turn on power to your various devices in the order specified. By turning on devices in the wrong order, you risk causing malfunction and / or damage to speakers and other devices.

MEMO

This unit is equipped with a protection circuit. A brief interval (a few seconds) after power up is required before the unit will operate normally.

NOTE

Depending on your system, a certain amount of time may be required for the device to be detected after the driver has been installed.

9 Once the driver has been installed, a dialog box will inform you of this.

Click **[Finish]**.

10 Restart Windows.

Next, you will need to make the driver settings.
(→ **Settings and checking** (p. 34))

■ Windows 98 users

The **USB composite device** driver is installed first, then the **USB audio device** driver is installed. Use the following procedure to install the drivers.

1 With the UA-700 disconnected, start up Windows.

Disconnect all USB cables except for a USB keyboard and USB mouse (if used).

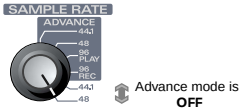
2 Exit all currently running software (applications).

If you are using a virus checker or similar software, be sure to exit it as well.

3 Use the **USB cable** to connect the **UA-700** to your **computer**.

1. With the power switch turned **OFF**, connect the **AC adaptor** to the **UA-700**.
2. Connect the **AC adaptor** to an electrical outlet.
3. Use the **USB cable** to connect the **UA-700** to your **computer**.

4 Place the UA-700's **ADVANCE (mode select) switch** in the **OFF** position.



5 Set the UA-700's **power switch** to the **ON** position.

MEMO

Once the connections have been completed, turn on power to your various devices in the order specified. By turning on devices in the wrong order, you risk causing malfunction and / or damage to speakers and other

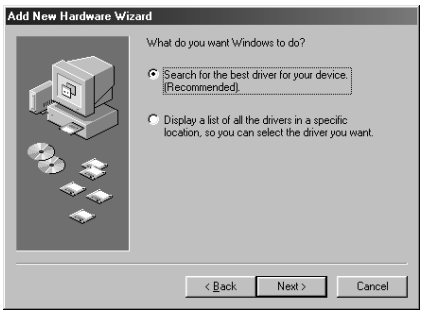
MEMO

This unit is equipped with a protection circuit. A brief interval (a few seconds) after power up is required before the unit will operate normally.

6 **USB composite device** will be detected automatically, and the **"Add New Hardware Wizard"** dialog box will appear. Click **[Next]**.

Add New Hardware Wizard
This wizard searches for new drivers for:
USB Composite Device
A device driver is a software program that makes a hardware device work.
< Back
Next >
Cancel

7 When **"What do you want Windows to do?"** appears, select **"Search for the best driver for your device (Recommended)"**, and click **[Next]**.


Add New Hardware Wizard
What do you want Windows to do?
Search for the best driver for your device. (Recommended)
Display a list of all the drivers in a specific location, so you can select the driver you want.
< Back
Next >
Cancel

8 A dialog box like the one shown will appear.

Check **CD-ROM drive**, and click **[Next]**

Add New Hardware Wizard
Windows will search for new drivers in its driver database on your hard drive, and in any of the following selected locations. Click Next to start the search.
Floppy disk drives
CD-ROM drive
Microsoft Windows Update
Specify a location:
Browse...
< Back
Next >
Cancel

9 A dialog box like the one shown will appear.

Click **[Next]**.

Add New Hardware Wizard
Windows driver file search for the device:
USB Composite Device
Windows is now ready to install the best driver for this device. Click Back to select a different driver, or click Next to continue.
Location of driver:
C:\WINDOWS\INF\USB.INF
< Back
Next >
Cancel

10 File (driver) copying will begin.

MEMO

If this dialog box does not appear, refer to **"Find new hardware wizard" does not execute automatically** (p. 244).

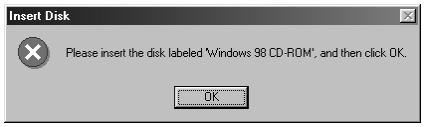
MEMO

If the display indicates **"Can't find an updated driver for this device"**, check **"Updated driver",** and click **[Next]**.

NOTE

Depending on your system, the **Driver location** may differ from the illustration, but this is not a problem.

If the Windows CD-ROM is not inserted in the CD-ROM drive, a **"Insert Disk"** dialog box may appear. In this case, insert the Windows CD-ROM into the CD-ROM drive and click **[OK]**.



11

When installation of the **USB Composite Device** driver is completed, a dialog box like the one shown here will appear.

Click **[Finish]**.

12

Next, the **USB audio device** will be detected automatically, and the **"Add New Hardware Wizard"** dialog box will appear.

Click **[Next]**, and proceed with the installation in the same way as in **steps 8–11** (p. 32).

Add New Hardware Wizard
This wizard searches for new drivers for:
USB Audio Device
A device driver is a software program that makes a hardware device work.
< Back
Next >
Cancel

13

When installation of the **USB audio device** driver is complete, a dialog box like the one shown here will appear.

Click **[Finish]**.

14

Installation of the **USB composite device** driver and **USB audio device** driver has been completed.

Restart Windows.

Next, you will need to make the driver settings.
(→ **Settings and checking** (p. 34))

English
Deutsch
Français
Italiano

Settings and checking

■ Specifying the audio and MIDI input/output destination

Windows XP/2000/Me users

1

Open **Control Panel**.

Click the Windows **Start** button, and from the menu that appears, select **Settings | Control Panel**.

Windows XP
Click the Windows **start** button, and from the menu that appears, select **Control Panel**.

2

Open the **Sounds and Audio Devices Properties** dialog box (or in Windows 2000 / Me, **Sounds and Multimedia Properties**).

Windows XP
In **"Pick a category"**, click **"Sound, Speech, and Audio Devices"**. Next, in **"or pick a Control Panel icon"**, click the **sounds and Audio Devices** icon.

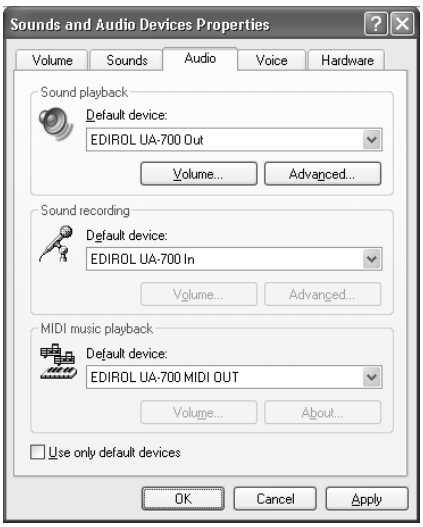
Windows 2000/Me
In **Control Panel**, double-click the **Sounds and Multimedia** icon to open the **"Sounds and Multimedia Properties"** dialog box.

3

Click the **Audio** tab.

4

For **MIDI music playback**, click the ▼ located at the right of **[Default device]** (or in Windows 2000 / Me, **[Preferred device]**), and select the following from the list that appears.



	Advanced mode	Standard driver mode
Sound playback	EDIROL UA-700 OUT	EDIROL UA-700 (Windows XP) USB Audio Device (Windows 2000 / Me)
Sound recording	EDIROL UA-700 IN	EDIROL UA-700 (Windows XP) USB Audio Device (Windows 2000 / Me)
MIDI music playback	EDIROL UA-700 MIDI OUT	MIDI cannot be handled when using Standard Driver mode.

MEMO

Depending on how your system is set up, the **Sounds and Audio Devices** icon may be displayed directly in the **Control Panel** (the Classic view). In this case, double-click the **Sounds and Audio Devices** icon.

MEMO

If the **Sound and Multimedia** icon is not displayed, click **"Show all control panel options"** in the frame at the left.

MEMO

For details on **Advanced mode** and **Standard Driver mode**, refer to **Advanced mode and Standard driver mode** (p. 14).

5

Close the **Sounds and Audio Devices Properties** dialog box.
Click **OK** to complete the settings.

Proceed to the next section.
(→ **Volume Control setting** (p. 37))

Windows 98 users

1

Open **Control Panel**.

Click the Windows **Start** button, and from the menu that appears, select* **Settings | Control Panel**.

2

Open the **Multimedia Properties** dialog box.

In **Control Panel**, double-click the **Multimedia** icon to open the **"Multimedia Properties"** dialog box.

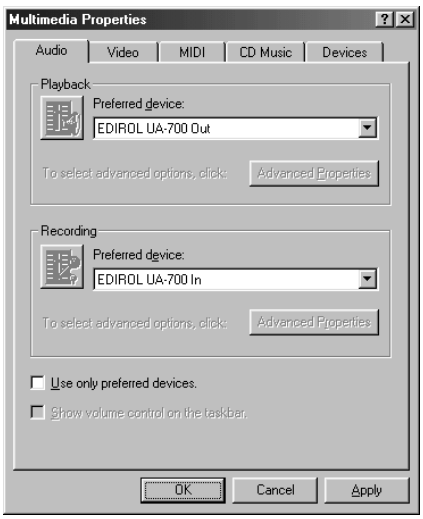
3

Click the **Audio** tab.

4

Specify the **"Preferred device"**.

Click the **Playback** field and **Recording** field, make the following selections from the list that appears, and click **[Apply]**.



	Advanced mode	Standard driver mode
Playback	EDIROL UA-700 Out	USB Audio Device
Recording	EDIROL UA-700 In	USB Audio Device

5

Click the **MIDI** tab.

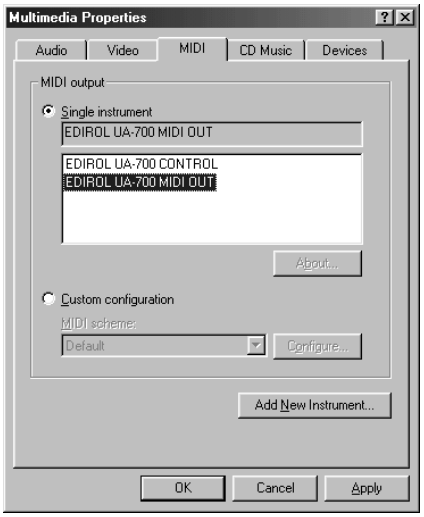
MEMO

For details on **Advanced mode** and **Standard Driver mode**, refer to **Advanced mode and Standard driver mode** (p. 14).

6

Set **"MIDI output"**.

Select **[Single instrument]**, and choose one of the following from the list that appears, and click **[Apply]**.



	Advanced mode	Standard driver mode
MIDI output	EDIROL UA-700 MIDI OUT	MIDI cannot be handled when using Standard Driver mode.

7

Close the **Multimedia Properties** dialog box.

Click **[OK]** to complete the settings.

This completes MIDI and audio input/output destination settings. If you installed the standard Windows driver, make settings for the Windows volume control.
Proceed to the next section. (→ **Volume Control setting** (p. 37))

MEMO

For details on **Advanced mode** and **Standard Driver mode**, refer to **Advanced mode and Standard driver mode** (p. 14).

■ Volume Control setting

If you installed the standard Windows driver, set the Windows volume control.

1

Open the **Volume Control**.

Click the Windows **Start** button, and select **Programs | Accessories | Entertainment | Volume Control**.

2

Raise or lower the slider to adjust the volume of the UA-700.

If you have installed the Standard driver, the UA-700 can use the Windows **volume control** to adjust the output volume.

Items that can be set

CD Player (CD Audio)	Controls the volume of **"**audio CDs**"** on the internal CD-ROM drive of the computer. (*1)
WAVE	Controls the volume of sound output from the **"**EDIROL UA-700**"** audio output device. Digital output and analog output will change.
Synthesizer SW Synth	Controls the volume of the software synthesizer built into Windows.

* *1*

If the CD playback volume does not change when you adjust this control, then change the WAVE volume. If you are using Windows 2000 and the ***CD Player*** *is not displayed, check* ***"Enable digital music CDs for this CD playback device"*** *in* ***Digital CD Playback****.*

(→ **When playing audio CDs from the computer's internal CD-ROM drive, or using the UA-700 to play game music (Standard driver mode only)** (p. 38))

NOTE

If the Volume Control is not installed on your computer, use the **Control Panel** icon **Add or Remove Programs** to install it. For details on installation, refer to the Windows manual or Help.

MEMO

You will be able to use the UA-700 at the best audio quality if you set the Volume Control volume to the maximum setting.

NOTE

If Mute is checked or if the slider is lowered all the way, no sound will be output from the UA-700.

When playing audio CDs from the computer's internal CD-ROM drive, or using the UA-700 to play game music (Standard driver mode only)

Windows XP/2000 users:

1. Open the **System Properties** dialog box.
   Select **Start | Settings | Control Panel**, and in the **Control Panel**, double-click the **System** icon.
   (**Windows XP–** Click the Windows **start** button, and from the menu that appears, select **Control Panel**.)
2. Open the **Device Manager**.
   Click the **Hardware** tab, and click the **Device Manager** button.
3. Open the CD-ROM drive's **Properties**.
   In CD-ROM drive, double-click the **CD-ROM drive** that you are using. In **Digital CD Playback**, check the **"Enable digital CD audio for this CD-ROM device"** item.

Windows Me users:

1. Open **System Properties**.
   Select **Start | Settings | Control Panel**, and in **Control Panel**, double-click the **System** icon.
2. Open the CD-ROM drive's **Properties**.
   Double-click the **CD-ROM** icon, and then double-click the CD-ROM drive that you are using.
3. Click the **Properties** tab, and in **Digital CD Playback**, check the **"Enable digital CD audio for this CD-ROM device"** item.

Windows 98 users:

1. Open the **Multimedia Properties** dialog box.
   Select **Start | Settings | Control Panel**, and in **Control Panel**, double-click the **Multimedia** icon.
2. Click the **Music CD** tab, and check the **"Enable digital CD audio for this CD-ROM device"** item.

* *Depending on your system, playback may still not be possible. For details, please contact the manufacturer of your computer. If you are using a PC-card (PCMCIA) type CD-ROM drive, playing back WAVE data from a CD-ROM or playing an audio CD may cause interrupted sound, or possibly no sound at all.*

Check whether there is sound

Now we will play back the sample data to check whether connections are correct.

Playing back the sample data

Here we will use standard Windows functionality to play back the sample data. The sample data is found on the CD-ROM.

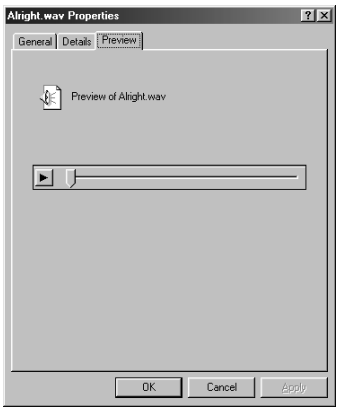
1 Insert the CD-ROM into the CD-ROM drive of your computer.

2 From the **Sample** folder of the CD-ROM, drag **Alright(.wav)** to your desktop, copying it.

3 Right-click the copied file **Alright(.wav)**, and select **Properties** (**Play** for Windows XP / 2000 / Me).

4 Play back the sample data.

Click the **Preview** tab, and then click the ▶ button.



Was the sample data played back?

If it was played back correctly, this means that the computer and the UA-700 are connected correctly, and that the drivers have been installed correctly.

MEMO

In order to hear the sample data, you will need approximately 30 MB of free space on the hard disk in which Windows is installed.

MEMO

Use of the song data supplied with this product for any purpose other than private, personal enjoyment without the permission of the copyright holder is prohibited by law. Additionally, this data must not be copied, nor used in a secondary copyrighted work without the permission of the copyright holder.

MEMO

What you actually see on your computer screen may be different depending on your computing environment and the operating system your using.

MEMO

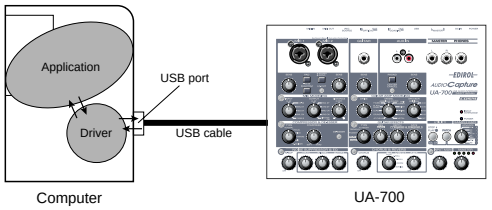
If it did not play back correctly, refer to **"Troubleshooting"** (p. 243) to determine the reason. This section contains information on how to solve problems such as no sound, or failure to play back correctly.

Getting Connected and Installing Drivers (Macintosh)

If you are using a Windows computer, please proceed to **Getting Connected and Installing Drivers (Windows)** (p. 14).

What is a driver?

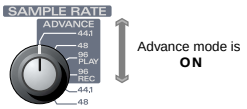
A "driver" is software that transfers data between the UA-700 and application software running on your computer, when your computer and the UA-700 are connected by a USB cable. The driver sends data from your application to the UA-700, and from the UA-700 to your application.



Advanced mode and Standard driver mode

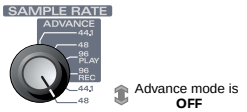
The UA-700 has two operating modes, **Advanced mode** and **Standard driver mode**, and a different driver is used by each mode.

■ Advanced mode



The UA-700 will operate in this mode when the **ADVANCE mode** is turned **ON**. (→Refer to **ADVANCE (mode select) switch** (p. 129))
The special driver included on the CD-ROM will be used, allowing audio to be recorded / played / edited with high quality and stable timing.
In Advanced mode, audio signals can be transferred between the UA-700 and the computer at a resolution of **24 bits** and sampling frequencies of **44.1 / 48 / 96 kHz**. Select **Advanced mode** if you are using an application that is able to record / playback / edit high-quality audio, such as a **24 bit audio application** or an **ASIO-compatible application** such as Cubase VST, Logic Audio, and Metro.
In Advanced mode, the UA-700 cannot play back audio data (audio CDs or warning sounds) from the Macintosh sound manager.
(→ **Installing the special driver** (p. 42))

■ Standard driver mode



The UA-700 will operate in this mode when the **ADVANCE mode** is turned **OFF**. (→Refer to **ADVANCE (mode select) switch** (p. 129))
The standard USB audio driver included with MacOS will be used. In standard driver mode, audio signals are transferred between the UA-700 and the computer at a resolution of **16 bits** and sampling frequencies of **44.1 / 48 kHz**. Select this mode if you are using an application that uses MacOS's own functionality, such as an application that uses the computer's CD-ROM drive to play back CD-audio, or an application that uses the software synthesizer included with MacOS. The standard driver included with MacOS does not support ASIO.
Note also that the use of Mac OS 8.6 is not supported.
(→ **Installing the OS-standard driver** (p. 51))

Switching between Advanced mode and Standard driver mode

If you first install both the special driver and the standard driver, you will be able to switch between Advance and Standard driver modes by operating the UA-700's **ADVANCE (mode select) switch**.

* *In order for the setting of the **ADVANCE (mode select) switch** to take effect, you must exit all sequencer software and other applications that use the UA-700, switch off the UA-700, then turn it back on again.*

Installing the special driver

You must install the MIDI driver even if you will be using only audio on the UA-700. **Be sure to install the MIDI driver.**

Use either OMS or FreeMIDI as the MIDI driver.

If you are using OMS ..... (p. 42)
If you are using FreeMIDI ..... (p. 47)

* *Either **OMS** or **FreeMIDI** must be installed in your Macintosh, as appropriate for the sequencer software you are using.*

* *If the power of the UA-700 is turned on, a message like the following will appear when the Macintosh is started up. Perform the steps described below as appropriate for the message that is displayed.*

If the screen indicates:

"Driver required for USB device 'unknown device' is not available. Search for driver on the Internet?"

→ click **[Cancel]**.

If the screen indicates:

"Software required for using device 'unknown device' cannot be found. Please refer to the manual included with the device, and install the necessary software"

→ click **[OK]**.

■ Installing the UA-700 driver (OMS)

Use the following procedure to install the UA-700 driver.
The included **UA-700 OMS driver** is an add-on module for using the UA-700 with OMS. In order for you to use it, **OMS must already be installed on the hard disk from which you started up**.

If you would like to learn more about **OMS**, refer to **OMS_2.3_Mac.pdf** in the **OMS Driver** folder within the **Driver E** folder of the CD-ROM. You will need the Adobe Acrobat Reader in order to view **OMS_2.3_Mac.pdf**.

* *Disconnect the UA-700 from the Macintosh before you perform the installation.*

1

Exit all currently running software (applications).

If you are using a virus checker or similar software, be sure to exit this as well.

2

Prepare the CD-ROM.

Insert the CD-ROM into the CD-ROM drive.

MEMO

OMS can be found in the **OMS Driver** folder within the **Driver E** folder of the CD-ROM.

3 Double-click the **UA-700 OMS Driver-E Installer** icon (found in the **Driver E** folder of the CD-ROM) to start up the installer.

4 Verify the **Install Location**, and click **[Install]**.

5 If a message like the following is displayed, click **[Continue]**.

The other currently running applications will exit, and installation will continue.

This installation requires your computer to restart after installing this software. Click Continue to automatically quit all other running applications. Click Cancel to leave your disks untouched.
Cancel
Continue

6 A dialog box will indicate **Installation completed**.

Click **[Restart]** to restart your Macintosh.

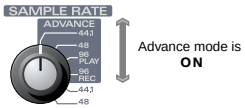
OMS settings

To check the OMS settings, you will first need to connect a MIDI sound module to the UA-700's MIDI OUT connector.
For details on connecting a MIDI sound module, refer to the owner's manual for your MIDI sound module.

1 Use the **USB cable** to connect the **UA-700** to your **computer**.

1. With the power switch turned **OFF**, connect the **AC adaptor** to the **UA-700**.
2. Connect the **AC adaptor** to an electrical outlet.
3. Use the **USB cable** to connect the **UA-700** to your **computer**.

2 Set the UA-700's **ADVANCE (mode select) switch** to the **ON** position.



3 Set the UA-700's **power switch** to the **ON** position.

4 From the CD-ROM, drag the **Driver E–OMS Setting** folder into the **Opcode–OMS** folder on the hard disk of your Macintosh to copy it there.

NOTE

The indication for the installation location will differ depending on your system. Make sure that the startup disk for the system you are using is selected.

MEMO

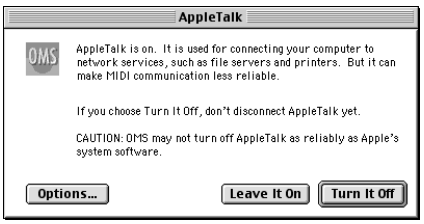
Once the connections have been completed, turn on power to your various devices in the order specified. By turning on devices in the wrong order, you risk causing malfunction and / or damage to speakers and other devices.

MEMO

This unit is equipped with a protection circuit. A brief interval (a few seconds) after power up is required before the unit will operate normally.

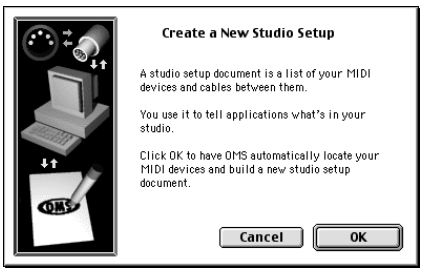
5 In the **Opcode-OMS Application** folder where you installed OMS, double-click **OMS Setup** to start it up.

6 If a dialog box like the one shown here appears, click **[Turn It Off]**. A confirmation dialog box will then appear, so click **[OK]**.


AppleTalk
OMS
AppleTalk is on. It is used for connecting your computer to network services, such as file servers and printers. But it can make MIDI communication less reliable.
If you choose Turn It Off, don't disconnect AppleTalk yet.
CAUTION: OMS may not turn off AppleTalk as reliably as Apple's system software.
Options...
Leave It On
Turn It Off

7 The **Create a New Studio Setup** dialog box will appear.

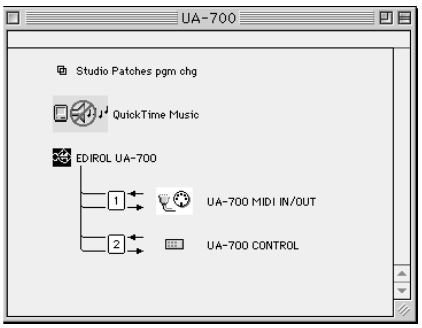
Click **[Cancel]**. If you accidentally clicked OK, click **[Cancel]** in the next screen.


Create a New Studio Setup
A studio setup document is a list of your MIDI devices and cables between them.
You use it to tell applications what's in your studio.
Click OK to have OMS automatically locate your MIDI devices and build a new studio setup document.
Cancel
OK

8 Choose **"Open"** from the **File** menu.

From the **OMS Setting** folder that you copied in **step 4**, select the **UA-700 USB** file, and click **[Open]**.

A screen like the one shown here will appear.



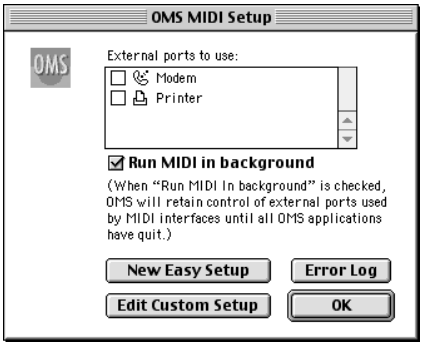
MEMO

We recommend that you turn off **AppleTalk**, by selecting **Chooser** from the Apple menu.

9

From the **Edit** menu, select **OMS MIDI Setup**.

In the **OMS MIDI Setup** dialog box that appears, check **Run MIDI in background**, and click **[OK]**.

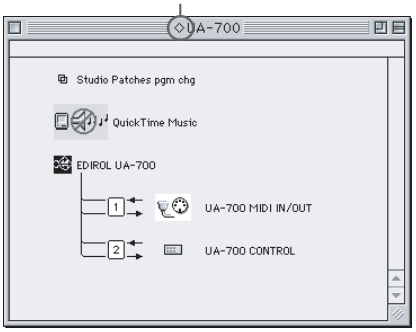

OMS MIDI Setup
OMS
External ports to use:
Modem
Printer
Run MIDI in background
(When "Run MIDI In background" is checked, OMS will retain control of external ports used by MIDI interfaces until all OMS applications have quit.)
New Easy Setup
Error Log
Edit Custom Setup
OK

10

From the **File** menu, choose **Make Current**.

If you are unable to select **Make Current**, it has already been applied, and you may continue to the next step.

A diamond mark (◇) indicated the settings are enabled.



11

Verify that MIDI transmission and reception can be performed correctly.

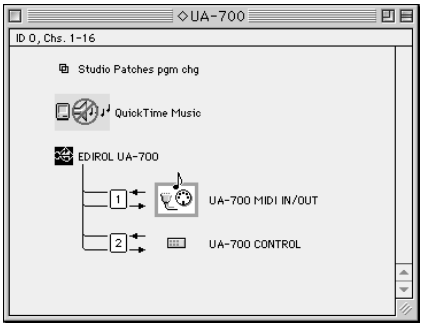
From the **Studio** menu, choose **Test Studio**.

English
Deutsch
Français
Italiano

12

When you move the mouse cursor near the sound generator icon, the cursor will change to a ♪ shape.

Click on the icon of each port in the diagram at right. If sound is heard from the sound module connected to the UA-700, the settings are correct.



13

Exit **OMS Setup**.

From the **File** menu, choose **[Quit]**. If the **AppleTalk confirmation** dialog box appears, click **[OK]** to close the dialog box.

This completes connections for the UA-700 and Macintosh, and installation of the MIDI driver.

Next, you need to install the ASIO driver.
(→ **Installing the ASIO driver** (p. 50))

■ Installing the UA-700 driver (FreeMIDI)

Use the following procedure to install the UA-700 driver. The included **UA-700 FreeMIDI driver** is an add-on module for using the UA-700 with FreeMIDI. In order to use it, **FreeMIDI must be installed on the hard disk from which you started up**.

* *Disconnect the UA-700 from the Macintosh before beginning the installation.*

1 Exit all currently running software (applications).

If you are using a virus checker or similar software, be sure to exit this as well.

2 Prepare the CD-ROM.

Insert the CD-ROM into the CD-ROM drive.

3 Double-click the **UA-700 FM Driver - E Installer** icon (found in the **Driver E** folder of the CD-ROM) to start up the installer.

4 Verify the **Install Location**, and click **[Install]**.

5 If a message like the following is displayed, click **[Continue]**.

The other currently running applications will exit, and installation will continue.

This installation requires your computer to restart after installing this software. Click Continue to automatically quit all other running applications. Click Cancel to leave your disks untouched.
Cancel
Continue

6 A dialog box will indicate **Installation completed**. Click **[Restart]** to restart your Macintosh.

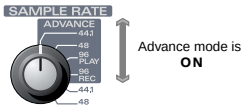
FreeMIDI settings

To check the FreeMIDI settings, you will first need to connect a MIDI sound module to the UA-700's MIDI OUT connector.
For details on connecting a MIDI sound module, refer to the owner's manual for your MIDI sound module.

1 Use the **USB cable** to connect the **UA-700** to your **computer**.

1. With the power switch turned **OFF**, connect the **AC adaptor** to the **UA-700**.
2. Connect the **AC adaptor** to an electrical outlet.
3. Use the **USB cable** to connect the **UA-700** to your **computer**.

2 Set the UA-700's **ADVANCE (mode select) switch** to the **ON** position.



3 Set the UA-700's **power switch** to the **ON** position.

4 From the CD-ROM, copy the **Driver E - FreeMIDI Driver - Settings** folder onto the hard disk of your Macintosh.

5 Open the **FreeMIDI Applications** folder from the location into which you installed FreeMIDI, and double-click the **FreeMIDI Setup** icon to start it up.

6 When **"OMS is installed on this computer..."** appears, click **[FreeMIDI]**.

7 The first time the software is started up, a dialog box saying **"Welcome to FreeMIDI!"** will appear.

Click **[Continue]**.

8 When the **FreeMIDI Preferences** dialog box appears, click **[Cancel]**.

9 When the **About Quick Setup** dialog box appears, click **[Cancel]**.

10 From the **File** menu, choose **Open**.

11 Select **UA-700 USB** from the **Settings** folder you copied in **step 3**, and click **[Open]**.

MEMO

Once the connections have been completed, turn on power to your various devices in the order specified. By turning on devices in the wrong order, you risk causing malfunction and / or damage to speakers and other devices.

MEMO

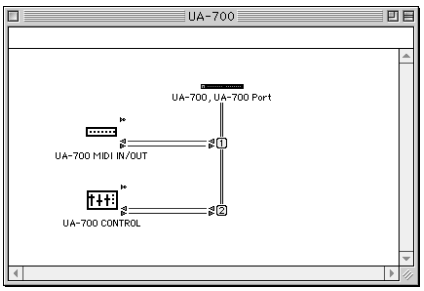
This unit is equipped with a protection circuit. A brief interval (a few seconds) after power up is required before the unit will operate normally.

12 Verify that MIDI transmission and reception occur correctly.

13 From the **MIDI** menu, choose **Check Connections**.

14 The mouse cursor will change to the shape of a keyboard. Click on the icon of each port in the diagram at right.

If sound is heard from the sound module connected to the UA-700, the settings are correct.



15 Once again choose the **MIDI** menu command **Check Connections** to end the test.

16 From the **File** menu, choose **Quit** to exit **FreeMIDI Setup**.

This completes connections for the UA-700 and Macintosh, and installation of the MIDI driver.

Next you will install the ASIO driver.
(→ **Installing the ASIO driver** (p. 50))

Installing the ASIO driver

You must install the MIDI driver even if you will be using only audio on the UA-700. **Be sure to install the MIDI driver** before you install the ASIO driver.
This section explains how to install the ASIO driver that allows the UA-700 to be used by your sequencer software or audio editing software. For details on installation and settings of the ASIO driver, be sure to also read the **Driver E–ASIO Driver–Setting ASIO Driver-E.HTM** document on the **CD-ROM**.

In Advanced mode, the UA-700 cannot play back audio data from the Macintosh's sound manager (such as audio CDs and alert sounds).

The ASIO driver of the UA-700 supports the following audio input / output channels.

- Audio input ..... 24 / 16 bit 1 stereo ch. (2 monaural chs.)
- Audio output ..... 24 / 16 bit 1 stereo ch. (2 monaural chs.)

Here we will explain how to install the ASIO 1.0 16 bit-compatible driver.

If your ASIO-compatible software supports ASIO 2.0 or recording / playback of 24 bit audio data, using the following drivers will provide a higher quality environment.

ASIO-compatible software		Driver to use
ASIO2.0-compatible	24 bit compatible	
✕	✕	UA-700 ASIO 1.0 16 bit
✕	❍	UA-700 ASIO 1.0 24 bit
❍	✕	UA-700 ASIO 2.0 16 bit
❍	❍	UA-700 ASIO 2.0 24 bit

1

From the **Driver E–ASIO Driver** folder of the CD-ROM, copy **[UA-700 ASIO1.0 16bit]** to the **[ASIO Drivers]** folder within the **ASIO Drivers** folder of the ASIO-compatible software you are using (e.g., Cubase VST, Logic Audio, Digital Performer, Metro, or SPARK LE).

2

Start up your ASIO-compatible software (e.g., Cubase VST, Logic Audio, Digital Performer, Metro, or SPARK LE).

3

Open the Audio setting dialog box of your ASIO-compatible software, and select **[UA-700 ASIO 16bit]** as the **ASIO Device**.

MEMO

ASIO (Steinberg Audio Stream In / Out Interface) This is an audio interface standard promoted by the Steinberg Corporation. When the UA-700 is used with ASIO-compatible software, the synchronization precision will be improved, allowing a more sophisticated music production environment.

MEMO

The Audio setting dialog box will be named differently depending on your software. For details refer to the manual of your software.

Installing the OS-standard driver

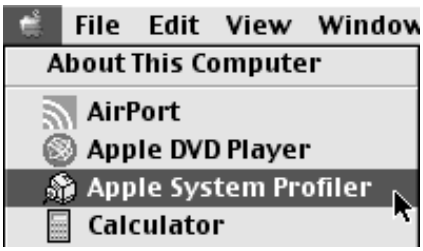
1 With the UA-700 disconnected, start up Mac OS.

2 Exit all currently running software (applications).

If you are using a virus checker or similar software, be sure to exit it as well.

3 After starting up Mac OS, select Apple System Profiler from the Apple menu.

The **"Apple System Profiler"** dialog box will appear.

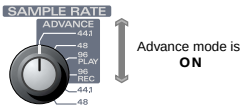


4 Click the **Devices and Volumes** tab.

5 Use the **USB cable** to connect the **UA-700** to your **computer**.

1. With the power switch turned **OFF**, connect the **AC adaptor** to the **UA-700**.
2. Connect the **AC adaptor** to an electrical outlet.
3. Use the **USB cable** to connect the **UA-700** to your **computer**.

6 Set the UA-700's **ADVANCE (mode select) switch** to the **ON** position.



7 Set the UA-700's **power switch** to the **ON** position.

8 Wait for approximately five seconds.

The UA-700 will use the driver included with Mac OS.
While you are waiting, the screen display will not change, but the UA-700 is being detected. Do not touch the mouse or keyboard.

MEMO

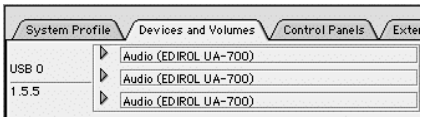
Once the connections have been completed, turn on power to your various devices in the order specified. By turning on devices in the wrong order, you risk causing malfunction and / or damage to speakers and other devices.

MEMO

This unit is equipped with a protection circuit. A brief interval (a few seconds) after power up is required before the unit will operate normally.

9

In order to check that detection has been completed, once again go to **"Apple System Profiler"**, and select **"Update all information"** from the **Commands** menu.



In the **USB** area, three audio devices will be displayed.

If these are displayed correctly, driver installation has succeeded. In the **File** menu, click **Quit** to close **"Apple System Profiler"**.
If they are not displayed correctly, disconnect the UA-700, wait for about ten seconds, and then repeat the procedure from **step 2**.

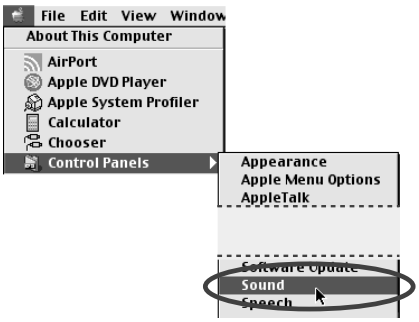
Next, you will need to make the driver settings.

■ Settings the sound input/output

1

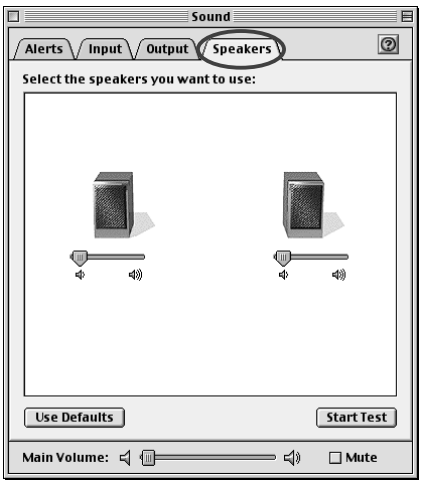
From the **Apple** menu, select **Control Panel** – **Sound**.

The **Sound** dialog box will appear.



2

Click the **Speakers** tab or **Speaker Settings**.



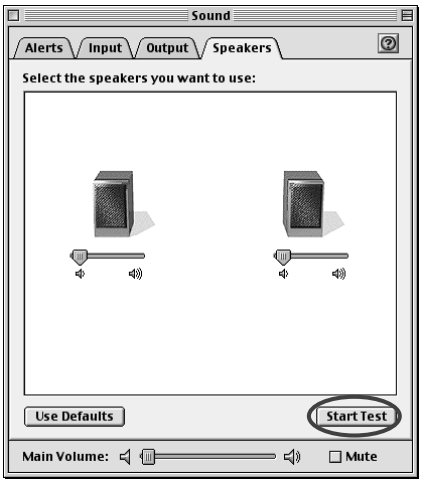
NOTE

The main volume slider will not move.

3

With the volume turned down on the **UA-700** and on your peripheral audio equipment, click **[Start Test]**.

Test signals will be output from the UA-700; left first, then right, as indicated in the screen.

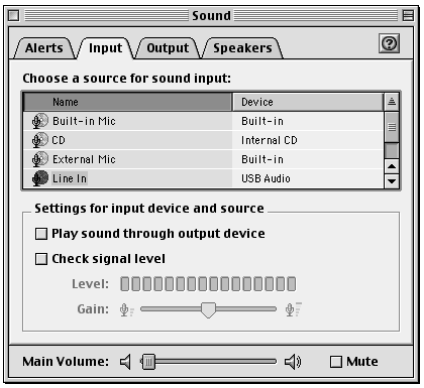


4

In the **Sound** dialog box, click the **Input** tab.

In **Choose a source for sound input (Device)**, select **USB audio**.

* *Do not check **"Play sound through output device"**.*



5

When you are finished making settings, close the **Sound** dialog box.

From the **File** menu, select **Quit**.

NOTE

The output volume of the UA-700 cannot be adjusted with the Mac OS sound dialog box. Make volume adjustments through other means, such as on the speaker system you are using.

NOTE

If **USB audio** is not displayed, close the **"Sound"** dialog box, and disconnect the UA-700's USB cable from the Macintosh. Perform the driver installation (p. 51) once again.

Anschlüsse herstellen und Treiber installieren (Windows)

Windows XP-Anwender

1

Starten Sie Windows, wobei das UA-700 ausgesteckt sind.

Stecken Sie alle USB-Kabel außer der USB-Tastatur und der USB-Maus aus (falls vorhanden).

2

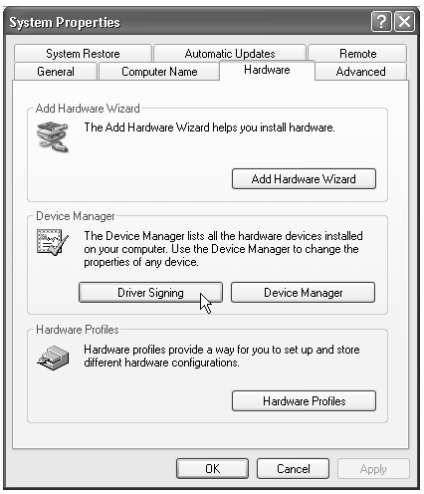
Öffnen Sie das Dialogfeld **Systemeigenschaften**.

1. Klicken Sie auf die Windows-Schaltfläche **[Start]** und wählen Sie im daraufhin angezeigten Menü **Systemsteuerung**.
2. Klicken Sie in **"Wählen Sie eine Kategorie"** auf **"Leistung und Wartung"**.
3. Klicken Sie in **"oder wählen Sie ein Symbol der Systemsteuerung"** auf das Symbol **System**.

3

Klicken Sie auf die Registerkarte **Hardware** und klicken Sie anschließend auf **[Treibersignierung]**.

Öffnen Sie das Dialogfeld **Treibersignaturoptionen**.



NOTE

Wenn Sie Windows XP Professional verwenden, müssen Sie sich mit einem Benutzernamen vom Typ Administrationskonto (zum Beispiel Administrator) anmelden. Einzelheiten zu Benutzerkonten erfahren Sie vom Systemadministrator Ihres Computers.

MEMO

Abhängig von der Konfiguration Ihres Systems kann es vorkommen, dass das Symbol **System** sofort in der **Systemsteuerung** (in der klassischen Anzeige) angezeigt wird. Doppelklicken Sie in diesem Fall auf das **System**-Symbol.

4

Prüfen Sie, ob **“Wie soll Windows vorgehen?”** auf **“Ignorieren”** eingestellt ist.

Driver Signing Options
During hardware installation, Windows might detect software that has not passed Windows Logo testing to verify its compatibility with Windows. (Tell me why this testing is important.)
What action do you want Windows to take?
Ignore - Install the software anyway and don't ask for my approval
Warn - Prompt me each time to choose an action
Block - Never install unsigned driver software
Administrator option
Make this action the system default
OK
Cancel

Wenn **“Ignorieren”** eingestellt ist, klicken Sie einfach auf **[OK]**.
Wenn **“Ignorieren”** nicht eingestellt ist, notieren Sie sich die aktuelle Einstellung (“Warnen” oder “Sperren”). Anschließend ändern Sie die Einstellung auf **“Ignorieren”** und klicken auf **[OK]**.
Nachdem Sie den Treiber installiert haben, stellen Sie die ursprünglichen Einstellungen wieder her. (→ **Wenn Sie die Einstellung für “Wie soll Windows vorgehen?” geändert haben** (S. 60))

5

Klicken Sie auf **[OK]**, um das Dialogfeld **Systemeigenschaften** zu schließen.

6

Beenden Sie alle aktuell ausgeführten Programme (Anwendungen).

Schließen Sie außerdem alle noch geöffneten Programmfenster. Wenn Sie ein Virenschutzprogramm oder ähnliche Software verwenden, müssen Sie diese ebenfalls beenden.

7

Halten Sie die CD-ROM bereit.

Legen Sie die CD-ROM in das CD-ROM-Laufwerk Ihres Computers ein.

8

Klicken Sie auf die Windows-**Start**-Schaltfläche**.**. Wählen Sie im daraufhin angezeigten Menü die Option **“Ausführen...”**.

Öffnen Sie das Dialogfeld **Ausführen...**.

9

Geben Sie im angezeigten Dialogfeld Folgendes in das Feld **“Öffnen”** ein und klicken Sie auf **[OK]**.

D:\Driver\USB_XP2K\WDM\SETUPINF.EXE
Der Laufwerknamen ***“D:”*** kann auf Ihrem System anders lauten. Geben Sie statt dessen den Laufwerknamen Ihres CD-ROM-Laufwerks an.

MEMO

Wenn Sie **“Wie soll Windows vorgehen?”** in **Schritt 4** geändert haben, müssen Sie die vorherigen Einstellungen wieder herstellen, nachdem Sie den Treiber installiert haben. (→ **Wenn Sie die Einstellung für “Wie soll Windows vorgehen?” geändert haben** (S. 60))

MEMO

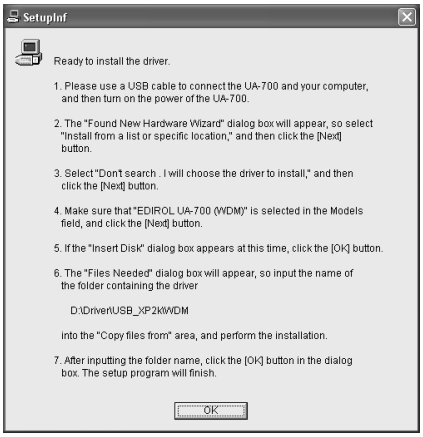
Wenn Sie den **MME-Treiber** verwenden, geben Sie **MME** anstatt von **WDM** ein.

MEMO

In diesem Dokument wird die Position der Ordner und Dateien als Dateipfade unter Verwendung von **** als Trennzeichen angegeben. Zum Bsp. informiert Sie **USB_XP2K\SETUPINF.EXE** darüber, dass sich die Datei **SETUPINF.EXE** im Ordner **USB_XP2K** befindet.

10 Das Dialogfeld **SetupInf** wird angezeigt.

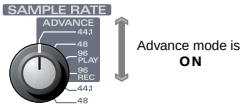
Jetzt kann der Treiber installiert werden.


SetupInf
Ready to install the driver.
1. Please use a USB cable to connect the UA-700 and your computer, and then turn on the power of the UA-700.
2. The "Found New Hardware Wizard" dialog box will appear, so select "Install from a list or specific location," and then click the [Next] button.
3. Select "Don't search . I will choose the driver to install," and then click the [Next] button.
4. Make sure that "EDIROL UA-700 (WDM)" is selected in the Models field, and click the [Next] button.
5. If the "Insert Disk" dialog box appears at this time, click the [OK] button.
6. The "Files Needed" dialog box will appear, so input the name of the folder containing the driver
D:\Driver\USB_XP2k\WDM
into the "Copy files from" area, and perform the installation.
7. After inputting the folder name, click the [OK] button in the dialog box. The setup program will finish.
OK

11 Verwenden Sie das **USB-Kabel**, um das **UA-700** mit Ihrem **Computer** zu verbinden.

1. Verbinden Sie bei **ausgeschaltetem** Netzschalter den **Wechselstromadapter** mit dem **UA-700**.
2. Verbinden Sie den **Wechselstromadapter** mit einer elektrischen Steckdose.
3. Verwenden Sie das **USB-Kabel**, um das **UA-700** mit Ihrem **Computer** zu verbinden.

12 Bringen Sie den Schalter **ADVANCE** (Modusauswahl) des UA-700 in die Position **ON**.



13 Bringen Sie den **Netzschalter** des UA-700 in die Position **ON**.

Der Computer zeigt neben der Task-Leiste folgende Meldung an: **“Neue Hardware gefunden”**. Bitte warten Sie.

14 Der **Assistent für das Suchen neuer Hardware** erscheint.

Prüfen Sie, ob der Bildschirm **“EDIROL UA-700”** anzeigt, wählen Sie **“Software von einer Liste oder bestimmten Quelle installieren (für fortgeschrittene Benutzer)”** und klicken Sie auf **[Weiter]**.

Found New Hardware Wizard
Welcome to the Found New Hardware Wizard
This wizard helps you install software for:
EDIROL UA-700 (WDM)
If your hardware came with an installation CD or floppy disk, insert it now.
What do you want the wizard to do?
Install the software automatically (Recommended)
Install from a list or specific location (Advanced)
Click Next to continue.
< Back
Next >
Cancel

MEMO

Nachdem die Anschlüsse fertig gestellt wurden, schalten Sie die verschiedenen Geräte in der angegebenen Reihenfolge ein. Wenn Sie die Geräte in der falschen Reihenfolge einschalten, besteht die Gefahr von Fehlfunktionen und / oder Schäden an Lautsprechern und anderen Geräten.

MEMO

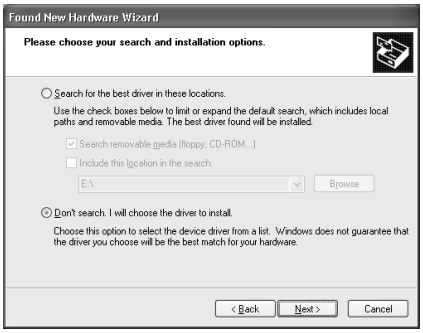
Dieses Gerät ist mit einem Schutzschaltkreis ausgestattet. Nach dem Einschalten benötigt das Gerät eine kurze Zeitspanne (einige Sekunden), bis es den normalen Betrieb aufnimmt.

MEMO

Bei Verwendung des MME-Treibers sollten Sie prüfen, ob “EDIROL UA-700 (MME)” angezeigt wird.

15 Im Bildschirm wird folgende Meldung angezeigt: **“Wählen Sie die Such- und Installationsoptionen”**.

Wählen Sie **“Nicht suchen, sondern den zu installierenden Treiber selbst wählen”**, und klicken Sie auf **[Weiter]**.


Found New Hardware Wizard
Please choose your search and installation options.
Search for the best driver in these locations.
Use the check boxes below to limit or expand the default search, which includes local paths and removable media. The best driver found will be installed.
Search removable media (floppy, CD-ROM...)
Include this location in the search:
E:\
Browse
Don't search. I will choose the driver to install.
Choose this option to select the device driver from a list. Windows does not guarantee that the driver you choose will be the best match for your hardware.
< Back
Next >
Cancel

16 Prüfen Sie, ob das Feld **“Modell”** **“EDIROL UA-700 (WDM)”** anzeigt und klicken Sie auf **[Weiter]**. Die Installation des Treibers beginnt.

Found New Hardware Wizard
Select the device driver you want to install for this hardware.
Select the manufacturer and model of your hardware device and then click Next. If you have a disk that contains the driver you want to install, click Have Disk.
Show compatible hardware
Model
EDIROL UA-700 (WDM)
This driver is not digitally signed!
Tell me why driver signing is important
Have Disk...
< Back
Next >
Cancel

MEMO

Bei Verwendung des MME-Treibers sollten Sie prüfen, ob “EDIROL UA-700 (MME)” angezeigt wird.

Wenn die Einstellung für **“Wie soll Windows vorgehen?”** nicht **“Ignorieren”** lautet, wird das Dialogfeld **“Hardware-Installation”** angezeigt.

Wenn die Einstellung für “Wie soll Windows vorgehen?” “Warnen” lautet,

1. klicken Sie auf **[Trotzdem fortsetzen]**.
2. Setzen Sie die Installation fort.

Hardware Installation
The software you are installing for this hardware:
EDIROL UA-700 (WDM)
has not passed Windows Logo testing to verify its compatibility with Windows XP. (Tell me why this testing is important.)
Continuing your installation of this software may impair or destabilize the correct operation of your system either immediately or in the future. Microsoft strongly recommends that you stop this installation now and contact the hardware vendor for software that has passed Windows Logo testing.
Continue Anyway
STOP Installation

Wenn für “Wie soll Windows vorgehen?” “Sperren” aktiviert wurde,

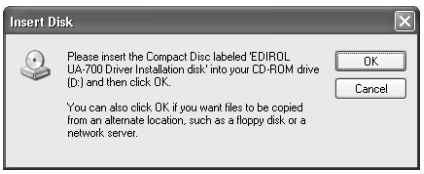
1. Klicken Sie auf **[OK]**.
2. Wenn der Assistent **für das Suchen neuer Hardware** erscheint, klicken Sie auf **[Beenden]**.
3. Führen Sie die Installation aus, wie im Abschnitt **"Fehlerbehebung"** in **Device Manager shows “?”, “!”, or “USB Composite Device”** (S. 250) beschrieben.

Hardware Installation
The software you are installing for this hardware:
EDIROL UA-700 (WDM)
has not passed Windows Logo testing to verify its compatibility with Windows XP. (Tell me why this testing is important.)
This hardware will not be installed. Contact your system administrator.
OK

17

Das Dialogfeld **Diskette einlegen** wird angezeigt.

Klicken Sie auf **[OK]**.


Insert Disk
Please insert the Compact Disc labeled 'EDIROL UA-700 Driver Installation disk' into your CD-ROM drive (D:) and then click OK.
You can also click OK if you want files to be copied from an alternate location, such as a floppy disk or a network server.
OK
Cancel

MEMO

Das Dialogfeld **Diskette einlegen** wird eventuell nicht angezeigt. Arbeiten Sie in diesem Fall mit **Schritt 18** weiter.

18

Das Dialogfeld **Benötigte Dateien** wird angezeigt. Geben Sie im angezeigten Dialogfeld Folgendes in das Feld **"Dateien kopieren von"** ein und klicken Sie auf **[OK]**.

Files Needed
The file 'Rd21024.DAT' on EDIROL UA-700 Driver Installation disk is needed.
OK
Cancel
Type the path where the file is located, and then click OK.
Copy files from:
D:\Driver\USB_XP2k\WDM
Browse...

D:\Driver\USB_XP2K\WDM

* *Der Laufwerknamen* ***"D:"*** *kann auf Ihrem System anders lauten. Geben Sie statt dessen den Laufwerknamen Ihres CD-ROM-Laufwerks an.*

MEMO

Wenn Sie den MME-Treiber verwenden, geben Sie MME anstatt WDM ein.

Wenn die Einstellung für **"Wie soll Windows vorgehen?"** nicht **"Ignorieren"** lautet, wird das Dialogfeld **"Hardware-Installation"** angezeigt.

Wenn für Wie soll Windows vorgehen? "Warnen" aktiviert wurde,

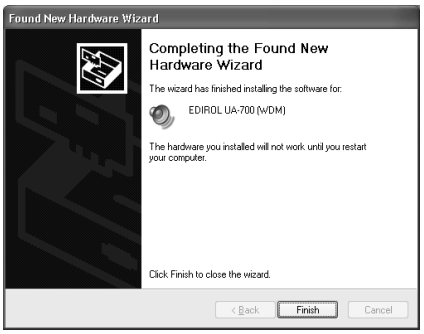
1. klicken Sie auf **[Trotzdem fortsetzen]**.
2. Setzen Sie die Installation fort.

Hardware Installation
The software you are installing for this hardware:
EDIROL UA-700 MIDI
has not passed Windows Logo testing to verify its compatibility with Windows XP. (Tell me why this testing is important.)
Continuing your installation of this software may impair or destabilize the correct operation of your system either immediately or in the future. Microsoft strongly recommends that you stop this installation now and contact the hardware vendor for software that has passed Windows Logo testing.
Continue Anyway
STOP Installation

19

Der **Assistent für das Suchen neuer Hardware** erscheint.

Prüfen Sie, ob **"EDIROL UA-700 (WDM)"** oder **"EDIROL UA-700 (MME)"** angezeigt wird und klicken Sie auf **[Beenden]**.
Warten Sie, bis die Meldung **"Neue Hardware gefunden"** in der Nähe der Task-Leiste angezeigt wird.


Found New Hardware Wizard
Completing the Found New Hardware Wizard
The wizard has finished installing the software for:
EDIROL UA-700 (WDM)
The hardware you installed will not work until you restart your computer.
Click Finish to close the wizard.
< Back
Finish
Cancel

20

Nachdem der Treiber installiert wurde, wird das Dialogfeld **Geänderte Systemeinstellungen** angezeigt.

Klicken Sie auf **[Ja]**. Windows startet anschließend automatisch neu.

Wenn Sie die Einstellung für “Wie soll Windows vorgehen?” geändert haben

Wenn Sie die Einstellung **“Wie soll Windows vorgehen?”** geändert haben, müssen Sie die ursprüngliche Einstellung nach dem Neustart von Windows wiederherstellen.

1. Wenn Sie **Windows XP Professional** verwenden, melden Sie sich in Windows mit dem Benutzernamen eines **Administrationskontos** an (z.B. Administrator).
2. Klicken Sie auf die Windows-Schaltfläche **[Start]** und wählen Sie im daraufhin angezeigten Menü **Systemsteuerung**.
3. Klicken Sie in **“Wählen Sie eine Kategorie”** auf **“Leistung und Wartung”**.

* *Abhängig von der Konfiguration Ihres Systems kann es vorkommen, dass das Symbol **System** sofort in der **Systemsteuerung** (in der klassischen Anzeige) angezeigt wird. Doppelklicken Sie in diesem Fall auf das **System**-Symbol.*

4. Klicken Sie in **“oder wählen Sie ein Symbol der Systemsteuerung”** auf das Symbol **System**. Daraufhin werden die Systemeigenschaften angezeigt.
5. Klicken Sie auf die Registerkarte **Hardware** und klicken Sie anschließend auf **[Treibersignierung]**. Daraufhin werden die **Treibersignaturoptionen** angezeigt.
6. Stellen Sie die ursprünglichen Einstellungen für **“Wie soll Windows vorgehen?”** wieder her (entweder “Warnen” oder “Sperren”) und klicken Sie auf **“OK”**.
7. Klicken Sie auf **[OK]**. Das Dialogfeld **Systemeigenschaften** wird geschlossen.

Als nächstes nehmen Sie die Einstellungen für den Treiber vor.
(→ **Einstellungen und Überprüfung** (S. 63))

■ Windows Me/98-Anwender

1

Starten Sie Windows, wobei das UA-700 ausgesteckt sind.

Stecken Sie alle USB-Kabel außer der USB-Tastatur und der USB-Maus aus (falls vorhanden).

2

Beenden Sie alle aktuell ausgeführten Programme (Anwendungen).

Schließen Sie außerdem alle noch geöffneten Programmfenster. Wenn Sie ein Virenschutzprogramm oder ähnliche Software verwenden, müssen Sie diese ebenfalls beenden.

3

Halten Sie die CD-ROM bereit.

Legen Sie die CD-ROM in das CD-ROM-Laufwerk Ihres Computers ein.

4

Klicken Sie auf die Windows-Schaltfläche **Start**. Wählen Sie im daraufhin angezeigten Menü die Option **Ausführen...**.

Öffnen Sie das Dialogfeld **Ausführen...**.

5

Geben Sie im angezeigten Dialogfeld Folgendes in das Feld **"Öffnen"** ein und klicken Sie auf **[OK]**.

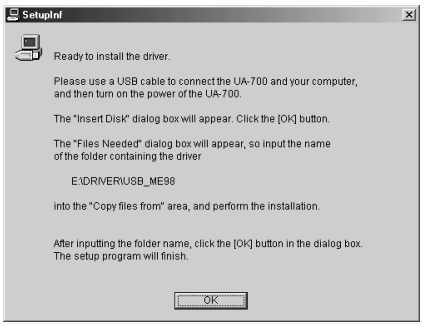
D:\DRIVER\USB_ME98\SETUPINF.EXE

* *Der Laufwerknamen **"D:"** kann auf Ihrem System anders lauten. Geben Sie statt dessen den Namen Ihres CD-ROM-Laufwerks ein.*

6

Öffnen Sie das Dialogfeld **SetupInf**.

Jetzt kann der Treiber installiert werden.


SetupInf
Ready to install the driver.
Please use a USB cable to connect the UA-700 and your computer, and then turn on the power of the UA-700.
The "Insert Disk" dialog box will appear. Click the [OK] button.
The "Files Needed" dialog box will appear, so input the name of the folder containing the driver
E:\DRIVER\USB_ME98
into the "Copy files from" area, and perform the installation.
After inputting the folder name, click the [OK] button in the dialog box. The setup program will finish.
OK

NOTE

Wenn das UA-700 bereits mit Ihrem Computer verbunden ist und der **"Hardware-Assistent"** angezeigt wird, wechseln Sie in den Ordner auf der CD-ROM mit dem Namen **DRIVER\USB_ME98**, öffnen die Datei Readme_e.htm und lesen den Abschnitt **"Troubleshooting"** (Fehlerbehebung) mit dem Titel **"You attempted to install using the above procedure, but were not able to." (Ein Installationsversuch mit oben beschriebenem Verfahren ist fehlgeschlagen.)**

MEMO

In diesem Dokument wird die Position der Ordner und Dateien als Dateipfade unter Verwendung von \ als Trennzeichen angegeben. Beispiel: **USB_ME98\SETUPINF.EXE** zeigt an, dass sich die Datei **SETUPINF.EXE** im Ordner **USB_ME98** befindet.

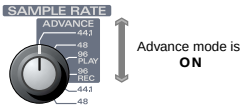
7

Verwenden Sie das **USB-Kabel**, um das **UA-700** mit Ihrem **Computer** zu verbinden.

1. Verbinden Sie bei **ausgeschaltetem** Netzschalter den **Wechselstromadapter** mit dem **UA-700**.
2. Verbinden Sie den **Wechselstromadapter** mit einer elektrischen Steckdose.
3. Verwenden Sie das **USB-Kabel**, um das **UA-700** mit Ihrem **Computer** zu verbinden.

8

Bringen Sie den Schalter **ADVANCE** (Modusauswahl) des UA-700 in die Position **ON**.



9

Bringen Sie den **Netzschalter** des UA-700 in die Position **ON**.

Der Computer zeigt neben der Task-Leiste folgende Meldung an: **“Neue Hardware gefunden”**. Bitte warten Sie.

10

Wenn Sie Windows 98 verwenden, wird das Dialogfeld **Diskette einlegen** angezeigt.

Klicken Sie auf **[OK]**.

11

Das Dialogfeld **Neue Hardware gefunden** wird angezeigt.

Geben Sie im Feld **Dateien kopieren von** den Namen des Ordners ein, der im Dialogfeld **SetupInf** gezeigt wird und klicken Sie auf **[OK]**.

New Hardware Found
The file 'rdas0024.dll' was not found.
OK
Cancel
Windows needs the disk labeled 'EDIROL UA-700 Driver Installation disk' to continue. This disk may be provided by your computer or device manufacturer.
Skip File
Details...
Copy files from:
D:\Driver\USB_Me98
Browse...

D:\DRIVER\USB_ME98

* *Der Laufwerknamen **“D:”** kann auf Ihrem System anders lauten. Geben Sie statt dessen den Namen Ihres CD-ROM-Laufwerks ein.*

MEMO

Nachdem die Anschlüsse fertig gestellt wurden, schalten Sie die verschiedenen Geräte in der angegebenen Reihenfolge ein. Wenn Sie die Geräte in der falschen Reihenfolge einschalten, besteht die Gefahr von Fehlfunktionen und / oder Schäden an Lautsprechern und anderen Geräten.

MEMO

Dieses Gerät ist mit einem Schutzschaltkreis ausgestattet. Nach dem Einschalten benötigt das Gerät eine kurze Zeitspanne (einige Sekunden), bis es den normalen Betrieb aufnimmt.

NOTE

Wenn Sie Windows 98 verwenden und das Dialogfeld **Diskette einlegen** nicht angezeigt wird, lesen Sie bitte **The “Insert Disk” dialog box does not appear** (S. 250).

12 Nachdem der Treiber installiert wurde, wird das Dialogfeld **Neue Hardware gefunden** geschlossen.

Klicken Sie im Dialogfeld **SETUPINF** auf **[OK]**. Das Dialogfeld **SetupInf** wird geschlossen.

Als nächstes nehmen Sie die Einstellungen für den Treiber vor.
(→ **Einstellungen und Überprüfung** (S. 63))

NOTE

Wenn das Dialogfeld **Neue Hardware gefunden** nicht angezeigt wird, installieren Sie den Treiber neu, wobei Sie die Schritte befolgen wie in **The "Insert Disk" dialog box does not appear** (S. 250) beschrieben.

Einstellungen und Überprüfung

■ Angabe des Audio- und MIDI-Eingabe/Ausgabeziels

Windows XP/2000/Me-Anwender

1 Öffnen Sie die **Systemsteuerung**.

Klicken Sie in Windows auf **Start** und wählen Sie im daraufhin angezeigten Menü **Einstellungen - Systemsteuerung**.

Windows XP
Klicken Sie in Windows auf **Start** und wählen Sie im daraufhin angezeigten Menü **Systemsteuerung**.

2 Öffnen Sie das Dialogfeld **Eigenschaften von Sounds und Audiogeräte** (bzw. in Windows 2000 / Me **Eigenschaften von Sounds und Multimedia**).

Windows XP
Klicken Sie in **"Wählen Sie eine Kategorie"** auf **"Sounds, Sprachein-/ausgabe und Audiogeräte"**. Klicken Sie danach in **"oder wählen Sie ein Symbol der Systemsteuerung"** auf das Symbol **Sounds und Audiogeräte**.

Windows 2000/Me
Doppelklicken Sie in der **Systemsteuerung** auf das Symbol **[Sounds und Multimedia]**, um das Dialogfeld **Eigenschaften für Sounds und Multimedia** zu öffnen.

MEMO

Abhängig von der Konfiguration Ihres Systems kann es vorkommen, dass das Symbol **Sounds und Audiogeräte** sofort in der **Systemsteuerung** (in der klassischen Anzeige) angezeigt wird. In diesem Fall doppelklicken Sie auf das Symbol **Sounds und Audiogeräte**.

MEMO

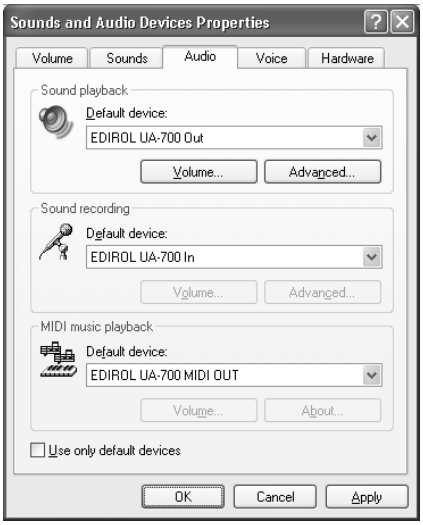
Wenn Sie das Symbol für **Sounds und Multimedia** nicht finden, klicken Sie auf **Alle Optionen der Systemsteuerung anzeigen** am linken Rand der Systemsteuerung.

3

Klicken Sie auf die Registerkarte **Audio**.

4

Klicken Sie bei **MIDI-Musikwiedergabe** auf das ▼, das sich rechts von **[Standardgerät]** befindet (bzw. in Windows 2000/Me rechts von **[Bevorzugtes Gerät]** und wählen Sie folgende Option aus der angezeigten Liste aus.



	Erweiterter Modus	Standardtreiber-Modus
Audio-Wiedergabe	EDIROL UA-700 OUT	EDIROL UA-700 (Windows XP) USB-Audiogerät (Windows 2000/Me)
Audio-aufnahme	EDIROL UA-700 IN	EDIROL UA-700 (Windows XP) USB-Audiogerät (Windows 2000/Me)
MIDI-Musikwiedergabe	EDIROL UA-700 MIDI OUT	MIDI kann nicht verarbeitet werden, wenn der Standardtreiber-Modus verwendet wird.

5

Schließen Sie das Dialogfeld **Eigenschaften von Sounds und Audiogeräte**.
Klicken Sie auf **[OK]**, um die Konfiguration abzuschließen.

Wechseln Sie zum folgenden Abschnitt.
(→ **Volume Control setting** (S. 37))

MEMO

Weitere Informationen zum **Erweiterten Modus** und zum **Standardtreiber-Modus** erhalten Sie unter **Advanced mode and Standard driver mode** (S. 14).

Überprüfung, ob Sound zu hören ist

Nun werden wir Beispieldaten wiedergeben, um zu prüfen, ob die Verbindungen korrekt vorgenommen wurden.

Abspielen der Beispieldaten

Für die Wiedergabe der Beispieldaten wird Standardfunktionalität von Windows verwendet. Die Beispieldaten befinden sich auf der CD-ROM.

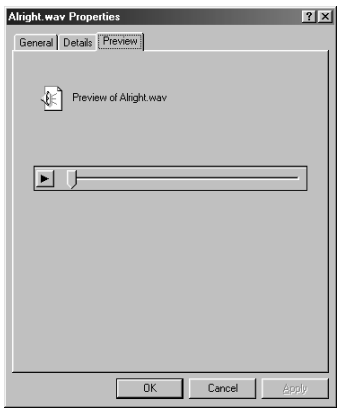
1 Legen Sie die CD-ROM in das CD-ROM-Laufwerk Ihres Computers ein.

2 Kopieren Sie die Datei **Alright(.wav)** aus dem Ordner **Sample** auf der CD-ROM auf den Desktop, indem Sie Drag-and-Drop verwenden.

3 Klicken Sie mit der rechten Maustaste auf die kopierte Datei **Alright(.wav)** und wählen Sie **Eigenschaften** (**Wiedergabe**) unter Windows XP / 2000 / Me).

4 Spielen Sie die Beispieldaten ab.

Klicken Sie auf die Registerkarte **Vorschau** und klicken Sie anschließend auf die ▶| Schaltfläche.



Wurden die Beispieldaten wiedergegeben?

Wenn die Beispieldaten einwandfrei wiedergegeben wurden, bedeutet das, dass Ihr Computer und das UA-700 richtig angeschlossen wurden und die Treiber vorschriftsmäßig installiert wurden.

MEMO

Um die Beispieldaten anhören zu können, sind ca. 30 MB freier Speicherplatz am Installationsort von Windows auf der Festplatte erforderlich.

MEMO

Die Verwendung von Songdaten, die mit diesem Produkt ausgeliefert werden, für andere als private Zwecke oder persönlichen Gebrauch sind ohne Genehmigung des Urheberrechtsinhabers gesetzlich verboten. Darüber hinaus dürfen diese Daten nicht kopiert oder in einem sekundären urheberrechtsgeschützten Werk ohne Genehmigung des Urheberrechtsinhabers verwendet werden.

MEMO

Die tatsächlich angezeigten Optionen auf Ihrem Computer können abhängig von Ihrer Rechnerumgebung und dem von Ihnen verwendeten Betriebssystem unterschiedlich sein.

MEMO

Wenn die Wiedergabe nicht einwandfrei erfolgt, **"Fehlerbehebung"** (S. 248), um den Grund festzustellen. Dieser Abschnitt enthält Informationen dazu, wie Probleme wie z.B. fehlender Sound oder nicht einwandfreie Wiedergabe gelöst werden können.

Anschlüsse herstellen und Treiber installieren (Macintosh)

Installation des speziellen Treibers

Sie müssen den MIDI-Treiber auch dann installieren, wenn Sie auf dem UA-700 nur Audio verwenden. **Installieren Sie unbedingt den MIDI-Treiber.**

Verwenden Sie entweder OMS oder FreeMIDI als MIDI-Treiber.

Wenn Sie OMS verwenden..... (S. 66)
Wenn Sie FreeMIDI verwenden..... (S. 71)

* *Entsprechend der von Ihnen verwendeten Sequenzer-Software muss auf Ihrem Macintosh entweder **OMS** oder **FreeMIDI** installiert sein.*

* *Wenn das UA-700 eingeschaltet wird, wird eine Nachricht ähnlich der folgenden angezeigt, wenn der Macintosh hochgefahren wird. Gehen Sie abhängig von der angezeigten Nachricht vor wie nachfolgend beschrieben.*

Wenn die Meldung lautet:

"Driver required for USB device 'unknown device' is not available. Search for driver on the Internet?"

→, klicken Sie auf **"Cancel" (Abbrechen).**

Wenn die Meldung lautet:

"Software for using device 'unknown device' cannot be found. Please refer to the manual included with the device, and install the necessary software".

→ klicken Sie auf **[OK]**.

■ Installation des UA-700-Treibers (OMS)

Installieren Sie den UA-700-Treiber wie anschließend beschrieben.
Der **UA-700 OMS-Treiber** im Lieferumfang ist ein Add-On-Modul für die Verwendung des UA-700 mit OMS. Damit Sie dieses Modul verwenden können, muss **OMS auf der Festplatte, von der der Computer gestartet wird, bereits installiert sein.**

Wenn Sie mehr über **OMS** erfahren möchten, lesen Sie bitte die Datei **OMS_2.3_Mac.pdf** im Ordner **OMS Driver**, der sich im Ordner **Driver E** auf der CD-ROM befindet. Sie benötigen den Adobe Acrobat Reader, um **OMS_2.3_Mac.pdf** anzeigen zu können.

MEMO

OMS befindet sich im Ordner **OMS Driver**, der sich im Ordner **Driver E** auf der CD-ROM befindet.

* *Trennen Sie das UA-700 vom Macintosh, bevor Sie die Installation ausführen.*

1

Beenden Sie alle aktuell ausgeführten Programme (Anwendungen).

Wenn Sie ein Virenschutzprogramm oder ähnliche Software verwenden, müssen Sie diese ebenfalls beenden.

2

Halten Sie die CD-ROM bereit.

Legen Sie die CD-ROM in das CD-ROM-Laufwerk ein.

3

Doppelklicken Sie auf das Symbol **UA-700 OMS Driver-E Installer** (das sich im Ordner **Driver E** auf der CD-ROM befindet), um das Installationsprogramm zu starten.

4

Prüfen Sie den **Installationsort** und klicken Sie auf **[Install]**

5

Falls eine Nachricht wie abgebildet angezeigt wird, klicken Sie auf **[Continue]**.

Alle anderen aktuell ausgeführten Anwendungen werden anschließend beendet und die Installation wird fortgesetzt.

This installation requires your computer to restart after installing this software. Click Continue to automatically quit all other running applications. Click Cancel to leave your disks untouched.
Cancel
Continue

6

Ein Dialogfeld zeigt Folgendes an: **Installation completed**.

Klicken Sie auf **[Restart]**, um den Macintosh neu zu starten.

OMS-Einstellungen

Bevor Sie die OMS-Einstellungen prüfen können, müssen Sie ein MIDI-Soundmodul mit dem MIDI OUT-Anschluss des UA-700 verbinden. Weitere Informationen zum Anschluss eines MIDI-Soundmoduls erhalten Sie im Benutzerhandbuch für Ihr MIDI-Soundmodul.

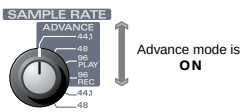
1

Verwenden Sie das **USB-Kabel**, um das **UA-700** mit Ihrem **Computer** zu verbinden.

1. Verbinden Sie bei **ausgeschaltetem** Netzschalter den **Wechselstromadapter** mit dem **UA-700**.
2. Verbinden Sie den **Wechselstromadapter** mit einer elektrischen Steckdose.
3. Verwenden Sie das **USB-Kabel**, um das **UA-700** mit Ihrem **Computer** zu verbinden.

2

Bringen Sie den Schalter **ADVANCE** (Modusauswahl) des UA-700 in die Position **ON**.



NOTE

Der Installationsort ist je nach System unterschiedlich. Achten Sie darauf, dass das Startlaufwerk für das System ausgewählt ist, das Sie verwenden.

MEMO

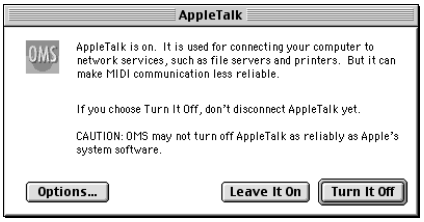
Nachdem die Anschlüsse fertig gestellt wurden, schalten Sie die verschiedenen Geräte in der angegebenen Reihenfolge ein. Wenn Sie die Geräte in der falschen Reihenfolge einschalten, besteht die Gefahr von Fehlfunktionen und / oder Schäden an Lautsprechern und anderen Geräten.

3 Bringen Sie den **Netzschalter** des UA-700 in die Position **ON**.

4 Ziehen Sie den Ordner **Driver E-OMS Setting** auf der CD-ROM in den Ordner **Opcode–OMS** auf der Festplatte Ihres Macintosh, um ihn zu kopieren.

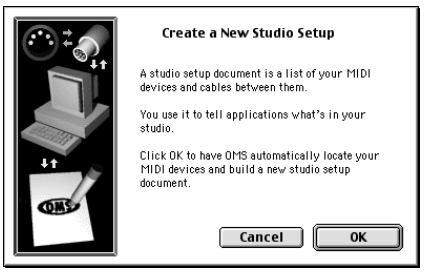
5 Doppelklicken Sie im Ordner **Opcode-OMS Application**, in dem Sie OMS installiert haben, auf **OMS Setup**, um die Installation zu starten.

6 Wenn ein Dialogfeld ähnlich dem abgebildeten Dialogfeld angezeigt wird, klicken Sie auf **[Turn It Off]**. Anschließend wird ein Dialogfeld für die Bestätigung angezeigt. Klicken Sie hier auf **[OK]**.


AppleTalk
OMS
AppleTalk is on. It is used for connecting your computer to network services, such as file servers and printers. But it can make MIDI communication less reliable.
If you choose Turn It Off, don't disconnect AppleTalk yet.
CAUTION: OMS may not turn off AppleTalk as reliably as Apple's system software.
Options...
Leave It On
Turn It Off

7 Das Dialogfeld **Create a New Studio Setup** wird angezeigt.

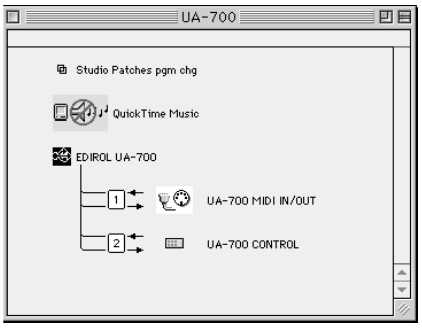
Klicken Sie auf **[Cancel]**. Wenn Sie versehentlich auf OK geklickt haben, klicken Sie im nächsten Bildschirm auf **[Cancel]**.


Create a New Studio Setup
A studio setup document is a list of your MIDI devices and cables between them.
You use it to tell applications what's in your studio.
Click OK to have OMS automatically locate your MIDI devices and build a new studio setup document.
Cancel
OK

8 Wählen Sie **"Open"** im Menü **File**.

Wählen Sie im Ordner **OMS Settings**, den Sie in **Schritt 4** kopiert haben, die Datei **UA-700 USB**, und klicken Sie auf **[Open]**.

Ein Dialogfeld ähnlich dem hier gezeigten Dialogfeld wird angezeigt.



MEMO

Dieses Gerät ist mit einem Schutzschaltkreis ausgestattet. Nach dem Einschalten benötigt das Gerät eine kurze Zeitspanne (einige Sekunden), bis es den normalen Betrieb aufnimmt.

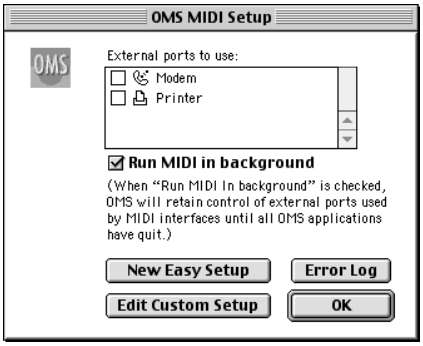
MEMO

Wir empfehlen Ihnen, **AppleTalk** zu deaktivieren, indem Sie im Apfelmenü den **Chooser** auswählen.

9

Wählen Sie im Menü **Edit** die Option **OMS MIDI Setup**.

Aktivieren Sie im daraufhin angezeigten Dialogfeld **OMS MIDI Setup** die Option **Run MIDI in background** und klicken Sie auf **[OK]**.

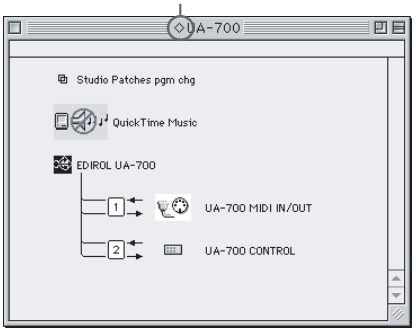

OMS MIDI Setup
OMS
External ports to use:
Modem
Printer
Run MIDI in background
(When "Run MIDI In background" is checked, OMS will retain control of external ports used by MIDI interfaces until all OMS applications have quit.)
New Easy Setup
Error Log
Edit Custom Setup
OK

10

Wählen Sie im Menü **File** die Option **Make Current**.

Wenn Sie die Option **Make Current** nicht auswählen können, wurde sie bereits angewendet und Sie können mit dem nächsten Schritt weiterarbeiten.

A diamond mark (◇) indicated the settings are enabled.



11

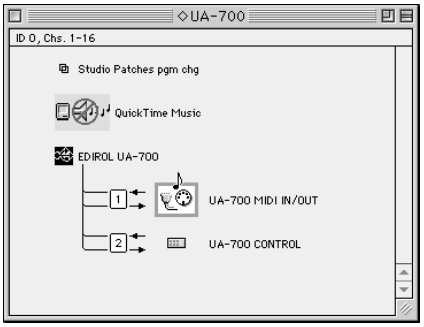
Prüfen Sie, ob die MIDI-Übertragung und der MIDI-Empfang fehlerfrei funktionieren.

Wählen Sie im Menü **Studio** die Option **Test Studio**.

12

Wenn Sie den Mauszeiger über das Soundgenerator-Symbol bewegen, ändert sich der Mauszeiger zu einem ♪.

Klicken Sie auf die Soundgenerator-Symbole für jeden Anschluss im Diagramm rechts. Wenn das UA-700 Sound ausgibt, wurden die Einstellungen korrekt vorgenommen.



13

Beenden Sie **OMS Setup**.

Wählen Sie im Menü **File** die Option **[Quit]**. Klicken Sie im Dialogfeld **AppleTalk Confirmation** auf **[OK]**, um das Dialogfeld zu schließen.

Damit wurden die Anschlüsse des UA-700 und des Macintosh sowie die Installation des MIDI-Treibers fertiggestellt.

Als nächstes muss der ASIO-Treiber installiert werden.
(→ **Installation des ASIO-Treibers** (S. 73))

■ Installation des UA-700-Treibers (FreeMIDI)

Installieren Sie den UA-700-Treiber wie anschließend beschrieben. Der **UA-700 FreeMIDI-Treiber** im Lieferumfang ist ein Add-On-Modul für die Verwendung des UA-700 mit FreeMIDI. Damit Sie dieses Modul verwenden können, muss **FreeMIDI auf der Festplatte installiert sein, von der Sie den Computer gestartet haben**.

* *Trennen Sie das UA-700 vom Macintosh, bevor Sie die Installation ausführen.*

1

Beenden Sie alle aktuell ausgeführten Programme (Anwendungen).

Wenn Sie ein Virenschutzprogramm oder ähnliche Software verwenden, müssen Sie diese ebenfalls beenden.

2

Halten Sie die CD-ROM bereit.

Legen Sie die CD-ROM in das CD-ROM-Laufwerk ein.

3

Doppelklicken Sie auf das Symbol **UA-700 FM Driver-E Installer** (das sich im Ordner **Driver E** auf der CD-ROM befindet), um das Installationsprogramm zu starten.

4

Prüfen Sie den **Installationsort** und klicken Sie auf **[Install]**

5

Falls eine Nachricht wie abgebildet angezeigt wird, klicken Sie auf **[Continue]**.

Alle anderen aktuell ausgeführten Anwendungen werden anschließend beendet und die Installation wird fortgesetzt.

This installation requires your computer to restart after installing this software. Click Continue to automatically quit all other running applications. Click Cancel to leave your disks untouched.
Cancel
Continue

6

Ein Dialogfeld zeigt Folgendes an: **Installation completed**. Klicken Sie auf **[Restart]** , um den Macintosh neu zu starten.

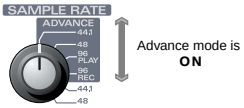
Einstellungen für FreeMIDI

Bevor Sie die FreeMIDI-Einstellungen prüfen können, müssen Sie ein MIDI-Soundmodul mit dem MIDI OUT-Anschluss des UA-700 verbinden. Weitere Informationen zum Anschluss eines MIDI-Soundmoduls erhalten Sie im Benutzerhandbuch für Ihr MIDI-Soundmodul.

1 Verwenden Sie das **USB-Kabel**, um das **UA-700** mit Ihrem **Computer** zu verbinden.

1. Verbinden Sie bei **ausgeschaltetem** Netzschalter den **Wechselstromadapter** mit dem **UA-700**.
2. Verbinden Sie den **Wechselstromadapter** mit einer elektrischen Steckdose.
3. Verwenden Sie das **USB-Kabel**, um das **UA-700** mit Ihrem **Computer** zu verbinden.

2 Bringen Sie den Schalter **ADVANCE** (Modusauswahl) des UA-700 in die Position **ON**.



3 Bringen Sie den **Netzschalter** des UA-700 in die Position **ON**.

4 Kopieren Sie den Ordner **Driver - FreeMIDI Driver - Settings** auf der CD-ROM auf die Festplatte Ihres Macintosh.

5 Öffnen Sie den Ordner **FreeMIDI Applications** an dem Ort, an dem Sie FreeMIDI installiert haben, und doppelklicken Sie auf das Symbol **FreeMIDI Setup**, um die Installation zu starten.

6 Wenn **"OMS is installed on this computer..."** angezeigt wird, klicken Sie auf **[FreeMIDI]**.

7 Wenn die Software zum ersten Mal gestartet wird, wird das Dialogfeld **"Welcome to FreeMIDI!"** angezeigt.

Klicken Sie auf **[Continue]**.

8 Wenn das Dialogfeld **FreeMIDI Preferences** angezeigt wird, klicken Sie auf **[Cancel]**.

9 Wenn das Dialogfeld **About Quick Setup** angezeigt wird, klicken Sie auf **[Cancel]**.

MEMO

Nachdem die Anschlüsse fertig gestellt wurden, schalten Sie die verschiedenen Geräte in der angegebenen Reihenfolge ein. Wenn Sie die Geräte in der falschen Reihenfolge einschalten, besteht die Gefahr von Fehlfunktionen und / oder Schäden an Lautsprechern und anderen Geräten.

MEMO

Dieses Gerät ist mit einem Schutzschaltkreis ausgestattet. Nach dem Einschalten benötigt das Gerät eine kurze Zeitspanne (einige Sekunden), bis es den normalen Betrieb aufnimmt.

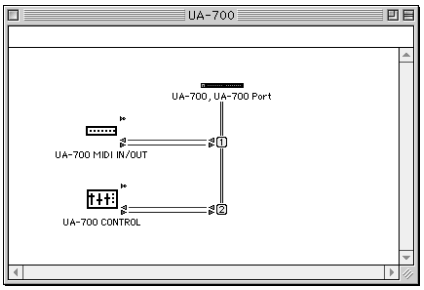
10 Wählen Sie im Menü **File** die Option **Open**.

11 Wählen Sie **UA-700 USB** im Ordner **Settings**, den Sie in **Schritt 3** kopiert haben, und klicken Sie auf **Open**.

12 Prüfen Sie, ob die MIDI-Übertragung und der MIDI-Empfang fehlerfrei erfolgen.

13 Wählen Sie im Menü **MIDI** die Option **Check Connections**.

14 Der Mauszeiger nimmt die Gestalt eines Keyboards an. Klicken Sie auf die Soundgenerator-Symbole für jeden Anschluss im Diagramm rechts.



Wenn das UA-700 Sound ausgibt, wurden die Einstellungen korrekt vorgenommen.

15 Wählen Sie im Menü **MIDI** erneut den Befehl **Check Connections**, um den Test zu beenden.

16 Wählen Sie im Menü **File** die Option **Quit**, um **FreeMIDI Setup** zu beenden.

Damit wurden die Anschlüsse des UA-700 und des Macintosh sowie die Installation des MIDI-Treibers fertiggestellt.

Als nächstes muss der ASIO-Treiber installiert werden.
(→ **Installation des ASIO-Treibers** (S. 73))

Installation des ASIO-Treibers

Sie müssen den MIDI-Treiber auch dann installieren, wenn Sie auf dem UA-700 nur Audio verwenden. **Installieren Sie unbedingt den MIDI-Treiber**, bevor Sie den ASIO-Treiber installieren.
In diesem Abschnitt wird erläutert, wie der ASIO-Treiber installiert wird, der die Verwendung des UA-700 durch Ihre Sequenzer-Software oder Audio-Editier-Software zulässt. Einzelheiten zur Installation und zu den Einstellungen des ASIO-Treibers erhalten Sie im Dokument **Driver E - ASIO Driver –Setting ASIO Driver-E.HTM**, das sich auf der **CD-ROM** befindet.

Das UA-700 kann im erweiterten Modus keine Audiodaten vom Soundmanager des Macintosh wiedergeben (wie z.B. Audio-CDs und Warntöne).

Der ASIO-Treiber des UA-700 unterstützt folgende Audioeingangs-/Ausgangskanäle.

- Audioeingang.....24/16 Bit 1 Stereokanal (2 monaurale Kan.)
- Audioausgang.....24/16 Bit 1 Stereokanal (2 monaurale Kan.)

Nachfolgend wird erläutert, wie der ASIO 1.0 16-Bit-kompatible Treiber installiert wird.

Wenn Ihre ASIO-kompatible Software ASIO 2.0 oder die Aufnahme und die Wiedergabe von 24-Bit Audiodaten unterstützt, erhalten Sie bei Verwendung der folgenden Treiber eine qualitativ hochwertigere Umgebung.

ASIO-kompatible Software		
ASIO2.0-kompatibel	**24 Bit-kompatibel**	**Zu verwendende Treiber**
✕	✕	UA-700 ASIO 1.0 16 Bit
✕	❍	UA-700 ASIO 1.0 24 Bit
❍	✕	UA-700 ASIO 2.0 16 Bit
❍	❍	UA-700 ASIO 2.0 24 Bit

1

Kopieren Sie vom Ordner **Driver E–ASIO Driver** auf der CD-ROM **[UA-700 ASIO1.0 16bit]** in den Ordner **[ASIO Drivers]** innerhalb des Ordners **ASIO Drivers** der ASIO-kompatiblen Software, die Sie verwenden.
(z.B. Cubase VST, Logic Audio, Digital Performer, Metro oder SPARK LE).

2

Starten Sie Ihre ASIO-kompatible Software (z.B. Cubase VST, Logic Audio, Digital Performer, Metro oder SPARK LE).

3

Öffnen Sie in Ihrer ASIO-kompatiblen Software das Dialogfeld Audioeinstellungen und wählen Sie als **[ASIO-Gerät]** die Option **[UA-700 ASIO 16bit]** aus.

MEMO

ASIO (Steinberg Audio Stream In/Out-Schnittstelle)
Dieser Audio-Schnittstellenstandard wird von der Steinberg Corporation gefördert. Wenn das UA-700 mit ASIO-kompatibler Software verwendet wird, ist die Synchronisation präziser und erlaubt Ihnen die Erstellung einer komplexeren Musikproduktionsumgebung.

MEMO

Der Name des Dialogfelds für die Audioeinstellungen hängt von Ihrer Software ab. Einzelheiten finden Sie in Ihrem Softwarehandbuch.

Installation des pilotes et connexions (Windows)

Windows XP

1

L'UA-700 étant débranché, démarrez Windows.

Débranchez tous les câbles USB, à l'exception de ceux du clavier et de la souris (le cas échéant).

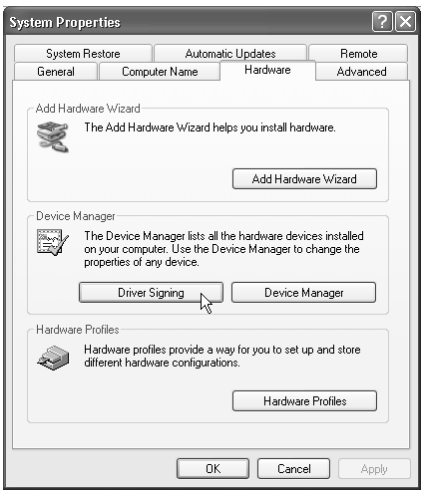
2

Ouvrez la boîte de dialogue **Propriétés Système**.

1. Cliquez sur le menu **Démarrer** de Windows puis, dans le menu qui s'affiche, choisissez **Panneau de configuration**.
2. Dans **"Choisissez une catégorie"**, cliquez sur **"Performances et maintenance"**.
3. Dans **"ou choisissez une icône du Panneau de configuration"**, cliquez sur l'icône **Système**.

3

Cliquez sur l'onglet **Matériel**, puis cliquez sur **[Signature du pilote]**. Ouvrez la boîte de dialogue **Options de signature des pilotes**.



4

Vérifiez que le paramètre **"Que voulez-vous faire ?"** est défini sur **"Ignorer"**.
Si ce paramètre est défini sur **"Ignorer"**, cliquez sur **[OK].**
S'il n'est pas défini sur **"Ignorer"**, notez le paramètre actif (**"**Avertir**"** ou **"**Bloquer**"**). Choisissez ensuite **"Ignorer"** et cliquez sur **[OK]**.
Après avoir installé le pilote, restaurez le paramètre d'origine.
(→ **Si vous avez modifié "Que voulez-vous faire ?"** (p. 80))

Driver Signing Options
During hardware installation, Windows might detect software that has not passed Windows Logo testing to verify its compatibility with Windows. (Tell me why this testing is important.)
What action do you want Windows to take?
Ignore - Install the software anyway and don't ask for my approval
Warn - Prompt me each time to choose an action
Block - Never install unsigned driver software
Administrator option
Make this action the system default
OK
Cancel

NOTE

Si vous utilisez Windows XP Professional, vous devez ouvrir une session avec un nom d'utilisateur disposant des droits d'administrateur. Pour plus de détails sur les comptes utilisateur, veuillez prendre contact avec l'administrateur système de votre ordinateur.

MEMO

Selon la configuration de votre ordinateur, l'icône **Système** s'affiche peut-être dans le **Panneau de configuration** (Vue classique). Dans ce cas, cliquez deux fois sur l'icône **Système**.

MEMO

Si vous avez modifié **"Que voulez-vous faire ?"** à l'**étape 4**, vous devez restaurer le réglage précédent après installation du pilote.
(→ **Si vous avez modifié "Que voulez-vous faire ?"** (p. 80))

5 Cliquez sur **[OK]** pour fermer la boîte de dialogue **Propriétés système**.

6 Quittez tous les logiciels (applications) actifs.

Fermez également toutes les fenêtres éventuellement ouvertes. Si vous utilisez un anti-virus, quittez-le également.

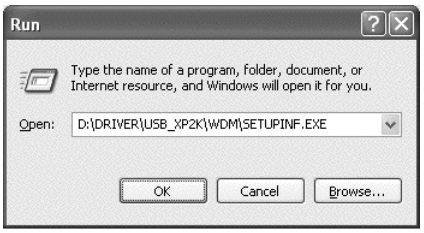
7 Munissez-vous du CD-ROM.

Introduisez-le dans le lecteur de CD de votre ordinateur.

8 Cliquez sur le bouton **Démarrer** de Windows. Dans le menu qui s'affiche, sélectionnez **"Exécuter..."**.

Ouvrez la boîte de dialogue **"Exécuter..."** (voir ci-dessous).

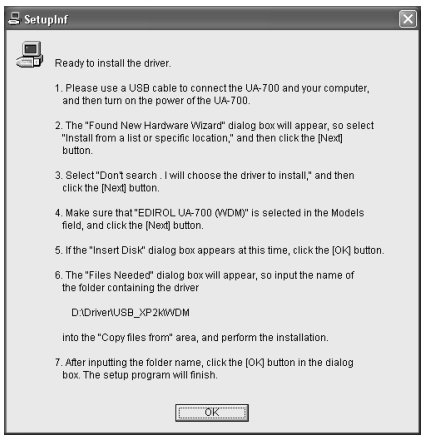
9 Dans la boîte de dialogue qui s'affiche, tapez ce qui suit dans le champ **"Ouvrir"**, puis cliquez sur **[OK]**.



D:\Driver\USB_XP2K\WDM\SETUPINF.EXE
La lettre affectée au lecteur ***"D:"*** n'est pas forcément celle de votre ordinateur. Tapez la lettre affectée au lecteur de CD de votre ordinateur (par exemple, E: ou F:).

10 La boîte de dialogue **SetupInf** s'affiche.

Vous êtes maintenant prêt à installer le pilote.


SetupInf
Ready to install the driver.
1. Please use a USB cable to connect the UA-700 and your computer, and then turn on the power of the UA-700.
2. The "Found New Hardware Wizard" dialog box will appear, so select "Install from a list or specific location," and then click the [Next] button.
3. Select "Don't search . I will choose the driver to install," and then click the [Next] button.
4. Make sure that "EDIROL UA-700 (WDM)" is selected in the Models field, and click the [Next] button.
5. If the "Insert Disk" dialog box appears at this time, click the [OK] button.
6. The "Files Needed" dialog box will appear, so input the name of the folder containing the driver
D:\Driver\USB_XP2K\WDM
into the "Copy files from" area, and perform the installation.
7. After inputting the folder name, click the [OK] button in the dialog box. The setup program will finish.
OK

11 Utilisez le **câble USB** pour relier l'**UA-700** à votre **ordinateur**.

1. L'interrupteur d'alimentation sur **OFF**, reliez le **cordon secteur** à l'**UA-700**.
2. Branchez le **cordon secteur** sur une prise électrique (secteur).
3. Utilisez le **câble USB** pour relier l'**UA-700** à votre **ordinateur**.

MEMO

Si vous utilisez le **pilote MME**, tapez **MME** à la place de **WDM**.

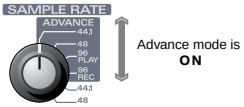
MEMO

Dans ce document, l'emplacement des dossiers et des fichiers est donné en termes de chemin, avec **** comme délimiteur.
Par exemple, **USB_XP2K\SETUPINF.EXE** signifie le fichier **SETUPINF.EXE** se trouvant dans le dossier **USB_XP2K**.

MEMO

Une fois les connexions effectuées, mettez sous tension les différents appareils dans l'ordre spécifié. Ne pas respecter cet ordre peut entraîner des dysfonctionnements et/ou endommager les haut-parleurs ou les appareils connectés.

12 Placez le commutateur **SAMPLE RATE** de l'UA-700 sur la position **ADVANCE**.



13 Placez l'**interrupteur d'alimentation** de l'UA-700 sur **ON**.

Près de la barre des tâches, votre ordinateur indique **"Nouveau matériel détecté"**. Veuillez patienter.

14 La boîte de dialogue **Assistant ajout de nouveau matériel** s'affiche.

Vérifiez que l'écran indique **"EDIROL UA-700 (WDM)"**, sélectionnez **"Installer à partir d'une liste ou d'un emplacement spécifique (Avancé)"** puis cliquez sur **[Suivant]**.

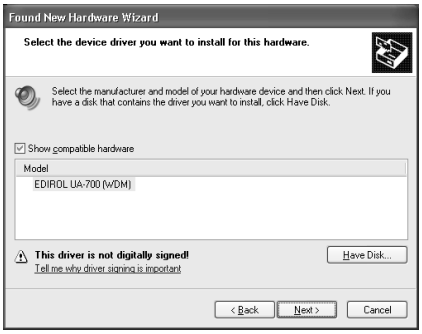
Found New Hardware Wizard
Welcome to the Found New Hardware Wizard
This wizard helps you install software for:
EDIROL UA-700 (WDM)
If your hardware came with an installation CD or floppy disk, insert it now.
What do you want the wizard to do?
Install the software automatically (Recommended)
Install from a list or specific location (Advanced)
Click Next to continue.
< Back
Next >
Cancel

15 L'écran indiquera **"Veuillez choisir vos options de recherche et d'installation"**.

Sélectionnez **"Ne pas rechercher. Je vais choisir le pilote à installer"**, puis cliquez sur **[Suivant]**.

Found New Hardware Wizard
Please choose your search and installation options.
Search for the best driver in these locations.
Use the check boxes below to limit or expand the default search, which includes local paths and removable media. The best driver found will be installed.
Search removable media (floppy, CD-ROM...)
Include this location in the search:
E:\
Browse
Don't search. I will choose the driver to install.
Choose this option to select the device driver from a list. Windows does not guarantee that the driver you choose will be the best match for your hardware.
< Back
Next >
Cancel

16 Vérifiez que le champ **"Modèle"** indique **"EDIROL UA-700 (WDM)"** puis cliquez sur **[Suivant]**. L'installation du pilote commence.


Found New Hardware Wizard
Select the device driver you want to install for this hardware.
Select the manufacturer and model of your hardware device and then click Next. If you have a disk that contains the driver you want to install, click Have Disk.
Show compatible hardware
Model
EDIROL UA-700 (WDM)
This driver is not digitally signed!
Tell me why driver signing is important
Have Disk...
< Back
Next >
Cancel

MEMO

Cet appareil est équipé d'un circuit de protection. Après la mise sous tension, attendez quelques secondes avant d'utiliser l'appareil.

MEMO

Dans le cas du pilote MME, vérifiez que "EDIROL UA-700 (MME)" s'affiche.

MEMO

Dans le cas du pilote MME, vérifiez que "EDIROL UA-700 (MME)" s'affiche.

English
Deutsch
Français
Italiano

Si le paramètre **“Que voulez-vous faire ?”** n'est pas défini sur **“Ignorer”**, la boîte de dialogue **“Installation du matériel”** s'affiche.

Si le paramètre “Que voulez-vous faire ?” est défini sur “Avertir”

1. Cliquez sur **[Continuer]**.
2. Poursuivez l’installation.

Hardware Installation
The software you are installing for this hardware:
EDIROL UA-700 (WDM)
has not passed Windows Logo testing to verify its compatibility with Windows XP. (Tell me why this testing is important.)
Continuing your installation of this software may impair or destabilize the correct operation of your system either immediately or in the future. Microsoft strongly recommends that you stop this installation now and contact the hardware vendor for software that has passed Windows Logo testing.
Continue Anyway
STOP Installation

Si “Que voulez-vous faire ?” est défini sur “Bloquer”

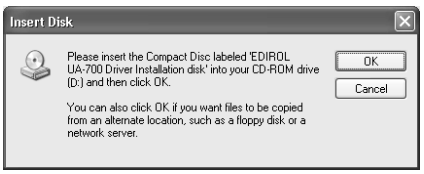
1. Cliquez sur **[OK]**.
2. Lorsque l’**“Assistant ajout de nouveau matériel”** s’affiche, cliquez sur **[Terminer]**.
3. Procédez à l’installation comme décrit à la section **“En cas de problème”** (voir **Device Manager shows “?”, “!”, or “USB Composite Device”** (p. 250)).

Hardware Installation
The software you are installing for this hardware:
EDIROL UA-700 (WDM)
has not passed Windows Logo testing to verify its compatibility with Windows XP. (Tell me why this testing is important.)
This hardware will not be installed. Contact your system administrator.
OK

17

La boîte de dialogue **Insérez le disque** s'affiche.

Cliquez sur **[OK]**.


Insert Disk
Please insert the Compact Disc labeled 'EDIROL UA-700 Driver Installation disk' into your CD-ROM drive (D:) and then click OK.
You can also click OK if you want files to be copied from an alternate location, such as a floppy disk or a network server.
OK
Cancel

18

La boîte de dialogue **Fichiers nécessaires** s'affiche. Tapez ce qui suit dans le champ **“Copier les fichiers depuis”**, puis cliquez sur **[OK]**.

Files Needed
The file 'Rd2t1024.DAT' on EDIROL UA-700 Driver Installation disk is needed.
OK
Cancel
Type the path where the file is located, and then click OK.
Copy files from:
D:\Driver\USB_XP2k\WDM
Browse...

D:\Driver\USB_XP2K\WDM

* *La lettre affectée au lecteur* ***“D:”*** *n’est pas forcément celle de votre ordinateur. Tapez la lettre affectée au lecteur de CD de votre ordinateur (par exemple, E: ou F:).*

MEMO

Si la boîte de dialogue **Insérez le disque** ne s'affiche pas Passez alors à l’**étape 18**.

MEMO

Si vous utilisez le pilote MME, tapez **“MME”** à la place de **“WDM”**.

Si le paramètre **“Que voulez-vous faire ?”** n'est pas défini sur **“Ignorer”**, la boîte de dialogue **“Installation du matériel”** s'affiche.

Si “Que voulez-vous faire ?” est défini sur “Avertir”,

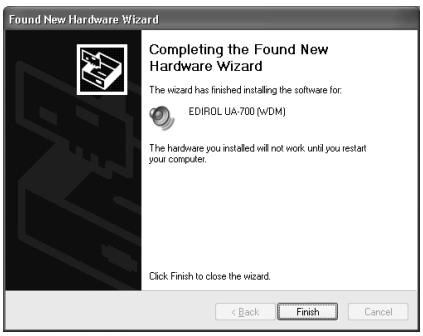
1. Cliquez sur **[Continuer]**.
2. Poursuivez l’installation.

Hardware Installation
The software you are installing for this hardware:
EDIROL UA-700 MIDI
has not passed Windows Logo testing to verify its compatibility with Windows XP. (Tell me why this testing is important.)
Continuing your installation of this software may impair or destabilize the correct operation of your system either immediately or in the future. Microsoft strongly recommends that you stop this installation now and contact the hardware vendor for software that has passed Windows Logo testing.
Continue Anyway
STOP Installation

19

La boîte de dialogue **Assistant ajout de nouveau matériel** s'affiche.

Vérifiez que **“EDIROL UA-700 (WDM)”** ou **“ EDIROL UA-700 (MME)”** est affiché, puis cliquez sur **[Terminer]**. Attendez que **“Nouveau matériel détecté”** s’affiche près de la barre des tâches.


Found New Hardware Wizard
Completing the Found New Hardware Wizard
The wizard has finished installing the software for:
EDIROL UA-700 (WDM)
The hardware you installed will not work until you restart your computer.
Click Finish to close the wizard.
< Back
Finish
Cancel

20

Une fois l’installation du pilote terminée, la boîte de dialogue **Modification des paramètres système** s’affiche.

Cliquez sur **[Oui]**. Windows redémarre automatiquement.

Si vous avez modifié “Que voulez-vous faire ?”

Si vous avez modifié **“Que voulez-vous faire ?”** restaurez le paramètre d’origine après le redémarrage de Windows.

1. Si vous utilisez **Windows XP Professional**, vous devez ouvrir une session avec un nom d’utilisateur disposant des **droits d’administrateur**.
2. Cliquez sur le menu **Démarrer** de Windows puis, dans le menu qui s’affiche, choisissez **Panneau de configuration**.
3. Dans **“Choisissez une catégorie”**, cliquez sur **“Performances et maintenance”**.

* *Selon la configuration de votre ordinateur, l’icône **Système** s’affiche peut-être dans le **Panneau de configuration** (Vue classique). Dans ce cas, cliquez deux fois sur l’icône **Système**.*

4. Dans **“ou choisissez une icône du Panneau de configuration”**, cliquez sur l’icône **Système**. La boîte de dialogue **“**Propriétés système**”** s'affiche.
5. Cliquez sur l’onglet **Matériel**, puis cliquez sur**[Signature du pilote]**. La boîte de dialogue **Options de signature du pilote** s'affiche.
6. Restaurez le paramètre “ **Que voulez-vous faire ?** ” (soit **“**Avertir**”**, soit **“**Bloquer**”**), puis cliquez sur **[OK]**.
7. Cliquez sur **[OK]**. La boîte de dialogue **Propriétés Système** se ferme.

Vous devez ensuite procéder à la configuration du pilote.
(→ **Configuration et contrôle** (p. 83))

■ Windows Me/98

1

L'UA-700 étant débranché, démarrez Windows.

Débranchez tous les câbles USB, à l'exception de ceux du clavier et de la souris.

2

Quittez tous les logiciels (applications) actifs.

Fermez également toutes les fenêtres éventuellement ouvertes. Si vous utilisez un anti-virus, quittez-le également.

3

Munissez-vous du CD-ROM.

Introduisez-le dans le lecteur de CD de votre ordinateur.

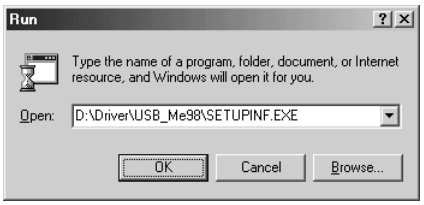
4

Cliquez sur le bouton **Démarrer** de Windows. Dans le menu qui s'affiche, sélectionnez **Exécuter...**.

Ouvrez la boîte de dialogue **Exécuter...** (voir ci-dessous).

5

Dans la boîte de dialogue qui s'affiche, tapez ce qui suit dans le champ **"Ouvrir"**, puis cliquez sur **[OK]**.



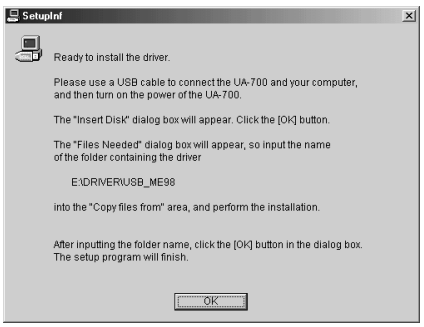
D:\DRIVER\USB_ME98\SETUPINF.EXE

* *La lettre du lecteur **"D:"** n'est pas forcément celle de votre ordinateur. Tapez la lettre de votre lecteur de CD-ROM (par exemple E: ou F:).*

6

Ouvrez la boîte de dialogue **SetupInf**.

Vous êtes maintenant prêt à installer le pilote.


SetupInf
Ready to install the driver.
Please use a USB cable to connect the UA-700 and your computer, and then turn on the power of the UA-700.
The "Insert Disk" dialog box will appear. Click the [OK] button.
The "Files Needed" dialog box will appear, so input the name of the folder containing the driver
E:\DRIVER\USB_ME98
into the "Copy files from" area, and perform the installation.
After inputting the folder name, click the [OK] button in the dialog box. The setup program will finish.
OK

NOTE

Si l'UA-700 est déjà connecté à votre ordinateur et que le message **"Assistant ajout de nouveau matériel"** s'affiche, accédez au dossier du CD-ROM appelé **DRIVER\USB_ME98**, ouvrez le fichier Readme_e.htm et lisez la section **"Troubleshooting"** intitulée **"You attempted to install using the above procedure, but were not able to"**. (Vous avez essayé d'installer à l'aide de la procédure ci-dessus, mais avez échoué).

MEMO

Dans ce document, l'emplacement des dossiers et des fichiers est donné en termes de chemin, avec **** comme délimiteur.
Par exemple : **USB_ME98\SETUPINF.EXE** signifie que le fichier **SETUPINF.EXE** est présent dans le dossier **USB_ME98**.

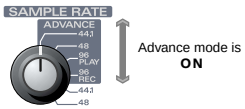
7

Utilisez le **câble USB** pour relier l'**UA-700** à votre **ordinateur**.

1. L'interrupteur d'alimentation sur **OFF**, reliez le **cordon secteur** à l'**UA-700**.
2. Branchez le **cordon secteur** sur une prise électrique (secteur).
3. Utilisez le **câble USB** pour relier l'**UA-700** à votre **ordinateur**.

8

Placez le commutateur **SAMPPLE RATE** de l'UA-700 sur la position **ADVANCE**.



9

Placez l'**interrupteur d'alimentation** de l'UA-700 sur **ON**.

Près de la barre des tâches, votre ordinateur indique **"Nouveau matériel détecté"**. Veuillez patienter.

10

Si vous utilisez Windows 98, une boîte de dialogue **Insérez le disque** s'affiche.

Cliquez sur **[OK]**.

11

La boîte de dialogue **Nouveau matériel détecté** s'affiche.

New Hardware Found
The file 'rdas0024.dll' was not found.
Windows needs the disk labeled 'EDIROL UA-700 Driver Installation disk' to continue. This disk may be provided by your computer or device manufacturer.
Copy files from:
D:\Driver\USB_Me98
OK
Cancel
Skip File
Details...
Browse...

Dans le champ **Copier les fichiers depuis**, tapez le nom du dossier indiqué dans la boîte de dialogue **SetupInf**, puis cliquez sur **[OK]**.

D:\DRIVER\USB_ME98

* *La lettre du lecteur **" D: "** n'est pas forcément celle de votre ordinateur. Tapez la lettre de votre lecteur de CD-ROM (par exemple E: ou F:).*

12

Une fois le pilote installé, la boîte de dialogue **Nouveau matériel détecté** se ferme.

Dans la boîte de dialogue **SetupInf**, cliquez sur **[OK]**. La boîte de dialogue **SetupInf** se ferme.

Vous devez ensuite procéder à la configuration du pilote.
(→ **Configuration et contrôle** (p. 83))

MEMO

Une fois les connexions effectuées, mettez sous tension les différents appareils dans l'ordre spécifié. Ne pas respecter cet ordre peut entraîner des dysfonctionnements et / ou endommager les enceintes ou tout autre appareil.

MEMO

Cet appareil est équipé d'un circuit de protection. Après la mise sous tension, attendez quelques secondes avant d'utiliser l'appareil.

NOTE

Si vous utilisez Windows 98 et que la boîte de dialogue **Insérez le disque** ne s'affiche pas, veuillez lire la section **The "Insert Disk" dialog box does not appear** (p. 250).

NOTE

Si la boîte de dialogue **Nouveau matériel détecté** ne s'affiche pas, réinstallez le pilote à l'aide de la procédure décrite à la section **The "Insert Disk" dialog box does not appear** (p. 250).

Configuration et contrôle

■ Spécification de la destination d'entrée/sortie audio et MIDI

Windows XP/2000/Me :

1

Ouvrez le **Panneau de configuration**.

Cliquez sur le bouton **Démarrer** de Windows, puis dans le menu qui s'affiche, choisissez **Paramètres | Panneau de configuration**.

Windows XP
Cliquez sur le bouton **Démarrer** de Windows puis, dans le menu qui s'affiche, choisissez **Panneau de configuration**.

2

Ouvrez la boîte de dialogue **Propriétés sons et périphériques multimédia** (avec Windows 2000 / Me, **Propriétés Son et multimédia**).

Windows XP
Dans **"Choisissez une catégorie"**, cliquez sur **"Son, voix et périphériques audio"**. Dans **"ou choisissez une icône du Panneau de configuration"**, cliquez sur l'icône **Sons et périphériques audio**.

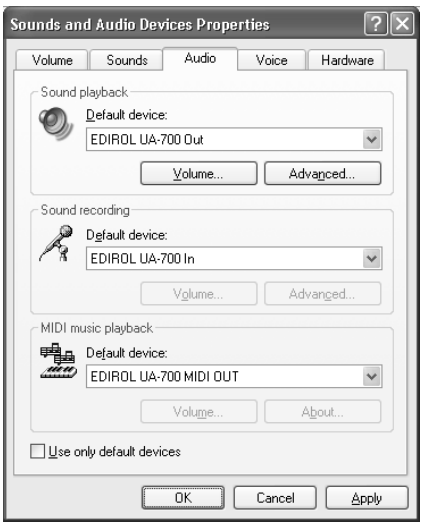
Windows 2000/Me
Dans le **Panneau de configuration**, cliquez deux fois sur l'icône **Sons et Multimédia** pour ouvrir la boîte de dialogue **"Propriétés de Sons et multimédia"**.

3

Cliquez sur l'onglet **Audio**.

4

Pour **Lecture MIDI**, cliquez sur le ▼ situé à droite de **[Périphérique par défaut]** (avec Windows 2000 / Me, **[Périphérique par défaut]**), puis sélectionnez ce qui suit dans la liste qui s'affiche.



	Mode Avancé	Mode Standard
Son Lecture	EDIROL UA-700 OUT	EDIROL UA-700 (Windows XP) USB Audio Device (Windows 2000 / Me)
Son Enregistrement	EDIROL UA-700 OUT	EDIROL UA-700 (Windows XP) USB Audio Device (Windows 2000 / Me)
Lecture MIDI	EDIROL UA-700 MIDI OUT	Les fonctions MIDI ne peuvent être utilisées en mode standard.

MEMO

Selon la configuration de votre ordinateur, l'icône **Sons et périphériques audio** s'affiche peut-être dans le **Panneau de configuration** (Vue classique). Dans ce cas, cliquez deux fois sur l'icône **Sons et périphériques audio**.

MEMO

Si l'icône **Sons et multimédia** n'est pas affichée, cliquez sur **Afficher toutes les options du Panneau de configuration** sur le cadre de gauche.

MEMO

Pour plus d'informations sur le **mode Avancé** et le **mode Standard**, reportez-vous à la section **Advanced mode and Standard driver mode** (p. 14).

5 Fermez la boîte de dialogue **Propriétés Son et périphériques multimédia**. Cliquez sur **[OK]** pour terminer les réglages.

Passez à la section suivante.
(→ **Volume Control setting** (p. 37))

Vérifiez la présence de son

Pour vérifier que les connexions sont correctes, il faut lire un exemple de données.

Lecture de l'exemple de données

Vous allez ici utiliser les fonctionnalités Windows standard pour lire l'exemple de données. L'exemple de données se trouve sur le CD-ROM.

1 Introduisez le CD dans le lecteur de CD de votre ordinateur.

2 Depuis le dossier **Sample** sur le CD-ROM, faites glisser le fichier **Alright(.wav)** sur votre bureau pour le copier.

3 Cliquez avec le bouton droit de la souris sur le fichier copié **Alright(.wav)**, puis sélectionnez **Propriétés** (**Lire** avec Windows XP / 2000 / Me).

MEMO

Pour pouvoir écouter l'exemple de données, vous aurez besoin d'environ 30 Mo disponibles sur le disque dur où Windows est installé.

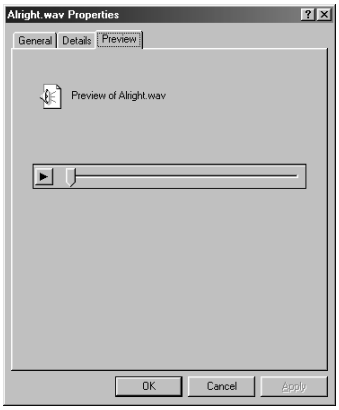
MEMO

L'utilisation des données musicales fournies avec ce produit à des fins autres que personnelles et privées sans l'autorisation du propriétaire des droits d'auteur est interdite. De plus, ces données ne doivent ni être copiées, ni être utilisées pour un produit dérivé protégé par copyright, sans l'autorisation du propriétaire des droits d'auteur.

4

Lisez l'exemple de données

Cliquez sur l'onglet **[Aperçu]**, puis cliquez sur le bouton. ▶



L'exemple de données a-t-il été lu ?

Si c'est le cas, cela signifie que l'ordinateur et l'UA-700 sont correctement connectés et que les pilotes ont été correctement installés.

MEMO

Ce que vous voyez à l'écran peut être différent de ce qui est présenté ici, selon votre environnement informatique (notamment, le système d'exploitation).

MEMO

Si la lecture n'est pas satisfaisante, reportez-vous à la section **"En cas de problème"** (p. 248) pour en déterminer la raison. Cette section explique comment résoudre certains problèmes, comme l'absence de son ou l'échec en lecture.

Installation des pilotes et connexions (Macintosh)

Installation du pilote spécial

Vous devez installer le pilote MIDI même si vous ne travaillez qu'avec de l'audio. **N'oubliez pas d'installer le pilote MIDI.**

Utilisation d'OMS ou de FreeMIDI comme pilote MIDI.

Si vous utilisez OMS ..... (p. 86)
Si vous utilisez FreeMIDI ..... (p. 91)

* ***OMS*** *ou* ***FreeMIDI*** *doit être installé sur votre Macintosh, selon le logiciel séquenceur utilisé.*

* *Si l'UA-700 est sous tension, un message similaire à celui présenté ici s'affiche au démarrage du Macintosh. Suivez une des procédures décrites ci-après, selon le message qui s'affiche.*

Si l'écran affiche :

"Driver required for USB device 'unknown device' is not available. Search for driver on the Internet?"

→ Cliquez sur **[Annuler]**.

Si l'écran affiche :

"Software required for using device 'unknown device' cannot be found. Please refer to the manual included with the device, and install the necessary software" (Reportez-vous au manuel livré avec le périphérique et installez les logiciels nécessaires).

→ Cliquez sur **[OK]**.

■ Installation du pilote UA-700 (OMS)

Procédez comme suit pour installer le pilote UA-700.
Le **pilote OMS UA-700** est un module supplémentaire fourni pour pouvoir faire fonctionner l'UA-700 avec OMS. Pour pouvoir l'utiliser, **OMS doit déjà être installé sur le disque de démarrage.**

Pour plus d'information sur **OMS**, veuillez lire le document **"OMS_2.3_Mac.pdf"** (manuel au format Acrobat) situé dans le dossier **"OMS Driver"** du dossier **Driver E** sur le CD-ROM. Pour pouvoir lire **OMS_2.3_Mac.pdf**, vous aurez besoin d'Adobe Acrobat Reader.

* *Débranchez l'UA-700 du Macintosh avant d'effectuer l'installation.*

1

Quittez tous les logiciels (applications) actifs.

Si vous utilisez un anti-virus, quittez-le également.

2

Munissez-vous du CD-ROM.
Insérez le CD-ROM dans le lecteur de CD-ROM.

MEMO

OMS se trouve dans le dossier **OMS Driver** du dossier **Driver E** sur le CD-ROM.

3 Cliquez deux fois sur l'icône **UA-700 OMS Driver-E Installer** (dans le dossier **Driver E** du CD-ROM) pour lancer l'installeur.

4 Vérifiez l'**emplacement de l'installation** et cliquez sur **[Install]**.

5 Si un message du type suivant s'affiche, cliquez sur **[Continuer]**.

Les autres applications actives se ferment et l'installation continue.

This installation requires your computer to restart after installing this software. Click Continue to automatically quit all other running applications. Click Cancel to leave your disks untouched.
Cancel
Continue

6 Une boîte de dialogue s'affiche : **Installation completed**.

Cliquez sur **[Redémarrer]** pour redémarrer le Macintosh.

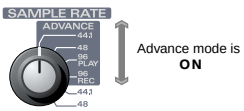
Paramètres OMS

Pour vérifier les paramètres OMS, vous devez d'abord connecter un module de sons MIDI à la prise MIDI OUT de l'UA-700.
Pour plus d'informations sur la connexion d'un module de sons MIDI, reportez-vous à la documentation de votre module de sons MIDI.

1 Utilisez le **câble USB** pour relier l'**UA-700** à votre **ordinateur**.

1. L'interrupteur d'alimentation sur **OFF**, reliez le **cordon secteur** à l'**UA-700**.
2. Branchez le **cordon secteur** sur une prise électrique (secteur).
3. Utilisez le **câble USB** pour relier l'**UA-700** à votre **ordinateur**.

2 Placez le commutateur **SAMPLE RATE** de l'UA-700 sur la position **ADVANCE**.



3 Placez l'**interrupteur d'alimentation** de l'UA-700 sur **ON**.

4 Depuis le CD-ROM, faites glisser le dossier **Driver E–OMS– Setting** vers le dossier **Opcode–OMS** du disque dur du Macintosh pour le copier.

NOTE

L'emplacement d'installation dépend de votre système d'exploitation. Assurez-vous que le disque de démarrage du système que vous utilisez est sélectionné.

MEMO

Une fois les connexions effectuées, mettez sous tension les différents appareils dans l'ordre spécifié. Ne pas respecter cet ordre peut entraîner des dysfonctionnements et/ou endommager les haut-parleurs ou les appareils connectés.

MEMO

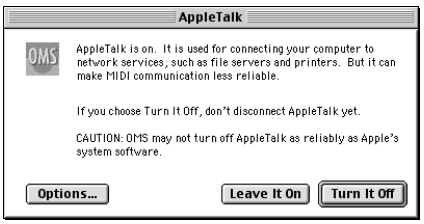
Cet appareil est équipé d'un circuit de protection. Après la mise sous tension, attendez quelques secondes avant d'utiliser l'appareil.

5

Dans le dossier **Opcode-OMS Application** où vous avez installé OMS, cliquez deux fois sur **OMS Setup** pour le lancer.

6

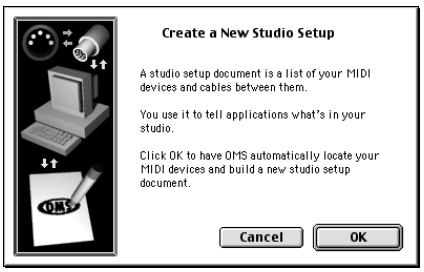
Si une boîte de dialogue similaire à celle présentée ici s'affiche, cliquez sur **[Turn It Off]**. Une boîte de confirmation s'affiche, cliquez sur **[OK]**.


AppleTalk
OMS
AppleTalk is on. It is used for connecting your computer to network services, such as file servers and printers. But it can make MIDI communication less reliable.
If you choose Turn It Off, don't disconnect AppleTalk yet.
CAUTION: OMS may not turn off AppleTalk as reliably as Apple's system software.
Options...
Leave It On
Turn It Off

7

La boîte de dialogue **Create a New Studio setup** s'affiche.

Cliquez sur **[Annuler]**. Si vous avez cliqué sur OK par erreur, cliquez sur **[Cancel]** dans la boîte suivante.

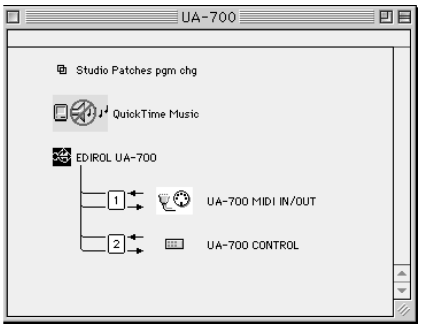

Create a New Studio Setup
A studio setup document is a list of your MIDI devices and cables between them.
You use it to tell applications what's in your studio.
Click OK to have OMS automatically locate your MIDI devices and build a new studio setup document.
Cancel
OK

8

Choisissez **"Open"** dans le menu **File**.

Dans le dossier **OMS Setting** que vous avez copié à l'**étape 4**, sélectionnez le fichier **UA-700 USB**, puis cliquez sur **[Open]**.

Un écran similaire à celui présenté ici s'affiche.



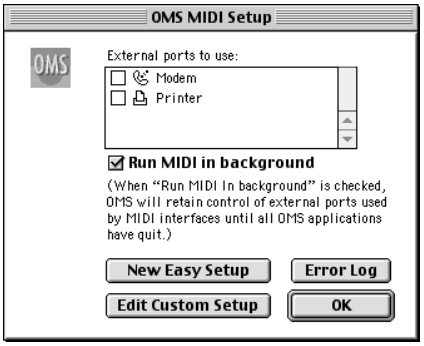
MEMO

Nous vous recommandons de désactiver **AppleTalk**, en affichant le **Sélecteur** du menu Apple.

9

Dans le menu **Edit**, sélectionnez **OMS MIDI Setup**.

Dans la boîte de dialogue **OMS MIDI Setup** qui s'affiche, sélectionnez **Run MIDI in background** (Lancer MIDI en tâche de fond), puis cliquez sur **[OK]**.

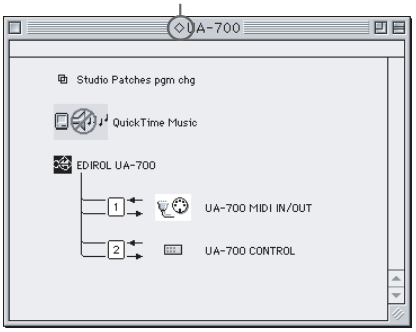

OMS MIDI Setup
OMS
External ports to use:
Modem
Printer
Run MIDI in background
(When "Run MIDI In background" is checked, OMS will retain control of external ports used by MIDI interfaces until all OMS applications have quit.)
New Easy Setup
Error Log
Edit Custom Setup
OK

10

Dans le menu **File**, sélectionnez **Make Current** (Rendre actif).

Si vous ne pouvez pas sélectionner **Make Current**, cela signifie qu'il est déjà activé et que vous pouvez passer à l'étape suivante.

A diamond mark (◇) indicated the settings are enabled.



11

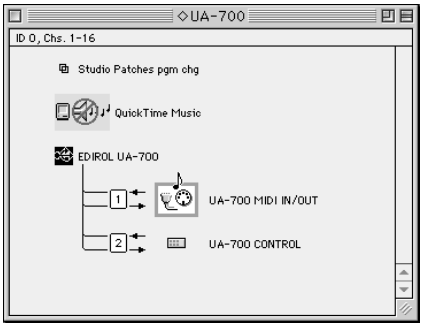
Vérifiez que l'envoi et la réception MIDI fonctionnent correctement.

Dans le menu **Studio**, sélectionnez **Make Current** (Rendre actif).

12

Lorsque vous déplacez le pointeur de la souris sur l'icône du module de sons, il se transforme en ♪.

Cliquez sur l'icône de chaque port sur le schéma ci-contre. Si du son est audible depuis le module de sons connecté à l'UA-700, les paramètres sont corrects.



13

Quittez **OMS Setup**.

Dans le menu **File**, choisissez **[Quit]**. Si la boîte de dialogue **AppleTalk confirmation** s'affiche, cliquez sur **[OK]** pour la fermer.

Les procédures de connexion de l'UA-700 au Macintosh et d'installation du pilote MIDI sont terminées.

Vous devez ensuite procéder à l'installation du pilote ASIO.
(→ **Installation du pilote ASIO** (p. 94))

■ Installation du pilote UA-700 (FreeMIDI)

Procédez comme suit pour installer le pilote UA-700. Le pilote **UA-700 FreeMIDI** est un module supplémentaire fourni pour pouvoir faire fonctionner l'UA-700 avec FreeMIDI. Pour pouvoir l'utiliser, **FreeMIDI doit déjà être installé sur le disque de démarrage.**

* *Débranchez l'UA-700 du Macintosh avant d'effectuer l'installation.*

1

Quittez tous les logiciels (applications) actifs.

Si vous utilisez un anti-virus, quittez-le également.

2

Munissez-vous du CD-ROM.

Insérez le CD-ROM dans le lecteur de CD-ROM.

3

Cliquez deux fois sur l'icône **UA-700 FM Driver - E Installer** (dans le dossier **Driver E** du CD-ROM) pour lancer l'installeur.

4

Vérifiez l'**emplacement de l'installation** et cliquez sur **[Install]**.

5

Si un message du type suivant s'affiche, cliquez sur **[Continuer]**.

Les autres applications actives se ferment et l'installation continue.

This installation requires your computer to restart after installing this software. Click Continue to automatically quit all other running applications. Click Cancel to leave your disks untouched.
Cancel
Continue

6

Une boîte de dialogue s'affiche : **Installation completed**. Cliquez sur **[Redémarrer]** pour redémarrer le Macintosh.

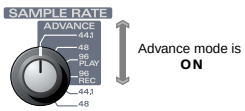
Paramètres FreeMIDI

Pour vérifier les paramètres FreeMIDI, vous devez d'abord connecter un module de sons MIDI à la prise MIDI OUT de l'UA-700.
Pour plus d'informations sur la connexion d'un module de sons MIDI, reportez-vous à la documentation de votre module de sons MIDI.

1 Utilisez le **câble USB** pour relier l'**UA-700** à votre **ordinateur**.

1. L'interrupteur d'alimentation sur **OFF**, reliez le **cordon secteur** à l'**UA-700**.
2. Branchez le **cordon secteur** sur une prise électrique (secteur).
3. Utilisez le **câble USB** pour relier l'**UA-700** à votre **ordinateur**.

2 Placez le commutateur **SAMPLE RATE** de l'UA-700 sur la position **ADVANCE**.



3 Placez l'**interrupteur d'alimentation** de l'UA-700 sur **ON**.

4 Depuis le CD-ROM, copiez le dossier **Driver E - FreeMIDI Driver - Settings** sur le disque dur du Macintosh.

5 Ouvrez le dossier **FreeMIDI Applications** à l'emplacement où vous avez installé FreeMIDI, puis cliquez deux fois sur l'icône **FreeMIDI Setup** pour le lancer.

6 Quand **"OMS is installed on this computer..."** (OMS est installé sur cet ordinateur) s'affiche, cliquez sur **[FreeMIDI]**.

7 Au premier lancement du logiciel, une boîte de dialogue **"Welcome to FreeMIDI!"** s'affiche.

Cliquez sur **[Continue]**.

8 Quand la boîte de dialogue **FreeMIDI Preferences** s'affiche, cliquez sur **[Cancel]**.

9 Quand la boîte de dialogue **About Quick Setup** s'affiche, cliquez sur **[Cancel]**.

10 Dans le menu **File**, sélectionnez **Open**.

MEMO

Une fois les connexions effectuées, mettez sous tension les différents appareils dans l'ordre spécifié. Ne pas respecter cet ordre peut entraîner des dysfonctionnements et/ou endommager les haut-parleurs ou les appareils connectés.

MEMO

Cet appareil est équipé d'un circuit de protection. Après la mise sous tension, attendez quelques secondes avant d'utiliser l'appareil.

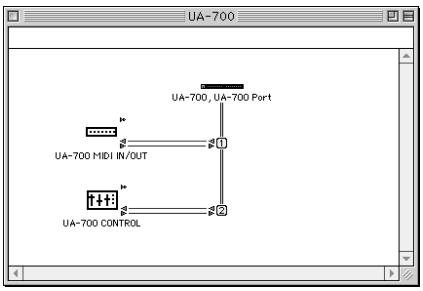
11 Sélectionnez **UA-700 USB** dans le dossier **Settings** que vous avez copié à l'**étape 3**, puis cliquez sur **[Open]**.

12 Vérifiez que l'envoi et la réception MIDI fonctionnent correctement.

13 Dans le menu **MIDI**, sélectionnez **Check Connections**.

14 Le pointeur de la souris prend la forme d'un clavier. Cliquez sur l'icône de chaque port sur le schéma ci-contre.

Si du son est audible depuis le module de sons connecté à l'UA-700, les paramètres sont corrects.



15 Choisissez à nouveau la commande **MIDI Check Connections** pour terminer le test.

16 Dans le menu **File**, choisissez **Quit** pour quitter **FreeMIDI Setup**.

Les procédures de connexion de l'UA-700 au Macintosh et d'installation du pilote MIDI sont terminées.

Vous devez ensuite procéder à l'installation du pilote ASIO.
(→ **Installation du pilote ASIO** (p. 94))

Installation du pilote ASIO

Vous devez installer le pilote MIDI même si vous ne travaillez qu'avec de l'audio. **N'oubliez pas d'installer le pilote MIDI.** avant d'installer le pilote ASIO.
Cette section explique comment installer le pilote ASIO pour permettre à votre UA-700 d'utiliser votre logiciel séquenceur ou votre logiciel audio. Pour plus de détails sur l'installation et la configuration du pilote ASIO, lisez également le document **Driver E–ASIO Driver–Setting ASIO Driver-E.HTM** présent sur le **CD-ROM**.

En mode Avancé, l'UA-700 ne peut jouer des données audio avec le gestionnaire de sons du Macintosh (comme les CD audio et des sons d'alarmes).

Le pilote ASIO de l'UA-700 supporte les canaux d'entrée / sortie audio suivants.

- Entrée audio ..... 24 / 16 bits1 canal stéréo (2 canaux mono)
- Sortie audio ..... 24 / 16 bits1 canal stéréo (2 canaux mono)

La section suivante explique comment installer le pilote 1.0 16 bits, compatible ASIO.

Si le logiciel au standard ASIO supporte ASIO 2.0 ainsi que l'enregistrement et la lecture des données audio 24 bits, les pilotes suivants vous procurent un environnement de meilleure qualité.

Logiciels compatibles ASIO		Pilote à utiliser
Compatibles ASIO 2.0	Compatibles 24 bits	
✕	✕	UA-700 ASIO 1.0 16 bits
✕	❍	UA-700 ASIO 1.0 24 bits
❍	✕	UA-700 ASIO 2.0 16 bits
❍	❍	UA-700 ASIO 2.0 24 bits

MEMO

ASIO (Steinberg Audio Stream In / Out Interface) Il s'agit d'une norme d'interface audio développée par Steinberg Corporation. Si l'UA-700 est utilisé avec un logiciel compatible ASIO, la précision de la synchronisation est améliorée, ce qui procure un excellent environnement de production musicale.

1

A partir du dossier **Driver E–ASIO Driver** du CD-ROM, copiez **[UA-700 ASIO1.0 16bit]** dans le dossier **[ASIO Drivers]** du dossier **ASIO Drivers** du logiciel ASIO que vous utilisez (Cubase VST, Logic Audio, Digital Performer, Metro, SPARK LE, etc.).

2

Démarrez votre logiciel compatible ASIO (Cubase VST, Logic Audio, Digital Performer, Metro, SPARK LE, etc.).

3

Ouvrez la boîte de dialogue des paramètres audio du logiciel compatible ASIO, puis sélectionnez **[UA-700 ASIO 16bit]** comme **périphérique ASIO**.

MEMO

La boîte de dialogue des réglages audio portera un nom différent selon le logiciel utilisé. Pour plus de détails, reportez-vous au manuel du logiciel.

Collegamenti e installazione dei driver (Windows)

Utenti Windows XP

1

Dopo aver scollegato l'UA-700, avviare Windows.

Scollegare tutti i cavi USB, ad eccezione della tastiera e del mouse USB, se utilizzati.

2

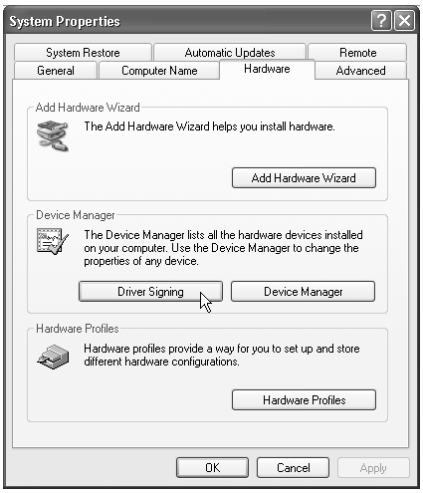
Aprire la finestra di dialogo **Proprietà del sistema**.

1. In Windows, fare clic sul menu **Start** e nel menu selezionare **Pannello di controllo**.
2. In **"Scegliere una categoria"**, fare clic su **"Prestazioni e manutenzione"**.
3. In **"o un'icona del Pannello di controllo"**, fare clic sull'icona **Sistema**.

3

Fare clic sulla scheda **Hardware** e poi sul pulsante **[Firma driver]**.

Aprire la finestra di dialogo **Opzioni firma driver**.



4

Accertarsi che **"Scegliere una delle seguenti opzioni"** sia impostato su **"Ignora"**

Se è attivata l'opzione **"Ignora"** fare clic su **[OK]**.
Se non è impostata su **"Ignora"**, prendere nota dell'impostazione corrente (**"**Avviso**"** o **"**Blocca**"**).
Modificare quindi l'impostazione su **"Ignora"** e fare clic su **[OK]**
Dopo aver installato il driver, ripristinare l'impostazione d'origine.
(→ **Se è stato modificato il parametro "Scegliere una delle seguenti opzioni"** (pag. 101))

Driver Signing Options
During hardware installation, Windows might detect software that has not passed Windows Logo testing to verify its compatibility with Windows. (Tell me why this testing is important.)
What action do you want Windows to take?
Ignore - Install the software anyway and don't ask for my approval
Warn - Prompt me each time to choose an action
Block - Never install unsigned driver software
Administrator option
Make this action the system default
OK
Cancel

NOTE

Se si utilizza Windows XP Professional, è necessario collegarsi come un nome utente dotato di privilegi amministrativi, ad esempio come Administrator. Per maggiori informazioni sugli account degli utenti, contattare l'amministratore del sistema.

MEMO

A seconda di come il sistema è configurato, l'icona **Sistema** potrebbe essere visualizzata direttamente nel **Pannello di controllo** (visualizzazione classica). In tal caso fare doppio clic sull'icona **Sistema**.

MEMO

Se al **passo 4**il parametro **"Scegliere una delle seguenti impostazioni"** è stato modificato, dopo aver installato il driver è necessario ripristinare l'impostazione d'origine. (→ **Se è stato modificato il parametro "Scegliere una delle seguenti opzioni"** (pag. 101))

5

Fare clic su **[OK]** per chiudere la finestra di dialogo **Proprietà del sistema**.

6

Chiudere tutti i programmi in corso di esecuzione.

Chiudere anche le altre finestre aperte. Se si utilizza un programma antivirus o simile, accertarsi che sia anch'esso chiuso.

7

Preparare il CD-ROM.

Inserire il CD nell'unità CD-ROM del computer.

8

Fare clic sul pulsante **Start** di Windows**.** Nel menu visualizzato, selezionare **"Esegui"**.

Aprire la finestra di dialogo **"Esegui..."**.

9

Nella finestra di dialogo che appare, immettere quanto segue nel campo **"Apri"** e fare clic su **[OK]**.

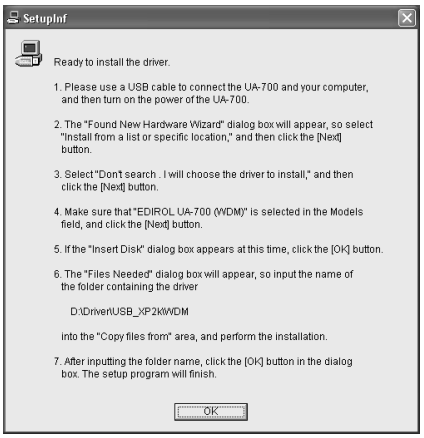
D:\Driver\USB_XP2K\WDM\SETUPINF.EXE

L'identificativo dell'unità ***"D:"*** potrebbe essere diverso da quello del sistema utilizzato. In questo caso specificare il nome dell'unità CD-ROM utilizzata.

10

Appare la finestra di dialogo **SetupInf**.

È ora possibile installare il driver.


SetupInf
Ready to install the driver.
1. Please use a USB cable to connect the UA-700 and your computer, and then turn on the power of the UA-700.
2. The "Found New Hardware Wizard" dialog box will appear, so select "Install from a list or specific location," and then click the [Next] button.
3. Select "Don't search . I will choose the driver to install," and then click the [Next] button.
4. Make sure that "EDIROL UA-700 (WDM)" is selected in the Models field, and click the [Next] button.
5. If the "Insert Disk" dialog box appears at this time, click the [OK] button.
6. The "Files Needed" dialog box will appear, so input the name of the folder containing the driver
D:\Driver\USB_XP2K\WDM
into the "Copy files from" area, and perform the installation.
7. After inputting the folder name, click the [OK] button in the dialog box. The setup program will finish.
OK

MEMO

Se si utilizza il **driver MME**, immettere **MME** invece di **WDM**.

MEMO

In questo manuale, la posizione delle cartelle e dei file è indicata nel percorso del file utilizzando il carattere **** come delimitatore.
Ad esempio, **USB_XP2K\SETUPINF.EXE** indica che il file **Setupinf.exe** si trova nella cartella **USB_XP2K**.

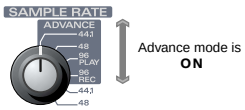
11

Utilizzare il **cavo USB** per collegare l'**UA-700** al **computer**.

1. Dopo aver spostato l'interruttore di alimentazione su **OFF**, collegare l'**adattatore AC** all'**UA-700**.
2. Collegare l'**adattatore AC** a una presa elettrica.
3. Utilizzare il **cavo USB** per collegare l'**UA-700** al **computer**.

12

Impostare l'**interruttore ADVANCE (selezione del modo)** dell'UA-700 in posizione **ON**.



13

Spostare l'**interruttore di alimentazione** dell'UA-700 in posizione **ON**.

Nella barra delle applicazioni verrà visualizzato il messaggio **"Trovato nuovo hardware"**. Attendere qualche minuto.

14

Verrà visualizzata la finestra di dialogo **Installazione guidata nuovo hardware**.

Accertarsi che sullo schermo appaia **"EDIROL UA-700 (WDM)"**, selezionare **"Installa da un elenco o percorso specifico (per utenti esperti)"** e fare clic su **[Avanti]**.

Found New Hardware Wizard
Welcome to the Found New Hardware Wizard
This wizard helps you install software for:
EDIROL UA-700 (WDM)
If your hardware came with an installation CD or floppy disk, insert it now.
What do you want the wizard to do?
Install the software automatically (Recommended)
Install from a list or specific location (Advanced)
Click Next to continue.
< Back
Next >
Cancel

15

La finestra visualizzerà il seguente messaggio **"Selezionare le opzioni di ricerca e di installazione"**.

Selezionare **"Non effettuare la ricerca. La scelta del driver da installare verrà effettuata manualmente"**, e fare clic su **[Avanti]**.

Found New Hardware Wizard
Please choose your search and installation options.
Search for the best driver in these locations.
Use the check boxes below to limit or expand the default search, which includes local paths and removable media. The best driver found will be installed.
Search removable media (floppy, CD-ROM...)
Include this location in the search:
E:\
Browse
Don't search. I will choose the driver to install.
Choose this option to select the device driver from a list. Windows does not guarantee that the driver you choose will be the best match for your hardware.
< Back
Next >
Cancel

MEMO

Una volta terminati i collegamenti, accendere i vari dispositivi nell'ordine indicato.
Se i dispositivi vengono accesi nell'ordine sbagliato, si rischia di provocare malfunzionamenti e/o danni ai diffusori e agli altri dispositivi.

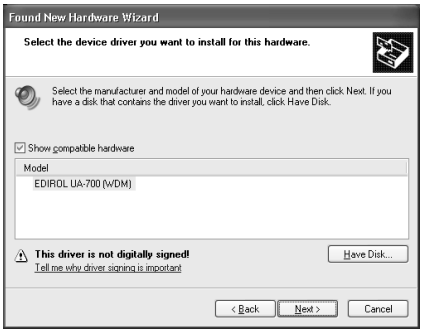
MEMO

Questo apparecchio è provvisto di un circuito di protezione.
È necessario aspettare qualche secondo dopo l'accensione prima che l'apparecchio funzioni normalmente.

MEMO

Se si tratta del driver MME, accertarsi che **"**EDIROL UA-700 (MME)**"** sia visualizzato.

16 Accertarsi che il campo **“Modello”** visualizzi **“EDIROL UA-700 (WDM)””** e fare clic su **[Avanti]**. La procedura di installazione del driver verrà avviata.


Found New Hardware Wizard
Select the device driver you want to install for this hardware.
Select the manufacturer and model of your hardware device and then click Next. If you have a disk that contains the driver you want to install, click Have Disk.
Show compatible hardware
Model
EDIROL UA-700 (WDM)
This driver is not digitally signed!
Tell me why driver signing is important
Have Disk...
< Back
Next >
Cancel

MEMO

Se si tratta del driver MME, accertarsi che “EDIROL UA-700 (MME)” sia visualizzato.

Se l’impostazione **“Scegliere una delle seguenti opzioni”** non è stata impostata su **“Ignora”** comparirà il messaggio **“Installazione guidata hardware”**.

Se “Scegliere una delle seguenti opzioni” è impostato su “Avvisa”,

1. Fare clic su **[Continuare]**.
2. Continuare l’installazione.

Hardware Installation
The software you are installing for this hardware:
EDIROL UA-700 (WDM)
has not passed Windows Logo testing to verify its compatibility with Windows XP. (Tell me why this testing is important.)
Continuing your installation of this software may impair or destabilize the correct operation of your system either immediately or in the future. Microsoft strongly recommends that you stop this installation now and contact the hardware vendor for software that has passed Windows Logo testing.
Continue Anyway
STOP Installation

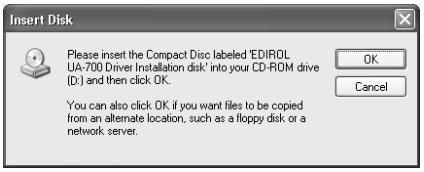
Se “Scegliere una delle seguenti opzioni” è impostato su “Blocca”

1. Fare clic su **[OK]**.
2. Quando appare la finestra **“Installazione guidata nuovo hardware”**, fare clic su **[Fine]**.
3. Eseguire l’installazione come descritto nella sezione **“Ricerca e soluzione dei problemi”**, in **Device Manager shows “?”, “!”, or “USB Composite Device”** (pag. 250).

Hardware Installation
The software you are installing for this hardware:
EDIROL UA-700 (WDM)
has not passed Windows Logo testing to verify its compatibility with Windows XP. (Tell me why this testing is important.)
This hardware will not be installed. Contact your system administrator.
OK

17 Viene visualizzata la finestra di dialogo **Inserire il disco**

Fare clic su **[OK]**.


Insert Disk
Please insert the Compact Disc labeled 'EDIROL UA-700 Driver Installation disk' into your CD-ROM drive (D:) and then click OK.
You can also click OK if you want files to be copied from an alternate location, such as a floppy disk or a network server.
OK
Cancel

18 Viene visualizzata la finestra di dialogo **Richiesta file** Immettere quanto segue nel campo **"Copia file da"** e fare clic su **[OK]**.

Files Needed
The file 'Rd2t1024.DAT' on EDIROL UA-700 Driver Installation disk is needed.
OK
Cancel
Type the path where the file is located, and then click OK.
Copy files from:
D:\Driver\USB_XP2K\WDM
Browse...

D:\Driver\USB_XP2K\WDM

* *L'identificativo dell'unità* ***"D:"*** *potrebbe essere diverso da quello del sistema utilizzato. In questo caso specificare il nome dell'unità CD-ROM utilizzata.*

MEMO

Viene visualizzata la finestra di dialogo **Inserire il disco**. In questo caso passare al **passo 18**.

MEMO

Se si utilizza il driver MME, immettere MME invece di WDM.

Se l'impostazione **"Scegliere una delle seguenti opzioni"** non è stata impostata su **"Ignora"** comparirà il messaggio **"Installazione guidata hardware"**.

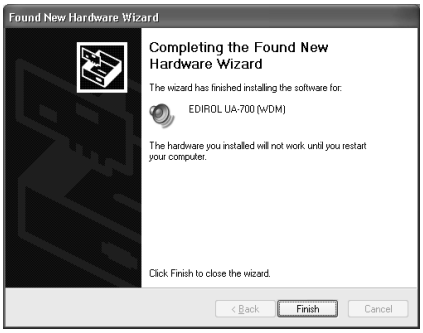
Se "Scegliere una delle seguenti opzioni" è impostato su "Avvisa"

1. Fare clic su **[Continuare]**.
2. Continuare l'installazione.

Hardware Installation
The software you are installing for this hardware:
EDIROL UA-700 MIDI
has not passed Windows Logo testing to verify its compatibility with Windows XP. (Tell me why this testing is important.)
Continuing your installation of this software may impair or destabilize the correct operation of your system either immediately or in the future. Microsoft strongly recommends that you stop this installation now and contact the hardware vendor for software that has passed Windows Logo testing.
Continue Anyway
STOP Installation

19 Verrà visualizzata la finestra di dialogo **Installazione guidatanuovo hardware**.

Accertarsi che **"EDIROL UA-700 (WDM)"** o **"EDIROL UA-700 (MME)"** sia visualizzato e fare clic su **[Fine]**. Attendere fino a quando nella barra delle applicazioni non appare il messaggio **"Trovato nuovo hardware"**.


Found New Hardware Wizard
Completing the Found New Hardware Wizard
The wizard has finished installing the software for:
EDIROL UA-700 (WDM)
The hardware you installed will not work until you restart your computer.
Click Finish to close the wizard.
< Back
Finish
Cancel

20 Alla fine dell'installazione del driver, comparirà la finestra di dialogo **Modifica impostazioni di sistema**.

Fare clic su **[Sì]**. Windows verrà riavviato automaticamente.

Se è stato modificato il parametro "Scegliere una delle seguenti opzioni"

Se l'impostazione **Scegliere una delle seguenti opzioni** è stata modificata, ripristinare il parametro d'origine dopo aver riavviato Windows.

1. Se si utilizza **Windows XP Professional**, collegarsi con un nome utente dotato di privilegi di tipo **amministrativo** (ad esempio Administrator).
2. In Windows, fare clic sul menu **Start** e nel menu selezionare **Pannello di controllo**.
3. In **"Scegliere una categoria"**, fare clic su **"Prestazioni e manutenzione"**.

* *A seconda di come il sistema è configurato, l'icona **Sistema** potrebbe essere visualizzata direttamente nel **Pannello di controllo** (visualizzazione classica). In tal caso fare doppio clic sull'icona **Sistema**.*

4. In **"o un'icona del Pannello di controllo"**, fare clic sull'icona **Sistema**. Viene visualizzata la finestra di dialogo Proprietà del sistema.
5. Fare clic sulla scheda **Hardware** e poi sul pulsante **[Firma driver]**. Verrà visualizzata la finestra di dialogo **Opzioni firma driver**.
6. Ripristinare l'impostazione **Scegliere una delle seguenti opzioni** al valore d'origine (**"**Avviso**"** o **"**Blocca**"**), e fare clic su **[OK]**.
7. Fare clic su **[OK]**. La finestra di dialogo **Proprietà di sistema** si chiude.

Successivamente sarà necessario configurare il driver.
(→ **Configurazione e verifica** (pag. 104))

■ Utenti Windows Me/98

1

Dopo aver scollegato l'UA-700, avviare Windows.

Scollegare tutti i cavi USB ad eccezione della tastiera e del mouse.

2

Chiudere tutti i programmi in corso di esecuzione.

Chiudere anche le altre finestre aperte. Se si utilizza un programma antivirus o simili, accertarsi che sia anch'esso chiuso.

3

Preparare il CD-ROM.

Inserire il CD nell'unità CD-ROM del computer.

4

Fare clic sul pulsante **Start** di Windows. Nel menu visualizzato, selezionare **Esegui…**.

Aprire la finestra di dialogo **Esegui...**.

5

Nella finestra di dialogo che appare, immettere quanto segue nel campo "**Apri**" e fare clic su **[OK]**.

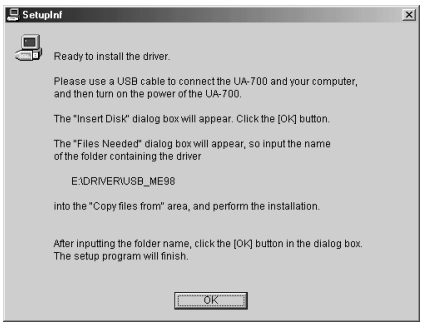
D:\DRIVER\USB_ME98\SETUPINF.EXE

* *L'identificativo dell'unità **"D:"** potrebbe essere diverso da quello del sistema utilizzato. Immettere l'identificativo dell'unità CD-ROM.*

6

Aprire la finestra di dialogo **SetupInf**.

È ora possibile installare il driver.


SetupInf
Ready to install the driver.
Please use a USB cable to connect the UA-700 and your computer, and then turn on the power of the UA-700.
The "Insert Disk" dialog box will appear. Click the [OK] button.
The "Files Needed" dialog box will appear, so input the name of the folder containing the driver
E:\DRIVER\USB_ME98
into the "Copy files from" area, and perform the installation.
After inputting the folder name, click the [OK] button in the dialog box. The setup program will finish.
OK

NOTE

Se l'UA-700 è già collegato al computer e appare il messaggio **"Installazione guidata nuovo hardware"** , aprire sul CD-ROM la cartella denominata **DRIVER\USB_ME98**, aprire il file Readme_e.htm e leggere la sezione **"Troubleshooting"** intitolata **"You attempted to install using the above procedure, but were not able to"**.

MEMO

In questo manuale, la posizione delle cartelle e dei file è indicata nel percorso del file utilizzando il carattere **** come delimitatore.
Ad esempio, **USB_ME98\SETUPINF.EXE** indica che il file **Setupinf.exe** si trova nella cartella **USB_ME98**.

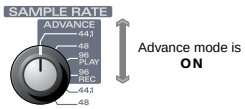
7

Utilizzare il **cavo USB** per collegare l'**UA-700** al **computer**.

1. Dopo aver spostato l'interruttore di alimentazione su **OFF**, collegare l'**adattatore AC** all'**UA-700**.
2. Collegare l'**adattatore AC** a una presa elettrica.
3. Utilizzare il **cavo USB** per collegare l'**UA-700** al **computer**.

8

Impostare l'**interruttore ADVANCE (selezione del modo)** dell'UA-700 in posizione **ON**.



9

Spostare l'**interruttore di alimentazione** dell'UA-700 in posizione **ON**.

Nella barra delle applicazioni verrà visualizzato il messaggio**"Trovato nuovo hardware"**. Attendere qualche minuto.

10

Se si utilizza Windows 98, verrà visualizzato il messaggio **Inserire il disco**.

Fare clic su **[OK]**.

11

Appare la finestra di dialogo **Trovato nuovo hardware**.

New Hardware Found
The file 'rdas0024.dll' was not found.
Windows needs the disk labeled 'EDIROL UA-700 Driver Installation disk' to continue. This disk may be provided by your computer or device manufacturer.
Copy files from:
D:\Driver\USB_Me98
OK
Cancel
Skip File
Details...
Browse...

Nel campo **Copia file da**, immettere il nome della cartella visualizzato nella finestra di dialogo **SetupInf** e fare clic su **[OK]**.

D:\DRIVER\USB_ME98

* *L'identificativo dell'unità **"D:"** potrebbe essere diverso da quello del sistema utilizzato. Immettere l'identificativo dell'unità CD-ROM.*

12

Una volta che il driver è stato installato, la finestra **Trovato nuovo hardware** si chiude.

Nella finestra di dialogo **SetupInf**, fare clic su **[OK]**. La finestra di dialogo **SetupInf** si chiude.

Successivamente sarà necessario configurare il driver.
(→ **Configurazione e verifica** (pag. 104))

MEMO

Una volta terminati i collegamenti, accendere i vari dispositivi nell'ordine indicato. Se i dispositivi vengono accesi nell'ordine sbagliato, si rischia di provocare malfunzionamenti e/o danni ai diffusori e agli altri dispositivi.

MEMO

Questo apparecchio è provvisto di un circuito di protezione. È necessario aspettare qualche secondo dopo l'accensione prima che l'apparecchio funzioni

NOTE

Se si utilizza Windows 98 e il messaggio **Inserire il disco** non appare, leggere il punto **The "Insert Disk" dialog box does not appear** (pag. 250)

NOTE

Se la finestra di dialogo **Nuovo componente hardware individuato** non appare, reinstallare il driver seguendo la stessa procedura descritta nella sezione **The "Insert Disk" dialog box does not appear** (pag. 250)

Configurazione e verifica

■ Indicazione della destinazione audio e MIDI d'ingresso/uscita

Utenti Windows XP/2000/Me

1

Aprire il **Pannello di controllo**.

In Windows, fare clic sul pulsante **Start** e nel menu selezionare **Impostazioni | Pannello di controllo**.

Windows XP
In Windows, fare clic sul pulsante **Start** e nel menu selezionare **Pannello di controllo**.

2

Aprire la finestra di dialogo **Proprietà – Suoni e periferiche audio** (oppure in Windows 2000 / Me, **Proprietà – Suoni e multimedia**).

Windows XP
In **"Scegliere una categoria"**, fare clic su **"Suoni, voce e periferiche audio"**. Successivamente in **"o un'icona del Pannello di controllo"**, fare clic sull'icona **Suoni e periferiche audio**.

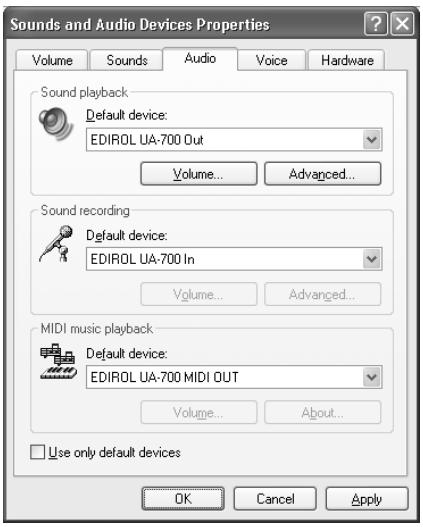
Windows 2000/Me
Nel**Pannello di controllo**, fare doppio clic sull'icona **Suoni e multimedia** per aprire la finestra **"Proprietà suoni e multimedia"**.

3

Fare clic sulla scheda **Audio**.

4

Per **Riproduzione musica MIDI**, fare clic su ▼ a destra di **[Periferica predefinita]** (oppure in Windows 2000 / Me, **[Periferica preferenziale]**), e selezionare quanto segue nell'elenco visualizzato.



	Advanced, modo	Modo driver standard
Registrazione suoni	EDIROL UA-700 OUT	EDIROL UA-700 (Windows XP) Periferica audio USB (Windows 2000 / Me)
Registrazione suoni	EDIROL UA-700 IN	EDIROL UA-700 (Windows XP) Periferica audio USB (Windows 2000 / Me)
Riproduzione musica MIDI	EDIROL UA-700 MIDI OUT	Il modo driver Standard non permette la gestione dei dati MIDI.

MEMO

A seconda di come il sistema è configurato, l'icona **Suoni e periferiche audio** potrebbe essere visualizzata direttamente nel **Pannello di controllo** (visualizzazione classica). In tal caso fare doppio clic sull'icona **Suoni e periferiche audio**.

MEMO

Se l'icona **Suoni e multimedia** non appare, fare clic su **"Visualizza tutte le opzioni del pannello di controllo"** nel riquadro sul bordo sinistro.

MEMO

Per maggiori informazioni sul **modo driver Advanced** e **Standard**, fare riferimento alla sezione **Advanced mode and Standard driver mode** (pag. 14).

5

Chiudere la finestra di dialogo **Proprietà – Suoni e periferiche audio**. Fare clic su **OK** per completare le impostazioni.

Passare alla sezione successiva.
(→ **Volume Control setting** (pag. 37))

Verificare se l'audio viene riprodotto.

A questo punto riprodurre i dati esempio per controllare il corretto funzionamento dei collegamenti.

Riproduzione dei dati esempio

Nel nostro caso verranno utilizzate le normali funzionalità Windows per riprodurre i dati esempio. I dati esempio si trovano sul CD-ROM.

1

Inserire il CD nell'unità CD-ROM del computer.

2

Dalla cartella **Sample** del CD-ROM, selezionare e trascinare **Alright(.wav)** sul desktop per copiarlo.

3

Fare clic con il pulsante destro del mouse sul file copiato **Alright(.wav)** e selezionare **Proprietà** (**Play** in Windows XP / 2000 / Me).

MEMO

Per poter ascoltare i dati esempio, è necessario disporre di circa 30MB di spazio libero sul disco dove è installato Windows.

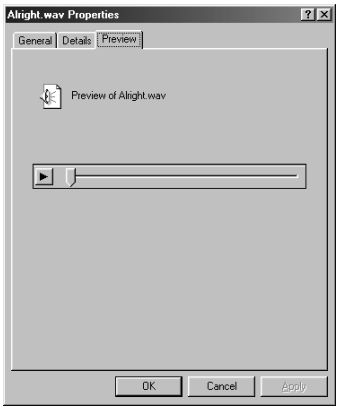
MEMO

L'uso dei dati musicali forniti con questo prodotto per scopi diversi dalla riproduzione privata e personale senza autorizzazione del titolare dei diritti di copyright è proibito dalla legge. Inoltre questi dati non possono essere copiati né utilizzati in un lavoro secondario protetto da diritti di copyright senza l'autorizzazione del titolare dei diritti di copyright.

4

Riprodurre i dati esempio.

Fare clic sulla scheda **Anteprima** e poi sul pulsante ▶.



I dati esempio sono stati riprodotti?

Se i dati sono stati riprodotti correttamente, il computer e l'UA-700 sono collegati correttamente e anche i driver sono stati installati opportunamente.

MEMO

Le finestre effettivamente visualizzate sullo schermo del computer potrebbero essere diverse da quelle illustrate in quando dipendono dalla configurazione di lavoro e dal sistema operativo utilizzati.

MEMO

Se la riproduzione dei dat non è corretta, fare riferimento alla sezione **"Ricerca e soluzione de problemi"** (pag. 248) per individuare il motivo. Questa sezione contiene informazioni su come risolvere alcuni problemi, come la mancanza d'audi o la riproduzione errata.

Collegamenti e installazione dei driver (Macintosh)

Installazione del driver speciale

È necessario installare il driver MIDI anche se si utilizzerà solo l'audio dell'UA-700. **Non dimenticare di installare il driver MIDI.**

Utilizzare come driver MIDI OMS o FreeMIDI.

Se si utilizza OMS ..... (pag. 107)
Se si utilizza FreeMIDI ..... (pag. 112)

* *Sul Macintosh deve essere stato installato **OMS** o **FreeMIDI** a seconda del software sequencer utilizzato.*

* *Se l'UA-700 è acceso, comparirà un messaggio, come quello sotto illustrato, quando viene avviato il Macintosh. Seguire una delle procedure sotto indicate a seconda del messaggio visualizzato.*

Se appare il seguente messaggio:

"Driver required for USB device 'unknown device' is not available. Search for driver on the Internet?"

→, fare clic su **[Cancel.]**

Se appare il seguente messaggio:

"Software required for using device 'unknown device' cannot be found. Please refer to the manual included with the device, and install the necessary software".

→ fare clic su **[OK]**.

■ Installazione del driver UA-700 (OMS)

Seguire la procedura sotto indicata per installare il driver UA-700.
Il **driver UA-700 OMS** è un modulo aggiuntivo che permette di utilizzare l'UA-700 con OMS. Per poterlo utilizzare, **OMS deve essere già stato installato sul disco fisso di avvio**.

Per avere maggiori informazioni sul software **OMS**, consultare il file **OMS_2.3_Mac.pdf** che si trova nella cartella **OMS Driver** all'interno della cartella **Driver E** sul CD-ROM. Per poter aprire il file **OMS_2.3_Mac.pdf** è necessario Adobe Acrobat Reader.

* *Scollegare l'UA-700 dal Macintosh prima di eseguire l'installazione.*

1

Chiudere tutti i programmi in corso di esecuzione.

Se si utilizza un programma antivirus o simili, accertarsi che sia anch'esso chiuso.

2

Preparare il CD-ROM.

Inserire il CD-ROM nell'unità CD-ROM.

MEMO

L'applicazione **OMS** si trova nella cartella **OMS Driver** all'interno della cartella **Driver E** del CD-ROM.

3 Fare doppio clic sull'icona **UA-700 OMS Driver-E Installer**, che si trova nella cartella **Driver E** del CD-ROM, per avviare il programma d'installazione.

4 Controllare la **destinazione dell'installazione** e fare clic su **[Install]**.

5 Se appare un messaggio come quello sotto indicato, fare clic su **[Continue]**.

Le applicazioni in corso di esecuzione verranno chiuse e l'installazione proseguirà.

This installation requires your computer to restart after installing this software. Click Continue to automatically quit all other running applications. Click Cancel to leave your disks untouched.
Cancel
Continue

6 Verrà visualizzata una finestra di dialogo indicante **Installation completed**.

Fare clic su **[Restart]** per riavviare il Macintosh.

NOTE

La posizione di installazione cambia a seconda del sistema utilizzato. Accertarsi che il disco di avvio del sistema utilizzato sia selezionato.

Impostazioni OMS

Per controllare le impostazioni OMS sarà necessario innanzitutto collegare un modulo sonoro MIDI al connettore MIDI OUT dell'UA-700.
Per maggiori informazioni sul collegamento del modulo sonoro MIDI, fare riferimento al manuale utente del modulo sonoro MIDI.

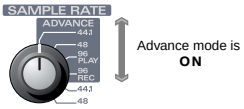
1 Utilizzare il **cavo USB** per collegare l'**UA-700** al **computer**.

1. Dopo aver spostato l'interruttore di alimentazione su **OFF**, collegare l'**adattatore AC** all'**UA-700**.
2. Collegare l'**adattatore AC** a una presa elettrica.
3. Utilizzare il **cavo USB** per collegare l'**UA-700** al **computer**.

MEMO

Una volta terminati i collegamenti, accendere i vari dispositivi nell'ordine indicato. Se i dispositivi vengono accesi nell'ordine sbagliato, si rischia di provocare malfunzionamenti e/o danni ai diffusori e agli altri dispositivi.

2 Impostare l'**interruttore ADVANCE (selezione del modo)** dell'UA-700 in posizione **ON**.



3 Spostare l'**interruttore di alimentazione** dell'UA-700 in posizione **ON**.

MEMO

Questo apparecchio è provvisto di un circuito di protezione. È necessario aspettare qualche secondo dopo l'accensione prima che l'apparecchio funzioni normalmente.

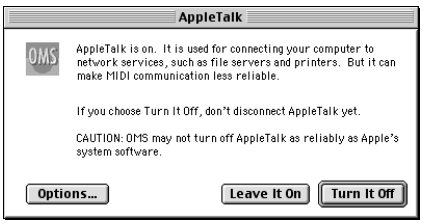
4 Dal CD-ROM, selezionare e trascinare la cartella **Driver E–OMS Settings** nella cartella **Opcode–OMS** sul disco fisso del Macintosh per copiarvela.

5

Nella cartella **Opcode-OMS Application** dove è stato installato OMS, fare doppio clic su **OMS Setup** per avviarlo.

6

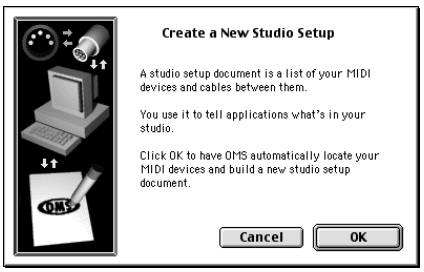
Se compare una finestra di dialogo come quella illustrata, fare clic su **[Turn It Off]**. Verrà visualizzata una finestra di dialogo di conferma; fare clic su **[OK]**.


AppleTalk
OMS
AppleTalk is on. It is used for connecting your computer to network services, such as file servers and printers. But it can make MIDI communication less reliable.
If you choose Turn It Off, don't disconnect AppleTalk yet.
CAUTION: OMS may not turn off AppleTalk as reliably as Apple's system software.
Options...
Leave It On
Turn It Off

7

Verrà visualizzata la finestra di dialogo **"Create a New Studio Setup"**.

Fare clic su **[Cancel]**. Se si è premuto accidentalmente il pulsante, fare clic su **[Cancel]** nella finestra successiva.

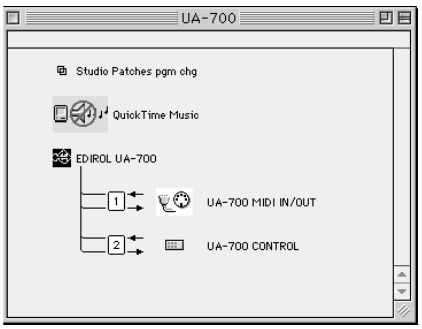

Create a New Studio Setup
A studio setup document is a list of your MIDI devices and cables between them.
You use it to tell applications what's in your studio.
Click OK to have OMS automatically locate your MIDI devices and build a new studio setup document.
Cancel
OK

8

Selezionare **"Open"** nel menu **File**.

Nella cartella **OMS Setting** copiata al **passo 4**, selezionare il file **UA-700 USB** e fare clic su **[Open]**.

Verrà visualizzata una finestra di dialogo simile a quella illustrata.



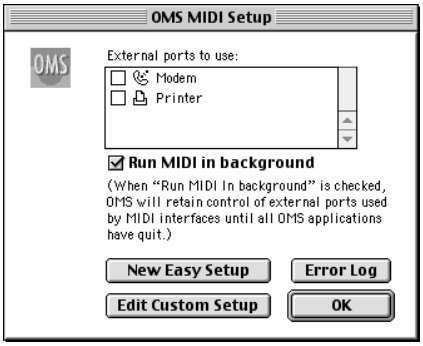
MEMO

Si consiglia di disattivare **AppleTalk** selezionando **Chooser** nel menu Apple.

9

Nel menu **Edit** selezionare **OMS MIDI Setup**.

Nella finestra di dialogo **OMS MIDI Setup** visualizzata, selezionare **Run MIDI in background** e fare clic su **[OK]**.

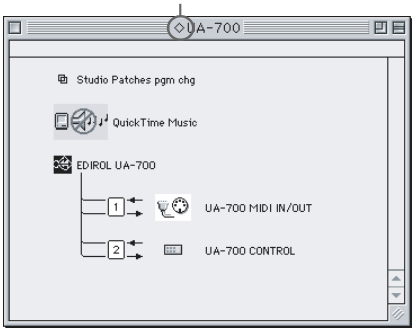

OMS MIDI Setup
OMS
External ports to use:
Modem
Printer
Run MIDI in background
(When "Run MIDI In background" is checked, OMS will retain control of external ports used by MIDI interfaces until all OMS applications have quit.)
New Easy Setup
Error Log
Edit Custom Setup
OK

10

Nel menu **File** selezionare **Make Current**.

Se non è possibile selezionare **Make Current**, vuol dire che è stata già attivata e si può quindi passare all'operazione successiva.

A diamond mark (◇) indicated the settings are enabled.



11

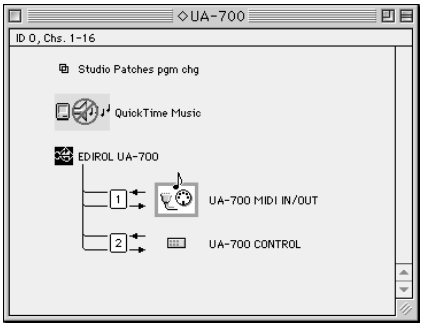
Accertarsi che la trasmissione e la ricezione MIDI siano corrette.

Nel menu **Studio** selezionare **Test Studio**.

12

Quando il cursore del mouse passa vicino all'icona del generatore di suoni, il cursore assumerà la forma di una nota ♪.

Fare clic sull'icona di ogni porta nello schema a destra. Se il modulo sonoro collegato all'UA-700 emette dei suoni, le impostazioni sono corrette.



13

Chiudere **OMS Setup**.

Nel menu **File** selezionare **[Quit]**. Se appare la finestra di dialogo di conferma **AppleTalk confirmation**, fare clic su **[OK]** per chiuderla.

La procedura per collegare l'UA-700 e il Macintosh ed eseguire l'installazione del driver MIDI è giunta al termine.

Successivamente sarà necessario configurare il driver ASIO.
(→ **Installazione del driver ASIO** (pag. 115))

■ Installazione del driver UA-700 (FreeMIDI)

Seguire la procedura sotto indicata per installare il driver UA-700. Il **driver UA-700 FreeMIDI** in dotazione è un modulo aggiuntivo che permette di utilizzare l'UA-700 con FreeMIDI. Per poterlo utilizzare, **FreeMIDI deve essere già stato installato sul disco fisso di avvio**.

* *Scollegare l'UA-700 dal Macintosh prima di eseguire l'installazione.*

1

Chiudere tutti i programmi in corso di esecuzione.

Se si utilizza un programma antivirus o simili, accertarsi che sia anch'esso chiuso.

2

Preparare il CD-ROM.

Inserire il CD-ROM nell'unità CD-ROM.

3

Fare doppio clic sull'icona **UA-700 FM Driver-E Installer**, che si trova nella cartella **Driver E** del CD-ROM, per avviare il programma d'installazione.

4

Controllare la **destinazione dell'installazione** e fare clic su **[Install]**.

5

Se appare un messaggio come quello sotto indicato, fare clic su **[Continue]**.

Le applicazioni in corso di esecuzione verranno chiuse e l'installazione proseguirà.

This installation requires your computer to restart after installing this software. Click Continue to automatically quit all other running applications. Click Cancel to leave your disks untouched.
Cancel
Continue

6

Verrà visualizzata una finestra di dialogo indicante **Installation completed**. Fare clic su **[Restart]** per riavviare il Macintosh.

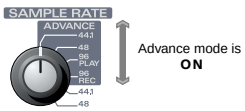
Impostazioni FreeMIDI

Per controllare le impostazioni FreeMIDI sarà necessario innanzitutto collegare un modulo sonoro MIDI al connettore MIDI OUT dell'UA-700. Per maggiori informazioni sul collegamento del modulo sonoro MIDI, fare riferimento al manuale utente del modulo sonoro MIDI.

1 Utilizzare il **cavo USB** per collegare l'**UA-700** al **computer**.

1. Dopo aver spostato l'interruttore di alimentazione su **OFF**, collegare l'**adattatore AC** all'**UA-700**.
2. Collegare l'**adattatore AC** a una presa elettrica.
3. Utilizzare il **cavo USB** per collegare l'**UA-700** al **computer**.

2 Impostare l'**interruttore ADVANCE (selezione del modo)** dell'UA-700 in posizione **ON**.



3 Spostare l'**interruttore di alimentazione** dell'UA-700 in posizione **ON**.

4 Dal CD-ROM, copiare la cartella **Driver E – FreeMIDI Driver - Settings** sul disco fisso del Macintosh.

5 Aprire la cartella **FreeMIDI Applications** dove è stata eseguita l'installazione FreeMIDI e fare doppio clic sull'icona **FreeMIDI Setup** per avviare l'applicazione.

6 Quando appare il messaggio **"OMS is installed on this computer..."**, fare clic su **[FreeMIDI]**.

7 Al primo avvio di FreeMIDI, comparirà la finestra di dialogo **Welcome to FreeMIDI!"**.

Fare clic su **[Continue]**.

8 Nella finestra di dialogo **FreeMIDI Preferences**, fare clic su **[Cancel]**.

9 Nella finestra di dialogo **About Quick Setup**, fare clic su **[Cancel]**.

10 Nel menu **File** selezionare **Open**.

MEMO

Una volta terminati i collegamenti, accendere i vari dispositivi nell'ordine indicato. Se i dispositivi vengono accesi nell'ordine sbagliato, si rischia di provocare malfunzionamenti e/o danni ai diffusori e agli altri dispositivi.

MEMO

Questo apparecchio è provvisto di un circuito di protezione. È necessario aspettare qualche secondo dopo l'accensione prima che l'apparecchio funzioni normalmente.

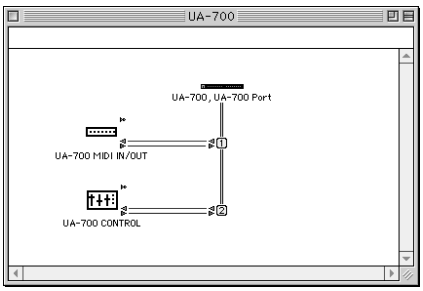
11 Selezionare **UA-700 USB** nella cartella **Settings** copiata al **passo 3** e fare clic su **[Open]**.

12 Controllare che l'invio e la ricezione MIDI siano corrette.

13 Nel menu **MIDI** selezionare **Check Connections**.

14 Il cursore del mouse assumerà la forma di una tastiera. Fare clic sull'icona di ogni porta nello schema a destra.

Se il modulo sonoro collegato all'UA-700 emette dei suoni, le impostazioni sono corrette.



15 Scegliere di nuovo il comando **Check Connections** nel menu **MIDI** per concludere il test.

16 Nel menu **File**, scegliere **Quit** per uscire da **FreeMIDI Setup**.

La procedura per collegare l'UA-700 e il Macintosh ed eseguire l'installazione del driver MIDI è giunta al termine.

Successivamente sarà necessario installare il driver ASIO.
(→ **Installazione del driver ASIO** (pag. 115))

Installazione del driver ASIO

È necessario installare il driver MIDI anche se si utilizzerà solo l'audio dell'UA-700. **Non dimenticare di installare il driver MIDI** prima di installare il driver ASIO.
In questa sezione viene spiegato come installare il driver ASIO per poter utilizzare l'UA-700 con il software sequencer o un software di editing audio. Per maggiori informazioni sull'installazione e le impostazioni del driver ASIO, accertarsi di leggere anche il documento **Driver E–ASIO Driver–Setting ASIO Driver-E.HTM** sul **CD-ROM**.

In modo Advanced, l'UA-700 non è in grado di riprodurre dati audio attraverso il gestore di suoni del Macintosh, come ad esempio un CD audio o segnali di avvertimento.

Il driver ASIO dell'UA-700 supporta i seguenti canali di ingresso / uscita audio.

- Ingresso audio .... 24 / 16 bit1 canale stereo (2 canali monofonici)
- Uscita audio ..... 24 / 16 bit1 canale stereo (2 canali monofonici)

Nella sezione che segue verrà spiegato come installare il driver ASIO 1.0 16 bit compatibile.

Se il programma ASIO compatibile supporta ASIO 2.0 o la registrazione / riproduzione di dati audio a 24 bit, l'uso dei seguenti driver permetterà di avere risultati di migliore qualità.

Software ASIO compatibile		Driver da utilizzare
ASIO2.0 compatibile	24 bit compatibile	
✕	✕	UA-700 ASIO 1.0 16 bit
✕	❍	UA-700 ASIO 1.0 24 bit
❍	✕	UA-700 ASIO 2.0 16 bit
❍	❍	UA-700 ASIO 2.0 24 bit

1

Dalla cartella **Driver E–ASIO Driver** sul CD-ROM, copiare **[UA-700 ASIO1.0 16bit]** nella cartella **[ASIO Drivers]** a sua volta all'interno della cartella **ASIO Drivers** del software ASIO compatibile utilizzato.
(ad esempio Cubase VST, Logic Audio, Digital Performer, Metro o SPARK LE).

2

Avviare il software ASIO compatibile, ad esempio Cubase VST, Logic Audio, Digital Performer, Metro o SPARK LE.

3

Aprire la finestra di configurazione Audio del programma ASIO compatibile e selezionare **[UA-700 ASIO 16bit]** come **ASIO Device**.

MEMO

ASIO (Steinberg Audio Stream In / Out Interface) È un'interfaccia audio standard sviluppata dalla Steinberg Corporation. Se l'UA-700 è utilizzato con un software ASIO compatibile, la precisione di sincronizzazione sarà maggiore e si tradurrà in un risultato musicale più accurato.

MEMO

Il titolo della finestra di configurazione Audio dipende dal software utilizzato. Per maggiori informazioni fare riferimento al manuale utente del software.

MEMO

Operation

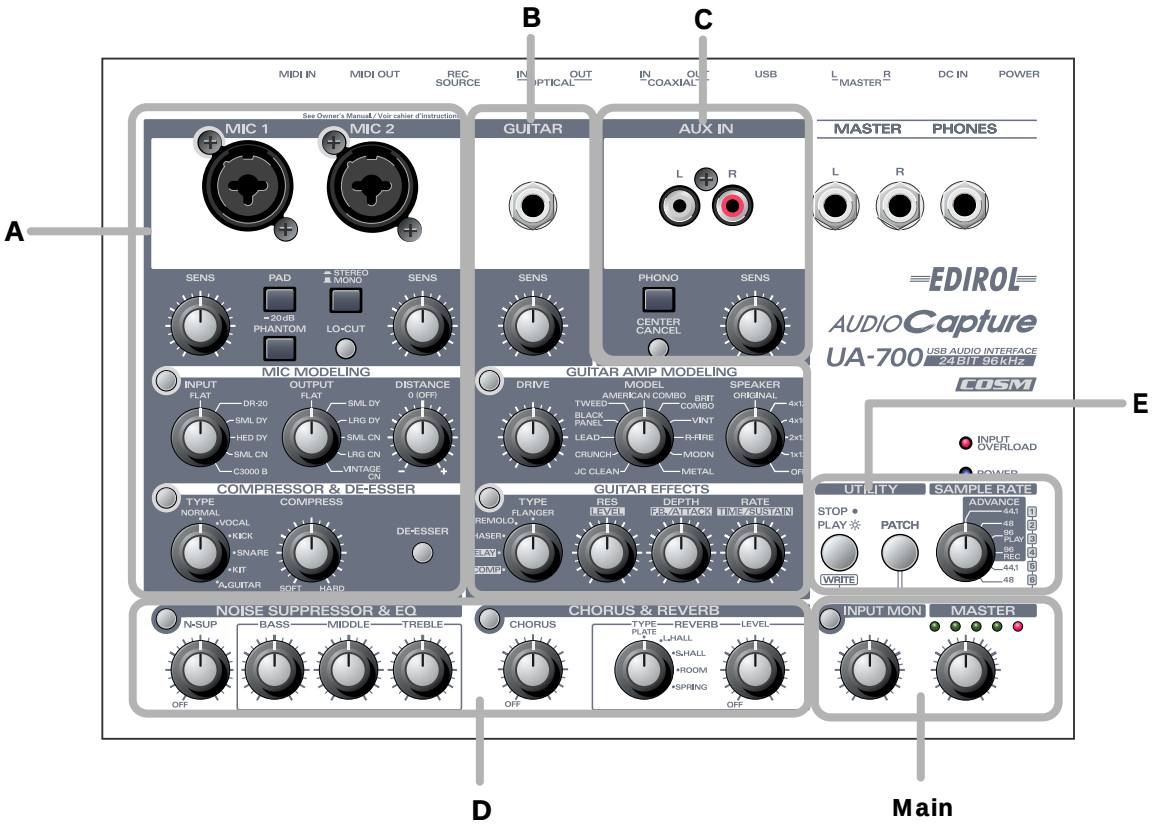
This section explains the function and use for each part of the UA-700.

Names of things and what they do

The following introduces the various knobs, switches, etc., and explains what they do.

Panel

The UA-700 can be divided into the main control section, and four control sections for specific purposes. The explanation here is organized by these control sections, and explains the names and functions of each section.



- **Main.** Main control ..... (p. 119)
- **A.** Mic control ..... (p. 120)
- **B.** Guitar control ..... (p. 123)
- **C.** Line control ..... (p. 126)
- **D.** System Effect control ..... (p. 127)
- **E.** Utility ..... (p. 129)

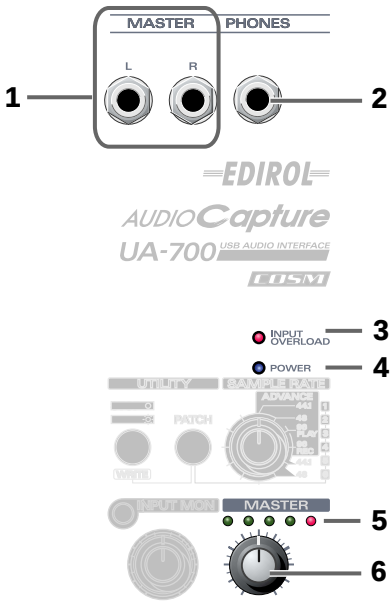
▼Only one at a time!

Effects cannot be simultaneously applied to Mic control, Guitar control, and Line control. However, **System Effect control** can be used to apply an effect to all inputs. (→ see **Block diagram** (p. 151))

▼Not available at 96 kHz!

If you are using **96 kHz**, you cannot apply effects other than COMPRESSOR & DE-ESSER and NOISE SUPPRESSOR & EQ.

Main control



1. Master output jacks (phone type)

These are analog audio output jacks. They output the same sound as the **master output jacks** on the rear panel (RCA phono type). Use the set of jacks that is appropriate for the device you are connecting or the cables you are using.

2. Headphones jack

You can connect a set of headphones to this jack. The **headphones jack** will output the same sound as the **master output jacks**, the **coaxial digital output jack**, and the **optical digital output jacks**. Even if headphones are connected, sound will still be output from the **master output jacks**.

3. Input peak indicator

This lets you check whether distortion is occurring in the sound that is input from the **mic input jacks**, **guitar input jack**, or **line input jacks**. Adjust the input sensitivity knobs for each input so that the **peak indicator** does not light.

4. Power indicator

When you turn on the power switch, this indicator will blink for several seconds, and then remain lit.

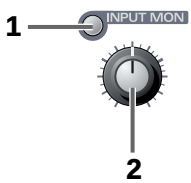
5. Output level indicator

The number of LEDs that blink changes in accord with the output level, adjusted using the **MASTER knob**. If the red LED at the far right lights, use the **master knob** to lower the volume.

6. Master knob (MASTER)

This adjusts the final overall volume. It controls the volume of the **digital output jacks**, **headphone jack**, **master output jacks (phone type)**, **master output jacks (RCA phono type)**, **coaxial digital output jacks**, and **optical digital output jacks**.

■ Input monitor section



1. Input monitor switch

This switches whether the input signal from the **mic input jacks**, **guitar input jack**, **line input jacks**, and **digital input jack** will be output from the **headphone jack**, **master output jacks**, and **digital output jacks**.
If this switch is on, the input signal will be output. If this switch is off, the input signal will not be output. Turn this off (dark) if the audio data is being "thru-ed" within your computer, or if you have connected a mixer and are outputting the input signal directly from your mixer for monitoring. The volume you adjust here will not affect the recording level.

* *The input monitoring on/off state can be controlled directly from an ASIO 2.0 compatible application such as Cubase.*

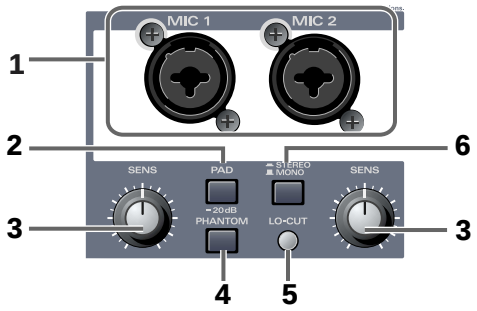
2. Input monitor volume

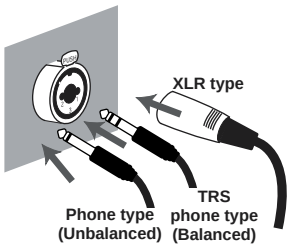
This knob adjusts the volume of the input signal from the **mic input jacks**, **guitar input jack**, **line input jacks**, and **digital input jacks** that is output from the **headphone jack** or **master output jacks**.

If this knob is set to the position, the volume will be the same as the signal being recorded.

A. Mic control

■ Mic input section

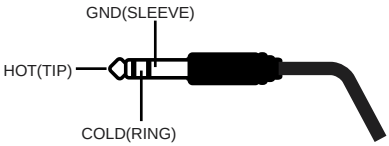




1. Mic input jacks (MIC1, MIC2)

These are input jacks for analog audio signals. You can use either **XLR type** or **phone type** connectors, depending on the device you are connecting. Either balanced or unbalanced connections may be used. 48V phantom power can be supplied to the XLR type connector, allowing you to use phantom-powered condenser mics. In this case, turn **on** the **Phantom power switch**.

* *This instrument is equipped with balanced (XLR/TRS) type input jacks. Wiring diagrams for these jacks are shown at right. Make connections after first checking the wiring diagrams of other equipment you intend to connect.*



* *Always turn the* **phantom power off** *when connecting any device other than condenser microphones that require phantom power. You risk causing damage if you mistakenly supply phantom power to dynamic microphones, audio playback devices, or other devices that don't require such power. Be sure to check the specifications of any microphone you intend to use by referring to the manual that came with it.*

(This instrument's phantom power: 48 V DC, 10 mA Max)

2. Gain select switch (PAD -20 dB)

This switches the input level of the **Mic input jacks**.
Turn this **off** if you have connected a device that has low output gain.

3. Input sensitivity knobs

These adjust the input level of the **mic input jacks**.

4. Phantom power switch (PHANTOM 48V)

This is an on / off switch for the phantom power that is supplied to the XLR type mic input jacks.

* *You must switch this* **off** *if a device not using* **phantom power** *is connected to the XLR type jacks, since supplying phantom power to such a device will cause malfunction.*

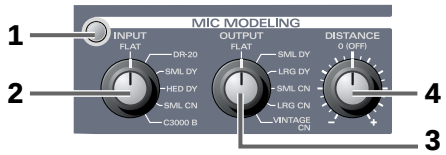
5. LO-CUT switch

This lets you make a clearer recording by cutting pop noise (which can occur when a performer blows on the mic) and unwanted low-frequency **"**rumble**"**.

6. STEREO/MONO select switch

This selects whether the input from the **Mic input jacks** will be handled as stereo or monaural. If you select stereo mode, **MIC 1** will be recorded on the left channel, and **MIC 2** on the right channel. If you select monaural mode, **MIC 1** and **MIC 2** will be mixed, and the same signal will be recorded on the left channel and right channel.

■ Mic seffect section/Mic modeling



This section can transform the character of an inexpensive general-purpose mic into the character of an expensive studio mic (microphone -> microphone conversion).
Similar transformations can be applied to change the type of mic and apparent distance from the audio source. You can also add the character of a specific type of mic to an instrument that you are recording from line input (line -> microphone conversion).

1. Mic modeling switch

Switches mic modeling on / off. If this is off, mic modeling will be bypassed.

2. Input mic type selector knob

Selects the type of mic you are using for recording.

FLAT	Line input
DR-20	Roland DR-20 (a dynamic mic manufactured by Roland)
SML DY	A small dynamic mic used for instruments and vocals
HED DY	A headset-type dynamic mic
SML CN	An ultra-compact condenser mic
C3000 B	AKG C3000B (a condenser mic manufactured by AKG)

3. Output mic type selector knob

Selects the type of mic you want to simulate.

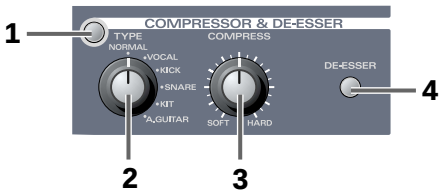
FLAT	A mic with a flat frequency response. Use this when you want to eliminate the idiosyncrasies of the mic used for recording.
SLM DY	A dynamic mic widely used for instruments and vocals. Ideal for a guitar amp or snare drum.
LRG DY	A dynamic mic with an extended low-frequency range. Suitable for bass drum or toms.
SML CN	A condenser mic for instruments, characterized by a bright-sounding upper range. Suitable for metallic percussion and acoustic guitar.
LRG CN	A condenser mic with a flat response. Suitable for vocals, narrations, and acoustic instruments.
VINTAGE CN	A vintage condenser mic. Suitable for vocals and acoustic instruments.

* *If you select a condenser-type mic model for OUT, the low-frequency range will be extended, which may cause low-frequency rumble transmitted through the mic stand to be emphasized. In such cases, either use the* ***LO-CUT switch*** *to cut the unwanted low-frequency range, or attach an isolation mount (a mic holder that uses rubber bands to absorb vibration) to your mic stand when you record.*

4. Distance knob

This knob models the distance from the audio source to the mic. The simulated distance will be closer as you turn the knob toward the right (+), or farther if you move it toward the left (-).

■ Mic effect section/Compressor & De-esser



A compressor is an effect that makes the volume more consistent by compressing high input levels and boosting low input levels.
A de-esser is an effect that cuts the sibilants from a vocal, producing a softer tone.

1. Compressor/De-esser switch

Switches the compressor / de-esser on / off. The effects will be bypassed if this is off.

2. Compressor type select knob

Selects the type of compressor that is most suitable for the source you are recording.

* *If you want to adjust the parameters with greater precision, refer to* ***Compressor/De-esser section*** *(p. 144), under* ***"Advanced applications"****.*

NORMAL	**Light compression suitable for recording most instruments or vocals on a demo tape.**	
	Ratio	medium (2.8 : 1)
	Attack	medium
	Release	very fast

VOCAL	**Heavier compression suitable for recording a powerful vocal.**	
	Ratio	extremely high (∞ : 1)
	Attack	extremely fast
	Release	slow

KICK	**Compression suitable for recording a bass drum. Produces a percussive sound with a strong sense of attack.**	
	Ratio	extremely high (16 : 1)
	Attack	slow
	Release	medium

SNARE	**Compression suitable for recording a snare drum. Produces a powerful and heavy sound.**	
	Ratio	high (8 : 1)
	Attack	fast
	Release	fast

KIT	**Compression suitable for recording an entire drum kit.**	
	Ratio	medium (4 : 1)
	Attack	medium
	Release	medium

A.GUITAR	**Compression suitable for recording an acoustic guitar. Smoothly controls the sound, producing a natural effect when reverb or chorus are applied.**	
	Ratio	low (2 : 1)
	Attack	fast
	Release	medium

Attack	The time from when the input level exceeds the threshold level until the effect is applied.
Release	The time from when the input level falls below the threshold level until the effect ceases to be applied.
Ratio	The ratio by which the level is compressed when the signal exceeds the threshold level. High ratio settings will produce sharp compression, and low settings will produce gentle compression.

3. Compressor level knob

Controls the depth of compression. Turning this toward HARD will produce a stronger effect. This knob controls the threshold level (the level at which the effect begins to be applied) and the compressor output level.

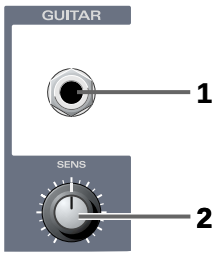
4. De-esser switch

Switches the de-esser on / off.

* *The effect will depend on the compressor type. The strongest effect is obtained with* ***VOCAL****.*

B. Guitar control

■ Guitar input section



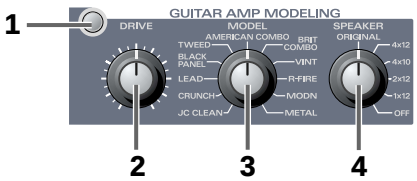
1. Guitar input jack

This is a high-impedance input jack for guitar. You can connect a guitar or bass directly to this jack.

2. Input sensitivity knob

This knob adjusts the input level.

■ Guitar Amp Modeling section



Using COSM technology, the **Model knob** simulates characteristics of a guitar amp, and the **Speaker knob** simulates the speaker size and cabinet configuration.

1. Guitar Amp Modeling switch

Switches the Guitar Amp Modeling on / off. The effect is bypassed if this switch is off.

2. Drive knob (DRIVE)

Adjusts the degree of distortion. Turning this knob clockwise will produce stronger distortion.

As desired, you can also modify the tone in other ways. (➔ **Advanced applications** (p. 143))

3. Model knob (MODEL)

Selects the type of guitar amp.

Type	Character
JC CLEAN	The sound of a Roland JC-120.
CRUNCH	A naturally distorted crunch sound.
LEAD	Powerful, high-gain metal sound.
BLACK PANEL	Models a Fender Twin Reverb.
TWEED	Models a Fender Bassman 4 x 10" combo.
AMERICAN COMBO	Models a MESA / Boogie combo amp.
BRIT COMBO	Models the lead sound of a VOX AC-30TB.
VINT (VINTAGE STACK)	Models the input 1 sound of a Marshall 1959.
R-FIRE (R-FIRE STACK)	Models the RED channel of a MESA / Boogie DUAL Rectifier.
MODN (MODERN STACK)	Models a Soldano SLO-100.
METAL (METAL STACK)	Models the lead channel of a Peavey EVH5150.

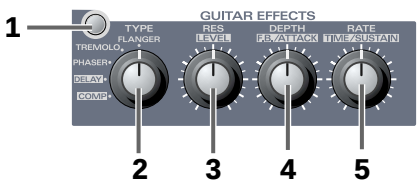
4. Speaker cabinet knob (SPEAKER)

Selects the type of speaker cabinet.

If you select **ORIGINAL**, the most suitable type of speaker cabinet for the selected type of guitar amp will be chosen automatically.

Type	Character
ORIGINAL	The speaker(s) provided by the amp you selected in MODEL
4 x 12"	A sealed speaker cabinet with four 12-inch speakers, ideal for large amps
4 x 10"	An open-back speaker cabinet with four 10-inch speakers, with a unique sound
2 x 12"	A typical open-back speaker cabinet with two 12-inch speakers
1 x 12"	A small open-back speaker cabinet with one 12-inch speaker
OFF	Speaker cabinet modeling will not be performed.

■ Guitar effect section



1. Guitar effect switch

Switches the guitar effect on / off.

2. Effect type select knob

Select either **Flanger**, **Tremolo**, **Phaser**, **Delay**, or **Compressor**.

The function of **Effect control knobs 1, 2, and 3** will depend on the effect you choose.

Immediately after you select an effect, the parameters of that effect will be set to the factory settings.

If you want to adjust the effect, use the **Effect control knobs** described below.

3. Effect control knob 1 (RES)

4. Effect control knob 2 (DEPTH)

5. Effect control knob 3 (RATE)

Flanger

Produces a flanging effect which gives a **"twisting"** character to the sound.

Effect control knob 1	Resonance	Adjusts the amount of resonance (amount of feedback). Turning the knob clockwise produces a stronger and more distinctive effect.
Effect control knob 2	Depth	Adjusts the depth of modulation.
Effect control knob 3	Rate	Adjusts the speed of modulation.

Tremolo

An effect that cyclically varies the volume.

Effect control knob 1	Phase	Spreads the tremolo to left and right. Turning this knob clockwise will produce a greater spread between left and right.
Effect control knob 2	Depth	Adjusts the depth of the effect.
Effect control knob 3	Rate	Adjusts the rate of modulation.

Phaser

An effect that adds a phase-shifted sound to the direct sound, creating a phaser effect that produces a sense of rotation.

Effect control knob 1	Resonance	Adjusts the amount of resonance (amount of feedback). Increasing this value will produce a strong and more distinctive effect.
Effect control knob 2	Depth	Adjusts the depth of rotation.
Effect control knob 3	Rate	Adjusts the rate of rotation.

Delay

Adds a delayed sound to the direct sound, creating a sense of greater depth.

Effect control knob 1	Level	Adjusts the volume of the delayed sound.
Effect control knob 2	Feedback	Adjusts the amount of delayed sound that is returned to the input of the delay. Turning this knob clockwise will increase the number of delay repeats.
Effect control knob 3	Delay time	Adjusts the delay time.

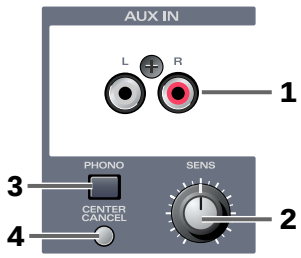
Compressor

This is an effect that makes the level more consistent by compressing loud sounds and boosting soft sounds, sustaining the sound without distorting it.

Effect control knob 1	Level	Adjusts the volume.
Effect control knob 2	Attack	Adjusts the strength of the picking attack. Turning this knob clockwise will sharpen the attack, producing a crisper sound.
Effect control knob 3	Sustain	Specify the range (time) for which low-level signals will be boosted to a fixed volume. Turning this knob clockwise will produce longer sustain.

C. Line control

■ Line input section



1. Line input jacks

Use these jacks to input audio signals from an audio device or MIDI sound module.

2. Input sensitivity knob

Adjusts the input level.

3. Phono equalizer switch

This switch turns on the built-in **phono equalizer**. This allows you to directly connect a record player. If you are using a record player with a built-in equalizer, leave this switch turned off.

* *Depending on your system, this may be affected by noise from your computer.*

- Connect the UA-700's grounding terminal (p. 132) to the grounding terminal of your record player.
- Connect your computer and the UA-700 to separate electrical outlets.
- Correctly ground your computer. (Refer to the owner's manual for your computer.)

4. Center cancel switch

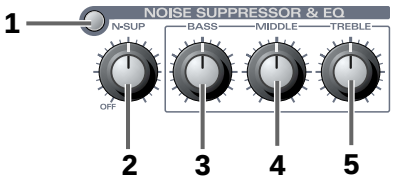
This switch erases the signals localized at the center of the stereo signal that is input. This function is useful when you are creating karaoke data.

* *In some cases, such as when effects have been applied to the signal, it may not be possible to erase the center signal.*

* *Since this processing avoids canceling the bass drum and bass guitar, it may not be possible to erase the vocal from the song if it contains a large amount of low-frequency components.*

D. System effect control section

■ Noise Suppressor/Equalizer section



1. Noise Suppressor/Equalizer switch

Switches the noise suppressor / equalizer on / off. The effects are bypassed when this switch is off.

Noise suppressor

This effect suppresses the hum and noise that are picked up by a guitar pickup or microphone. Since the noise is reduced according to the envelope (volume change) of the input sound, a natural effect is obtained with virtually no change to the input sound.

2. Noise suppressor sensitivity knob

Adjusts the threshold level according to the level of the noise. If the noise is loud, turn this knob clockwise. Adjust the knob so that the decays of the input signal will sound natural.

* *High settings of the threshold control may cause the beginning or end of notes to sound unnatural, and you may hear no sound at all if the volume control of your guitar is turned down.*

Equalizer/Tone controls

These adjust the tonal character.

3. Bass knob (BASS)

Adjusts mainly the lower range.

4. Middle knob (MIDDLE)

Adjusts mainly the midrange.

5. Treble knob (TREBLE)

Adjusts mainly the upper range.

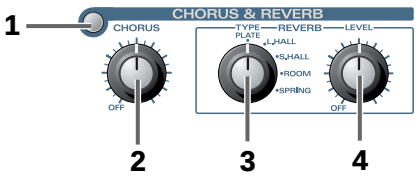
■ Chorus/Reverb section

Chorus

This effect adds a slightly modulated sound to the direct sound, creating beautiful spaciousness and depth.

Reverb

This effect adds the reverberation that is characteristic of performing in a concert hall.



1. Chorus/Reverb switch

Switches chorus / reverb on / off. The effects are bypassed when this switch is off.

2. Chorus level knob

Adjusts the volume of the effect sound.

3. Reverb Type select switch

Selects the type of reverb. A variety of acoustical spaces can be simulated, depending on the knob's setting.

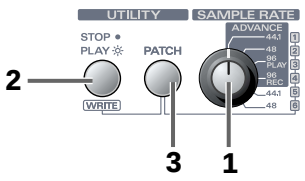
Type	Character
Plate (PLATE)	Simulates a plate reverb unit. (A reverb device that uses the vibrations of a metal plate.) This is characterized by a metallic resonance with an extended high-frequency range.
Large Hall (L. HALL)	Simulates the reverberation of a concert hall. This produces a mild and spacious reverberation.
Small Hall (S. HALL)	Simulates the reverberation of a small concert hall. This produces a soft and clear reverberation.
Room (ROOM)	Simulates the reverberation of a room. This produces bright-sounding reverberation typical of a large room.
Spring (SPRING)	Simulates the spring reverb unit that is built into some guitar amps.

4. Reverb Level knob

Adjusts the volume of the reverb sound.

E. Utility section

■ Sample rate/Patch select



1. Sample rate select switch

This selects the sample rate (sampling frequency) that is used when recording or playing audio signals. In order for this setting to take effect, you must exit all applications, switch off the UA-700, then turn it on again.

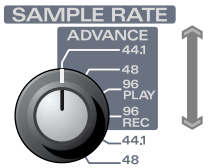
(➔ **Using the sample rate select switch** (p. 133))

ADVANCE (mode select) switch

The **sample rate select switch** is also used as the **ADVANCE (mode select) switch** that specifies the operating mode when the UA-700 is connected to your computer.

ADVANCE ON (Advanced mode)

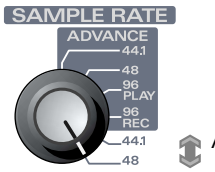
Set the switch to the ADVANCE 44.1, 48, 96 PLAY, or 96 REC position.



Advance mode is **ON**

ADVANCE OFF (Standard driver mode)

Set the switch to the 44.1 or 48 position. Advance mode is OFF



Advance mode is **OFF**

For details on the driver, refer to **Getting Connected and Installing Drivers (Windows)** (p. 14), or **Getting Connected and Installing Drivers (Macintosh)** (p. 40).

2. Sequencer control switch

This switch controls the playback of your sequencer. If you press this switch when it is dark, the switch will light and your sequencer will begin playing. If you press this switch when it is lit, it will go dark and your sequencer will stop.

In order to enable this switch, you will need to make settings on your sequencer.

(➔ refer to **Sequencer control switch settings** (p. 148))

* *The method of making these settings will depend on the version of your sequencer. Also, some sequencers may not support remote control. For details, check the manual of your sequencer.*

3. Patch Mode switch

The UA-700 lets you save the current state of the effect settings into one of six patches, and load them at any time. This switch is used in conjunction with the **Sequencer control switch** and the **Sample rate select switch** to save and load patches.

Sample rate select switch ..... specifies the patch number
Sequencer control switch ..... saves the patch

●Loading a patch●

On the UA-700, the settings of the mic modeling section, compressor & de-esser section, guitar amp modeling section, guitar effect section, noise suppressor & equalizer section, reverb & chorus section, LO-CUT switch, and center cancel switch settings can be loaded from one of six patches.

* *After a patch has been read, the settings will not match the positions of the panel knobs. Be aware of this when continuing to adjust the settings.*

1. Press the **Patch Mode switch**.
   The **Patch Mode switch** will blink, and the UA-700 will be ready to load a patch.
2. Turn the **Sample rate/patch select switch** to select the patch (number) that you want to load.
   If you press any switch other than the Patch Mode switch, the Patch Mode switch will go dark. You will exit Patch mode and return to the previous state; i.e., the state prior to beginning the patch loading process.
3. Press the **Patch Mode switch**.
   The Patch Mode switch will blink more rapidly, and will go dark when the patch has been loaded.

When you load a patch, all parameters of the patch will be transmitted to your computer in the form of a bulk dump. You can record this bulk dump into your sequencer software in order to save UA-700 patch parameters on your computer. In your sequencer software, select **[EDIROL UA-700 CONTROL]** as the MIDI port.

●Saving a patch●

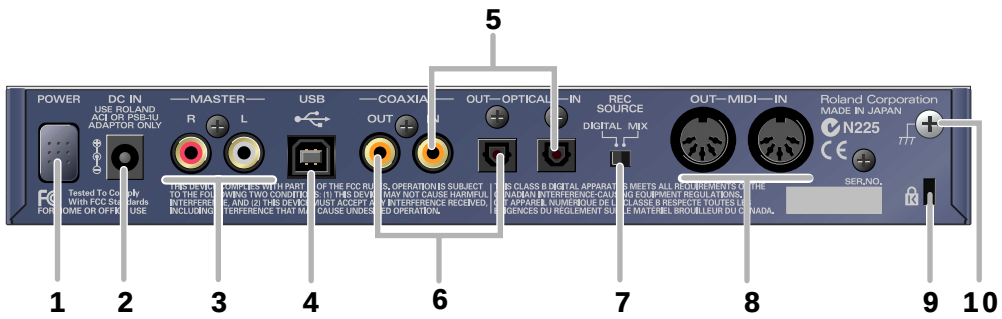
On the UA-700, the settings of the mic modeling section, compressor & de-esser section, guitar amp modeling section, guitar effect section, noise suppressor & equalizer section, reverb & chorus section, Lo-Cut switch, and center cancel switch settings can be saved into one of six patches.

1. Use the knobs of each section to create the desired sound.
2. Hold down the **Patch Mode switch**, and press the **Sequencer Control switch**.
   The **Patch Mode switch** will light, and the **Sequencer Control switch** will blink, indicating that the UA-700 is ready to save a patch. The current settings of the panel knobs and switches can now be saved.
3. Turn the **Sample Rate/Patch Select knob** to select the patch (number) that you want to save.

* *If you press any switch other than the Sequencer Control switch, the Patch Save operation will be cancelled. The Patch Mode switch will go dark, and you will exit Patch mode.*

4. Press the **Sequencer Control switch.**
   The **Sequencer Control switch** will blink more rapidly, and will go dark when the patch has been saved.

Rear panel



1. Power switch

Press this switch to turn the power on / off. The power is on when the switch is pressed inward.

2. AC adaptor jack

Connect the included AC adaptor to this jack. Insert the plug firmly so it won't get unplugged accidentally.

3. Master output jacks (RCA phono type)

These are output jacks for analog audio signals. They output the same sound as the **Master output jacks (phone type)** located on the panel. Use the set of jacks that is appropriate for the device or cable you are using.

4. USB connector

Use a USB cable to connect this to your computer.

* *Do not connect or disconnect the USB cable while an audio playback application is running. Doing so may cause the application to hang up.*

5. Coaxial digital input jack/Optical digital input jack

Use these jacks for digital input from a CD / MD / DAT. If a digital device is connected to the **Optical digital input jack**, the **Optical digital input jack** will take priority, and no signal will be input from the **Coaxial digital input jack**.

6. Coaxial digital output jack/Optical digital output jack

Use these jacks for digital connections to a digital audio device such as a DAT or MD.

7. Recording source select switch

This switch selects the input signal that will be sent via USB to your computer as the recording source.

DIGITAL	Only the input from the digital input jack (coaxial or optical) will be sent to the computer. * *Use the DIGITAL setting if you want to input digital data from a CD or MD. In this case, the various effect settings will be ignored, and only the original data will be input, without any possibility for noise to be added.*
MIX	The input from all inputs (including the digital input jack) will be sent to the computer.

8. MIDI IN/OUT connectors

Connect these to the MIDI connectors of other MIDI devices to allow MIDI messages to be exchanged with your computer.

9. Security Slot ( )

http://www.kensington.com/

10. Grounding terminal

Depending on the conditions under which you use the UA-700, noise may appear in the audio signal. If this occurs, you may be able to solve the problem by connecting this terminal to an external ground connection.

● Unsuitable places for connection

- Water pipes (may result in shock or electrocution)
- Gas pipes (may result in fire or explosion)
- Telephone-line ground or lightning rod (may be dangerous in the event of lightning)

Noise may also appear in the sound when a record player is connected. If this occurs, connect this terminal to the grounding terminal of your record player. For details, refer to **Line input section** (p. 126).

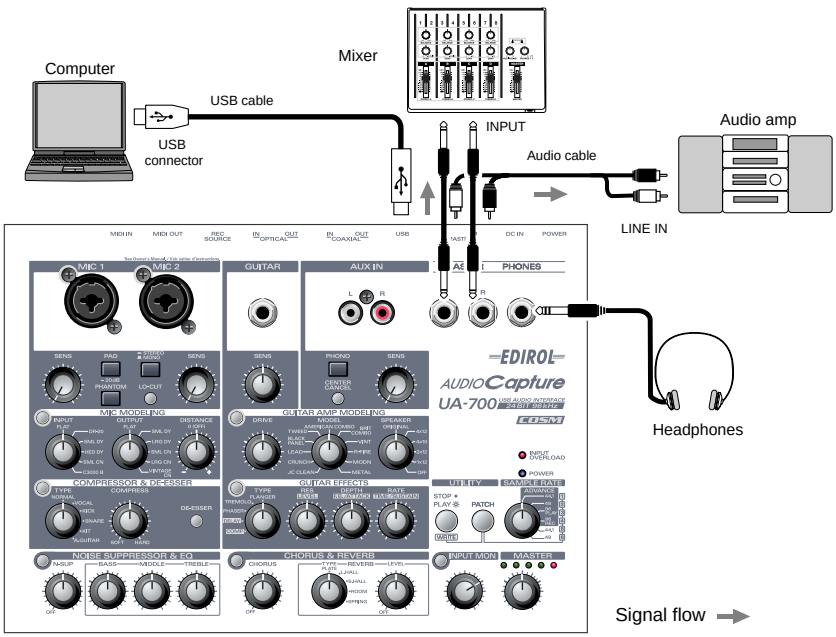
Application guide

This chapter explains various ways in which you can connect and use the UA-700.

* *To prevent malfunction and/or damage to speakers or other devices, always turn down the volume, and turn off the power on all devices before making any connections.*

Basic use

You can connect headphones and / or monitor speakers as shown in the diagram, and monitor the playback of your application, or the sound of instruments or audio devices connected to the UA-700.

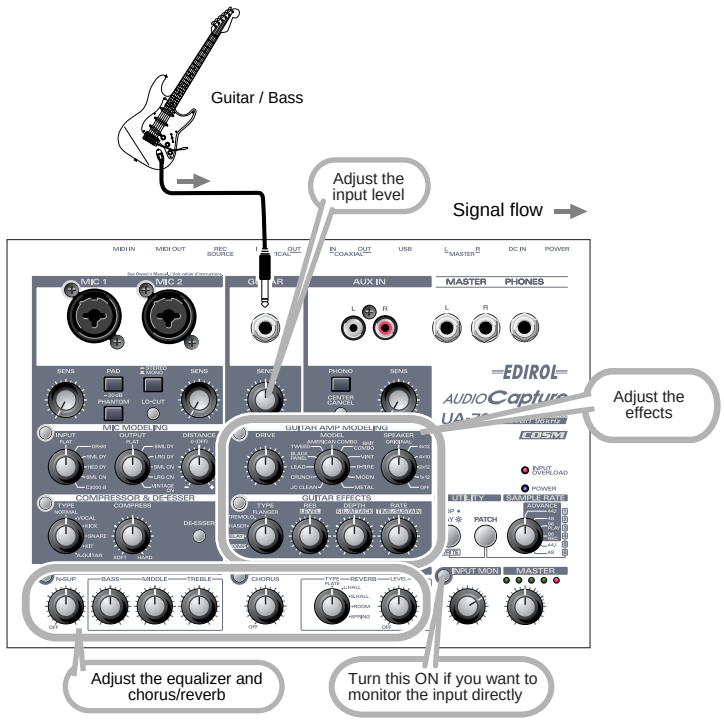


Using the sample rate select switch

- You must set the UA-700's **sample rate select switch** to match the sampling frequency used by your application.
- If the **sample rate select switch** is set to **96 kHz REC**, you will not hear the sound that is played back by your application.
- If the **sample rate select switch** is set to **96 kHz PLAY**, the sound of instruments or audio devices connected to the UA-700 cannot be recorded by your application.

Recording a guitar or bass

With these connections and settings, only the guitar sound will be recorded on your computer when you record into your sequencer application by playing your guitar along with the audio data from your computer.


Guitar / Bass
Adjust the input level
Signal flow
Adjust the effects
Adjust the equalizer and chorus/reverb
Turn this ON if you want to monitor the input directly

The sound of the device connected to the **Guitar input jack** will be recorded on both the L channel and R channel on your computer. It will also be output directly from the digital output jack.

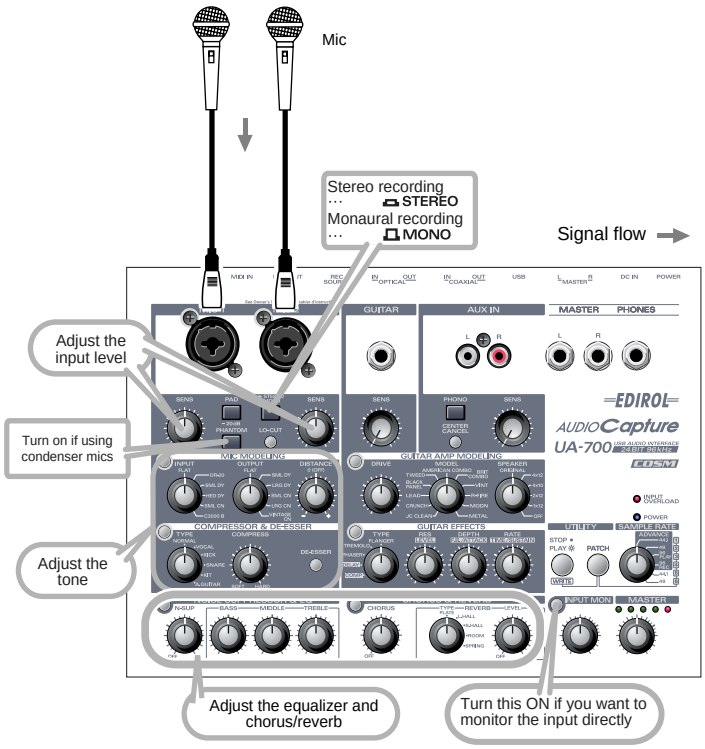
Use the **Input sensitivity knob** to adjust the input level. For the best-quality recording, use the input sensitivity knob to adjust the level until it is as high as you can get it without causing the **input peak indicator** to light.

Turn on the **Input monitor switch**, and use the **Input monitor knob** to adjust the monitor volume of your guitar or bass. This will not affect the recording level.

Do not connect anything to the input jacks that you are not using.

* *Guitar effects cannot be applied if you are using **96 kHz PLAY/REC**. In this case, only COMPRESSOR & DE-ESSER and NOISE SUPPRESSOR & EQ can be applied.*

Recording from mics



If you are using condenser mics, turn on the **Phantom power switch**.
The sound will also be output directly from the digital output jack.

* *If a device that does not use phantom power is connected to the XLR type jacks, you must turn phantom power off, since supplying phantom power to such a device may cause malfunction.*

The sound of the device connected to **MIC 1** will be recorded on the left channel, and the sound of the device connected to **MIC 2** will be recorded on the right channel.
Use the **Input sensitivity knobs** to adjust the input level. For the best-quality recording, use the input sensitivity knobs to adjust the level until it is as high as you can get it without causing the **Input peak indicator** to light.

Turn on the **Input monitor switch**, and use the **Input monitor knob** to adjust the monitor volume of the mic inputs.

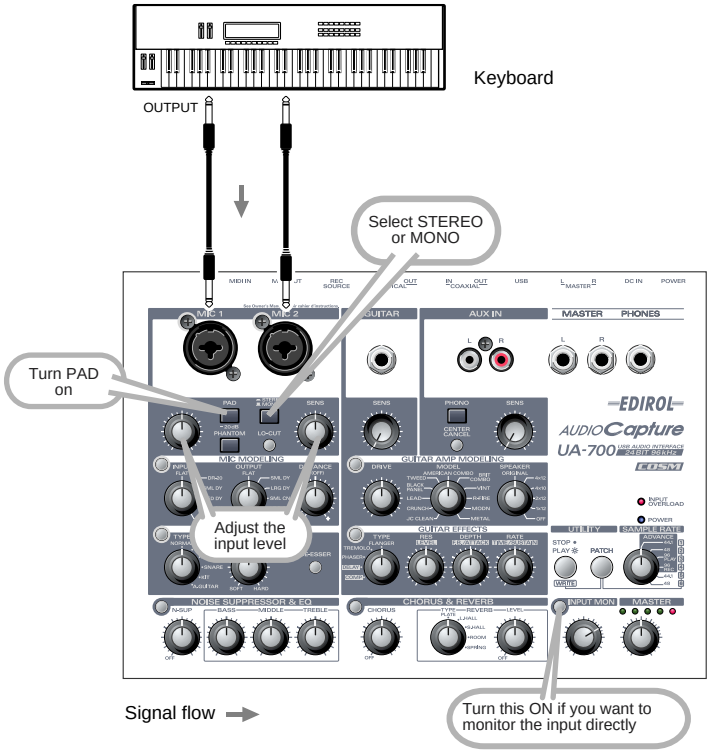
Do not connect anything to the input jacks that you are not using.

* *If you are using **96 kHz PLAY/REC**, only the COMPRESSOR & DE-ESSER and NOISE SUPPRESSOR & EQ effects can be applied.*

* *Howling could be produced depending on the location of microphones relative to speakers. This can be remedied by:*
1.Changing the orientation of the microphone(s).
2.Relocating microphone(s) at a greater distance from speakers.
3.Lowering volume levels.

Recording a keyboard

Here's how your keyboard performance can be sent to the computer as audio data. The audio data can be recorded on your sequencer software.



You can use phone plug cables to connect your keyboard (or other device) to the **Mic input jacks**. If you set the **STEREO/MONO select switch** to the **STEREO** position, the sound that is input from **MIC 1** will be recorded on the left channel, and the sound from **MIC 2** will be recorded on the right channel.
If you set this to the **MONO** position, the recording will be monaural.

Use the **Input sensitivity knobs** to adjust the input level. For the best-quality recording, use the input sensitivity knobs to adjust the level until it is as high as you can get it without causing the **Input peak indicator** to light.

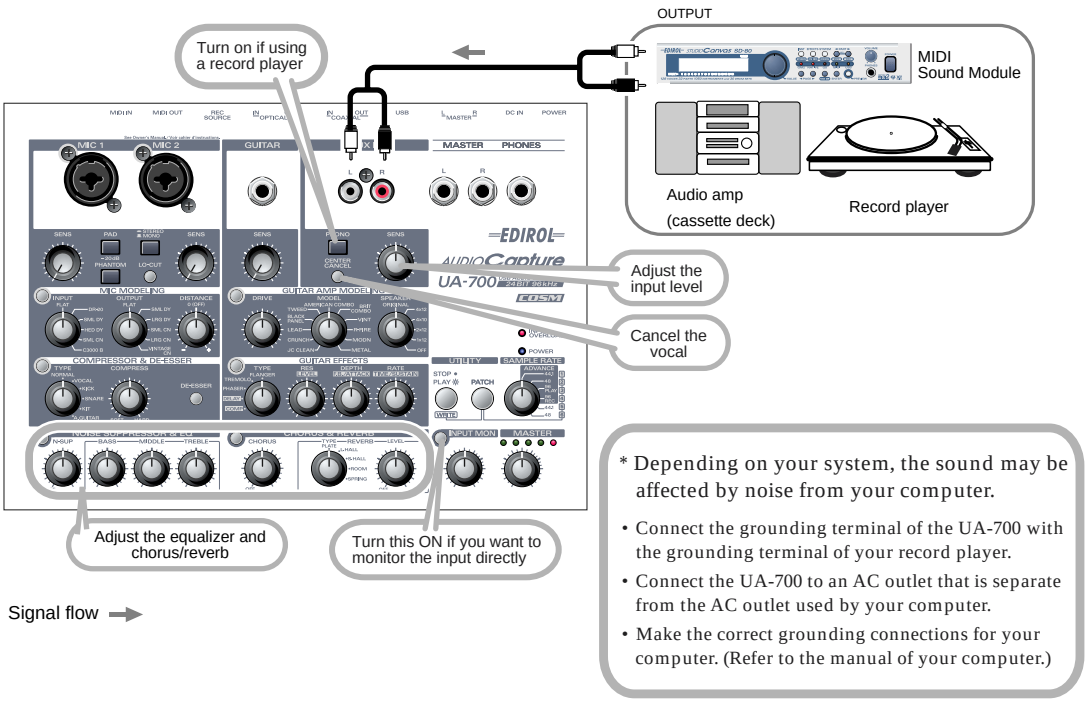
Turn **on** the **Input monitor switch**, and use the **Input monitor knob** to adjust the monitor volume.

Do not connect anything to the input jacks that you are not using.

* *Mic effects cannot be applied if you are using* **96 kHz PLAY/REC**.
Only the COMPRESSOR & DE-ESSER and NOISE SUPPRESSOR & EQ effects can be applied.

Analog recording from an audio device

Make connections as shown in the diagram.


OUTPUT
MIDI Sound Module
Audio amp (cassette deck)
Record player
Turn on if using a record player
Adjust the input level
Cancel the vocal
Adjust the equalizer and chorus/reverb
Turn this ON if you want to monitor the input directly
Signal flow

* Depending on your system, the sound may be affected by noise from your computer.

- Connect the grounding terminal of the UA-700 with the grounding terminal of your record player.
- Connect the UA-700 to an AC outlet that is separate from the AC outlet used by your computer.
- Make the correct grounding connections for your computer. (Refer to the manual of your computer.)

Normally, when connecting a record player, you should turn on the **Phono equalizer switch**. If your record player includes an equalizer, turn this switch off.

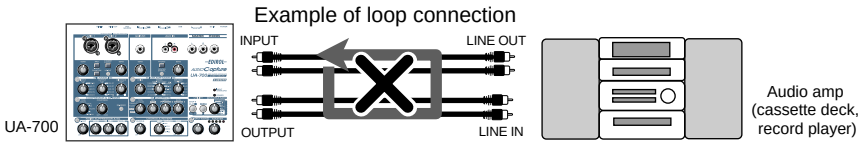
Use the **Input sensitivity knobs** to adjust the input level. For the best-quality recording, use the input sensitivity knobs to adjust the level until it is as high as you can get it without causing the **Input peak indicator** to light.

Turn **on** the **Input monitor switch**, and use the **Input monitor knob** to adjust the monitor volume.

Do not connect anything to the input jacks that you are not using.

* *If you are using* **96 kHz PLAY/REC**, *you cannot apply the center canceller effect.*

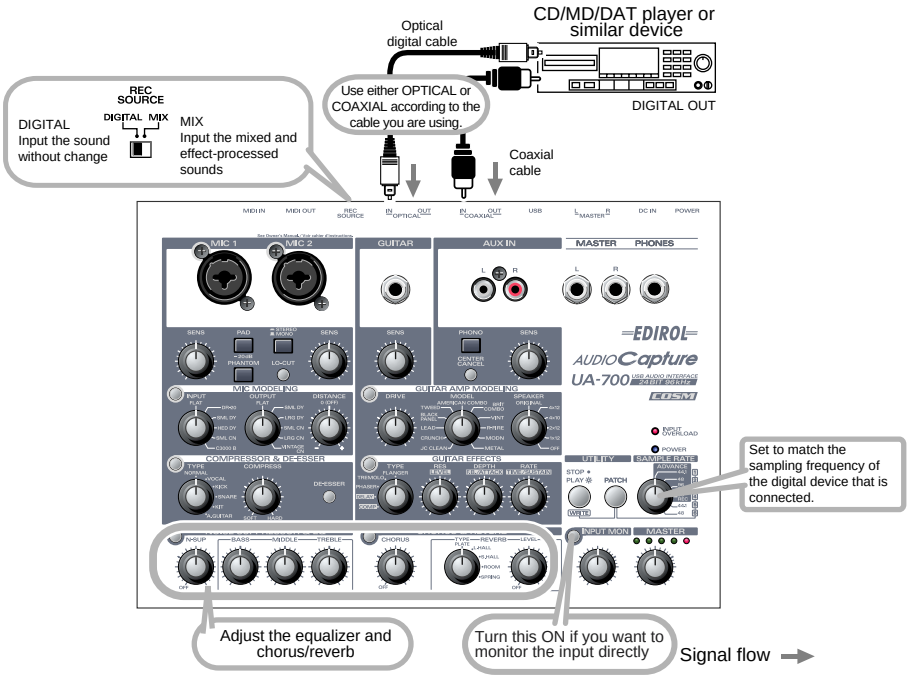
Avoid loop connections



If the UA-700 is connected as shown in the above diagram to a device that passes the input audio through to the output, and if the **Input Monitor switch** is turned on, the sound will loop between the UA-700 and that device, producing oscillation at an unexpectedly high volume. Be careful to avoid such connections, since this can cause malfunction or speaker damage.

Input audio from a CD/MD/DAT to your computer

Make connections as shown in the diagram.


CD/MD/DAT player or similar device
Optical digital cable
DIGITAL OUT
REC SOURCE
DIGITAL MIX
DIGITAL
Input the sound without change
MIX
Input the mixed and effect-processed sounds
Use either OPTICAL or COAXIAL according to the cable you are using.
Coaxial cable
Set to match the sampling frequency of the digital device that is connected.
Adjust the equalizer and chorus/reverb
Turn this ON if you want to monitor the input directly
Signal flow

Set the rear panel **Record Source select switch** to **MIX** if you want to mix the input from the **Mic input jacks** or **Guitar input jack** together with the input signal from the **Digital input jack** and record the mix. With this setting, you will be able to apply equalizer and chorus / reverb.
Set the rear panel **Record Source select switch** to **DIGITAL** if you want to directly input the signal from the digital input jack without processing it. With this setting, the digital signal will be input at its original high quality. You will not be able to apply equalizer or chorus / reverb. Nor will you be able to record guitar or mic along with the digital input.

* *The UA-700 does not support the audio formats of professional digital audio devices.*

Do not connect anything to the input jacks you are not using.

Built-in sample rate converter

The UA-700 can perform realtime sampling rate conversion of the signal that is input from the digital input jack.

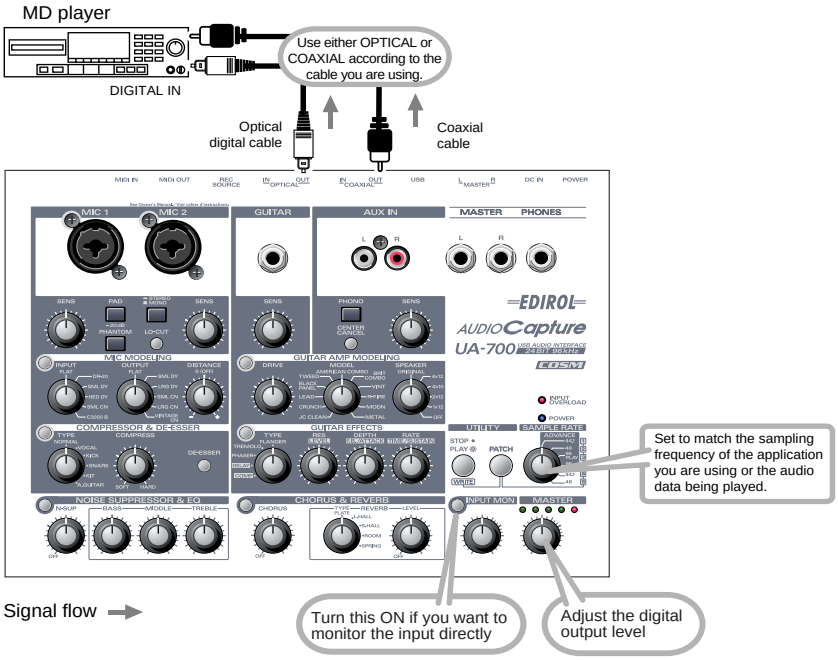
<Example>
48 kHz -> 44.1 kHz
32 kHz -> 48 kHz

The digital signal will be converted into the frequency specified by the **Sample rate select switch** before it is recorded by your application.

Even when recording the digital output of a satellite receiver whose frequency switches automatically, you can obtain high-quality digital recordings without changing the settings of the UA-700 or of your application.

Digitally recording the UA-700's output to an MD

Make connections as shown in the diagram.


MD player
DIGITAL IN
Use either OPTICAL or COAXIAL according to the cable you are using.
Optical digital cable
Coaxial cable
Set to match the sampling frequency of the application you are using or the audio data being played.
Signal flow
Turn this ON if you want to monitor the input directly
Adjust the digital output level

Set the **Sample rate select switch** of the UA-700 to a sampling frequency that your recording device (e.g., MD) is able to record. Please also note that the application you are using must also be set to the same sampling frequency.

* *The UA-700 does not support the audio formats of professional digital audio devices.*

The input signals from the various input jacks and digital input jack of the UA-700 can be output directly from the digital output jack.

Do not connect anything to the input jacks you are not using.

English
Deutsch
Français
Italiano

Adjusting the audio latency

When using the UA-700 in **Advanced mode**, you can change the driver settings to adjust the **latency** of the audio. To adjust the latency, change the **Buffer Size** in the driver settings dialog box.

* ***Latency*** *is the time delay from when an application plays back audio data until the sound is actually heard from an audio device such as the UA-700.*

1. As described in **Opening the special driver settings dialog box** (p. 142), open the **"**Driver Settings**"** dialog box.

2. Adjust the driver buffer size.
The following setting will produce the shortest latency.

Windows:
Set **"Audio Buffer Size"** to the far left (Min).

Macintosh:
Set **"Buffer Size"** to the far left (Min).

3. Click **[OK]** to close the driver settings dialog box.

4. Restart the application that is using the UA-700.
If you are using an application that has a function for testing audio devices, get it to perform its tests.

5. Play back audio data on your application.
If interruptions occur in the sound, repeat this procedure, and gradually increase the **buffer size** specified in **step 2** until interruptions no longer occur.

* *Depending on the application you are using, there may be a* ***buffer size*** *or* ***latency*** *adjustment function among the audio settings of the application as well. For details, refer to the operation manual for your application.*

Using ASIO Direct Monitor

If you are using the UA-700 in **Advanced mode** from an ASIO 2.0 compatible application, the UA-700's **Input Monitor select switch** can be controlled from your ASIO 2.0 compatible application.

1. As described in **Opening the special driver settings dialog box** (p. 142), open the **"Driver Settings"** dialog box.
2. Make the following settings.
   Check the **"Use ASIO Direct Monitor"** check box.
3. Click **[OK]** to close the driver settings dialog box.

* *Depending on your application, there may also be an ASIO Direct Monitor setting among the audio settings of your application. For details, refer to the operation manual for your application.*

* *When using ASIO Direct Monitor, monitoring may switch on/off at unexpected times, depending on the application settings and on the recording procedure. If this occurs, uncheck the check box in* ***step 2*** *to disable* ***ASIO Direct Monitor****.*

Opening the special driver settings dialog box

If using the WDM driver on Windows XP/2000:

1. Open the **"Control Panel"** and double-click **"EDIROL UA-700"**.
2. The **"EDIROL UA-700 Driver Settings"** dialog box will appear.

* *In Windows XP, click **"Switch to classic view"** to switch the display to the classic view. **EDIROL UA-700** will not be displayed unless the classic view is selected.*

If using the MME driver on Windows XP/2000:

1. Open the **"Control Panel"**, and double-click **"System"**.

* *If you are using Windows XP and cannot find **System**, click **"Switch to classic view"** to select the Classic view.*

2. Click the **"Hardware"** tab, and click the **[Device Manager]** button.
3. Double-click **"Sound, Video, and Game Controllers"**.
4. Double-click **"EDIROL UA-700"**.
5. Click the **"Properties"** tab, and in the **"Multimedia Devices"** area, double-click **"Audio Devices"**.
6. Select **"EDIROL UA-700"**, and click the **[Properties]** button.
7. Click the **[Settings]** button, and the **"EDIROL UA-700 Driver Settings"** dialog box will appear.

If using Windows Me/98:

1. Open the **"Control Panel"**, and double-click **"Sound and Multimedia"**. (In the case of Windows 98, double-click **"Multimedia"**.)
2. Click the **"Devices"** tab, and double-click **"Audio Devices"**.
3. Select **"EDIROL UA-700 Audio"**, and then click the **[Properties]** button to open **Properties**.
4. Click the **[Settings]** button, and the **"EDIROL UA-700 Driver Settings"** dialog box will appear.

If using Macintosh:

Open the **ASIO Control Panel** from the **Audio Settings** dialog box of your ASIO-compatible application. The name of the Audio Settings dialog box and the procedure for opening the ASIO Control Panel will differ depending on your application. For details, refer to the operation manual for your application.

Advanced applications

Customizing the effects

You can make additional detailed adjustments to the settings of each effect unit. These parameters are called **"Custom parameters".**

* ***Custom parameters*** *can be controlled using the* ***switches of each section*** *and the* ***effect control knobs*** *of the* ***Guitar Effects section****.*

Guitar Amp Modeling section (p. 144)

Level	Adjusts the volume.
Pre drive	Adds natural and warm distortion.
Edge	Adds crispness, and emphasizes the nuances of your picking.

Compressor/De-esser section (p. 144)

Level	Adjusts the volume.
Attack Time	Adjusts the strength of the attack. Raising this value will sharpen the attacks of the sound, making it crisper.
Release Time	Adjusts the time from when the signal falls below the threshold until it returns to its original uncompressed state.

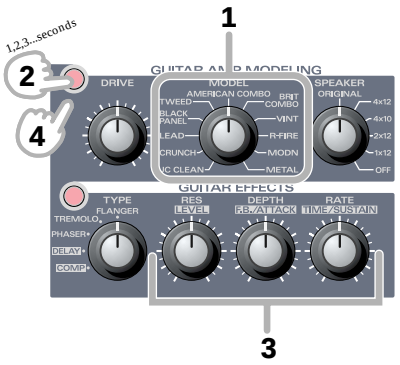
Chorus/Reverb section (p. 145)

Chorus/Pre-Delay	Adjusts the time from when the direct sound is output until the effect sound is output. Lengthening the pre-delay will create a sensation of multiple sounds being played together (a doubling effect).
Chorus Depth	Adjusts the depth of the chorus effect. Set this to **"0"** if you are using this as a doubling effect.
Chorus Rate	Adjusts the speed of the chorus effect.

■ Guitar Amp Modeling section

◆Procedure◆

1. Turn the **Model knob** to select the guitar amp that you want to adjust.
2. Press and hold the **Guitar Amp Modeling switch** for at least three seconds.
   The **Guitar Amp Modeling switch** and the **Guitar Effects switch** will blink, and the UA-700 will enter a mode that lets you adjust the Guitar Amp Modeling custom parameters.
3. With the indicators of the **Guitar Amp Modeling switch** and **Guitar Effects switch** both blinking, turn the Guitar Effects section **Effect control knobs 1–3** (p. 124) to adjust each custom parameter.



Effect control knob 1	**Level**
Effect control knob 2	**Pre-drive**
Effect control knob 3	**Edge**

4. Press the **Guitar Amp Modeling switch** once again to make it light.
   The **Guitar Effect Switch** will stop blinking, and you will exit the **custom parameter adjustment mode**.

* *The custom parameters you adjusted will return to the factory settings when the power is turned off.*

* *You can make independent settings for each of the eleven different guitar amp models.*

■ Compressor/De-esser section

◆Procedure◆

1. Turn the **Compressor type select knob** to select the compressor type that you want to adjust.

2. Press and hold the **Compressor/De-esser switch** for at least three seconds.

   The **Compressor/De-esser switch** and the **Guitar Effects switch** will blink, and the UA-700 will enter a mode that lets you adjust the Compressor's custom parameters.

3. With the indicators of the **Compressor/De-esser switch** and **Guitar Effects switch** both blinking, turn the Guitar Effects section **Effect control knobs 1–3** (p. 124) to adjust each custom parameter.

Effect control knob 1	**Level**
Effect control knob 2	**Attack time**
Effect control knob 3	**Release time**

4. Press the **Compressor/De-Esser switch** once again to make it light.
The **Guitar Effect Switch** will stop blinking, and you will exit the **custom parameter adjustment mode**.

* *The custom parameters you adjusted will return to the factory settings when the power is turned off.*

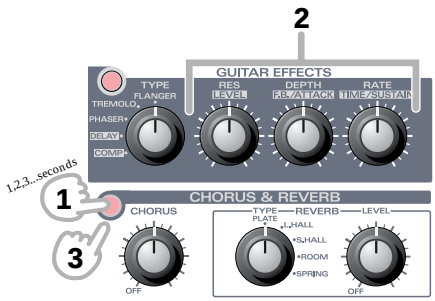
* *You can make independent settings for each of the six different compressor types.*

■ Chorus/Reverb section

◆Procedure◆

1. Press and hold the **Chorus/Reverb switch** for at least three seconds.
The **Chorus/Reverb switch** and the **Guitar Effects switch** will blink, and the UA-700 will enter a mode that lets you adjust the Chorus / Reverb custom parameters.

2. With the indicators of the **Chorus/Reverb switch** and **Guitar Effects switch** both blinking, turn the Guitar Effects section **Effect control knobs 1–3** (p. 124) to adjust each custom parameter.



Effect control knob 1	**Chorus pre-delay**
Effect control knob 2	**Chorus depth**
Effect control knob 3	**Chorus rate**

3. Press the **Chorus/Reverb switch** once again to make it light.
The **Guitar Effect Switch** will stop blinking, and you will exit the **Custom parameter adjustment mode**.

* *The custom parameters you adjusted will return to the factory settings when the power is turned off.*

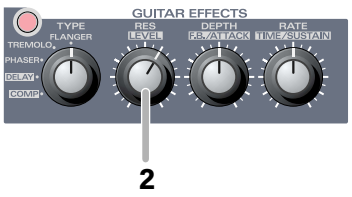
Adjusting the volume of the effects

In some cases, the sound may become distorted during recording or playback when delay, reverb, or other effect sound is added. If this occurs, use the following procedure to adjust the level appropriately.

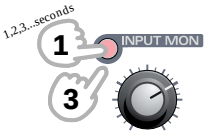
◆Procedure◆

1. Press and hold the **Input Monitor switch** for at least three seconds.
   The **Input Monitor switch** and **Guitar Effects switch** will blink, and the UA-700 will enter a mode that lets you adjust the **Effect output level**.

2. While listening to the sound, turn **Effect control knob 1** (p. 124) until the sound is no longer distorted.
   During recording, adjust this so that the **Input level indicator** of your sequencer software does not reach the maximum.



   If effect control knob 1 is set to the position, the volume will be at unity gain.
   [Bypassed ... input:output are in a 1:1 ratio (0 dB)]



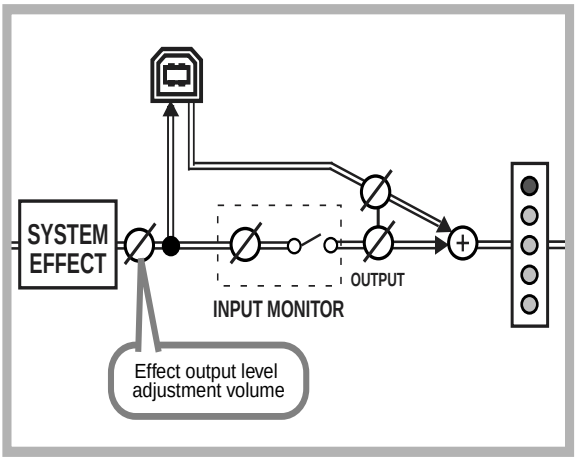
* *If you leave the Input Monitor knob and the Master Volume knob at the* *position (0 dB), the recorded volume will be the same as the output volume. This is convenient when adjusting the effect volume.*

3. When you press the **Input Monitor switch**, it will stop blinking, and you will exit the **Effect output level adjustment mode**.

* *The setting you adjusted will return to the factory setting when the power is turned off. (0 dB = input:output ratio of 1:1)*

* *The setting you adjusted can be stored in a patch.*

Block diagram



Switching patches from an external device

■ Switching patches from a sequencer

Here's how the six patches stored in the UA-700 can be selected from your sequencer software.

1. Select **[EDIROL UA-700 CONTROL]** as the output destination for a MIDI track in your sequencer software that contains MIDI data for switching patches.
2. When you transmit a **program change (PC)** message from your sequencer, the UA-700 will switch patches.
   Program changes and UA-700 patches correspond as follows.
   PC #0 → patch 1
   PC #1 → patch 2
   PC #2 → patch 3
   PC #3 → patch 4
   PC #4 → patch 5
   PC #5 → patch 6

* *Program changes are received on all channels.*

■ Switching patches from an external MIDI device

Even if the UA-700 is not connected via USB, you can use a MIDI foot controller such as the Roland GFC-50 to switch UA-700 patches.

1. Connect your MIDI foot controller to the UA-700's MIDI IN connector.
2. When you transmit a **program change (PC)** message from your foot controller, the UA-700 patch will change.
   PC #0 → patch 1
   PC #1 → patch 2
   PC #2 → patch 3
   PC #3 → patch 4
   PC #4 → patch 5
   PC #5 → patch 6

Sequencer control switch settings

You can use the UA-700's sequencer control switch to start/stop playback or recording on your sequencer.

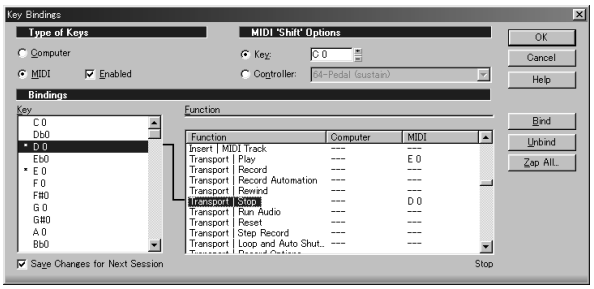
Settings for SONAR 1.0

1. From the **Options** menu, choose **MIDI Devices**.
   In the **MIDI Devices** dialog box, select **[EDIROL UA-700 CONTROL]** as both the **Inputs** and **Outputs**.

2. From the **Options** menu, choose **Key Bindings**.
   Make the following settings in the **Key Bindings** dialog box.

[Type of Keys]
Check **"MIDI"** and **"Enable"**

[MIDI 'Shift' Options]
Check **"Key"**, and input **"C 0"**



◆ Stopping the sequencer

3. In the **[Bindings]** area, set **[Key]** to **[D 0]**.

4. In the **[Function]** area, select **[Transport | Stop]**.

5. Click the **[Bind]** button.
   The **[Key] [D 0]** will be connected to the **[Function]** area **[Transport | Stop]**.
   If you also want to assign the UA-700's **PLAY** button (Sequencer Control switch) to **start recording** on your sequencer, proceed to **step 6**. If you want to assign the **PLAY** button (Sequencer Control switch) to **start playback** on your sequencer, proceed to **step 10**. If you have now finished making settings, click the **[OK]** button. The **Shortcut Key** dialog box will close, and the settings will be completed.

◆ Starting recording

6. In the **[Bindings]** area, set **[Key]** to **[D 0]**.

7. In the **[Function]** area, select **[Transport | Record]**.

8. Click the **[Bind]** button.
   The **[Key] [D 0]** will be connected to the **[Function]** area **[Transport | Record]**.

9. Click **[OK]** to close the **Key Bindings** dialog box and complete the setting.

◆ Starting playback

10. In the **[Bindings]** area, set **[Key]** to **[E 0]**.

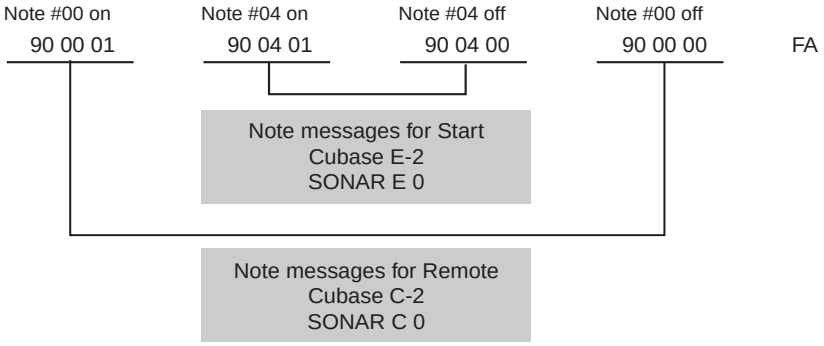
11. In the **[Function]** area, select **[Transport | Play]**.

12. Click the **[Bind]** button.
    The **[Key] [E 0]** will be connected to the **[Function]** area **[Transport | Play]**.

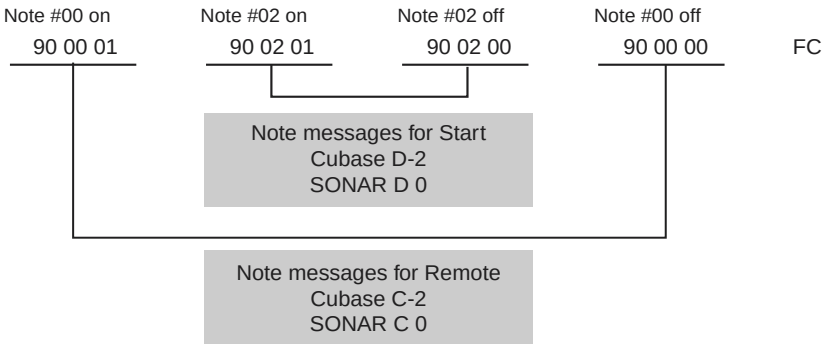
13. Click **[OK]** to close the **Key Bindings** dialog box and complete the setting.

If you are using another sequencer

If you press the **Sequencer control switch** when the button is **dark**, the following messages will be transmitted from the UA-700 to the MIDI port **[EDIROL UA-700 CONTROL]** of your computer.



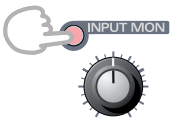
If you press the **Sequencer Control switch** when the button is **lit**, the following messages will be transmitted from the UA-700 to the MIDI port **[EDIROL UA-700 CONTROL]** of your computer.



Send/Return mode

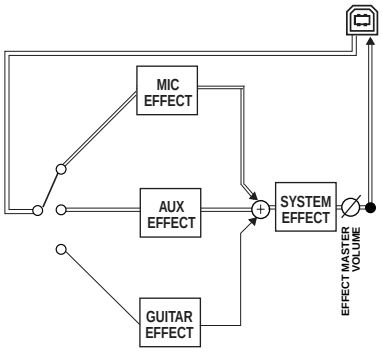
The UA-700 provides a mode that lets you apply effects to the audio data played back by your computer, and then re-record it on your computer. (See the block diagram.)
Use this when you want to apply effects to existing audio data.

1. Turn on the power while holding down the **Input Monitor switch**.



To cancel **Send/Return mode**, turn on the power once again without holding down the **Input Monitor switch**.

* *External input from a guitar or mic is not possible in this mode.*



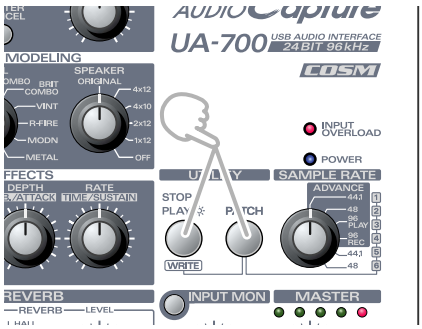
Restoring the factory settings

1. Turn on the power while holding down the **Patch Mode switch** and **Sequencer Control switch**.

2. All of the panel buttons will blink several times.

The factory settings have been restored.

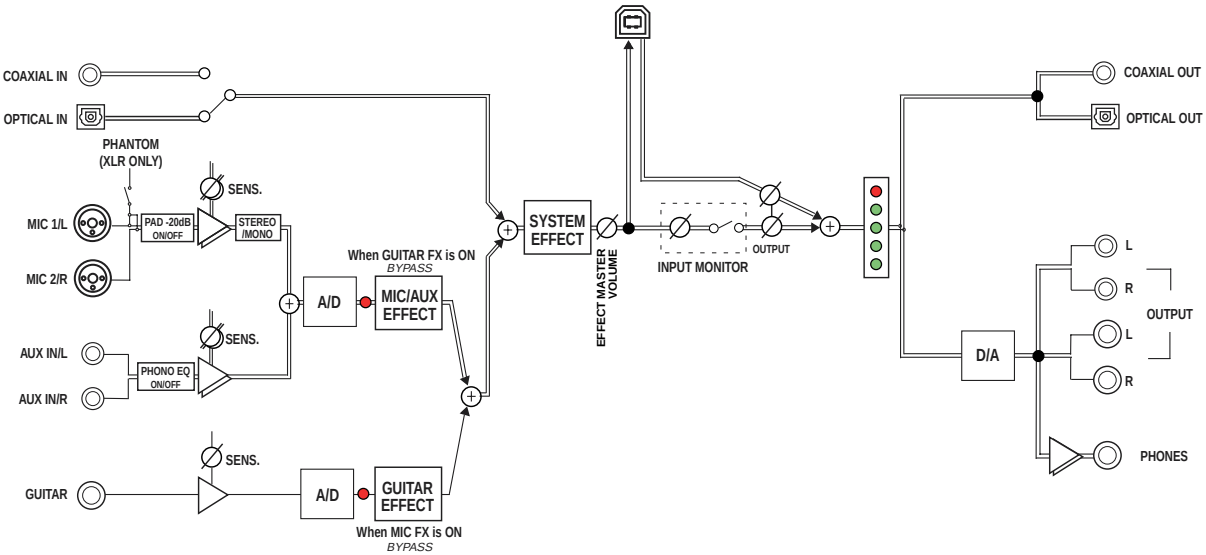
* *Patch data will return to the factory settings.*



Limitations at 96 kHz

- Only the Noise Suppressor & Equalizer section and the Compressor & De-Esser section will function at 96 kHz.
- You cannot record and play back simultaneously.

Block diagram

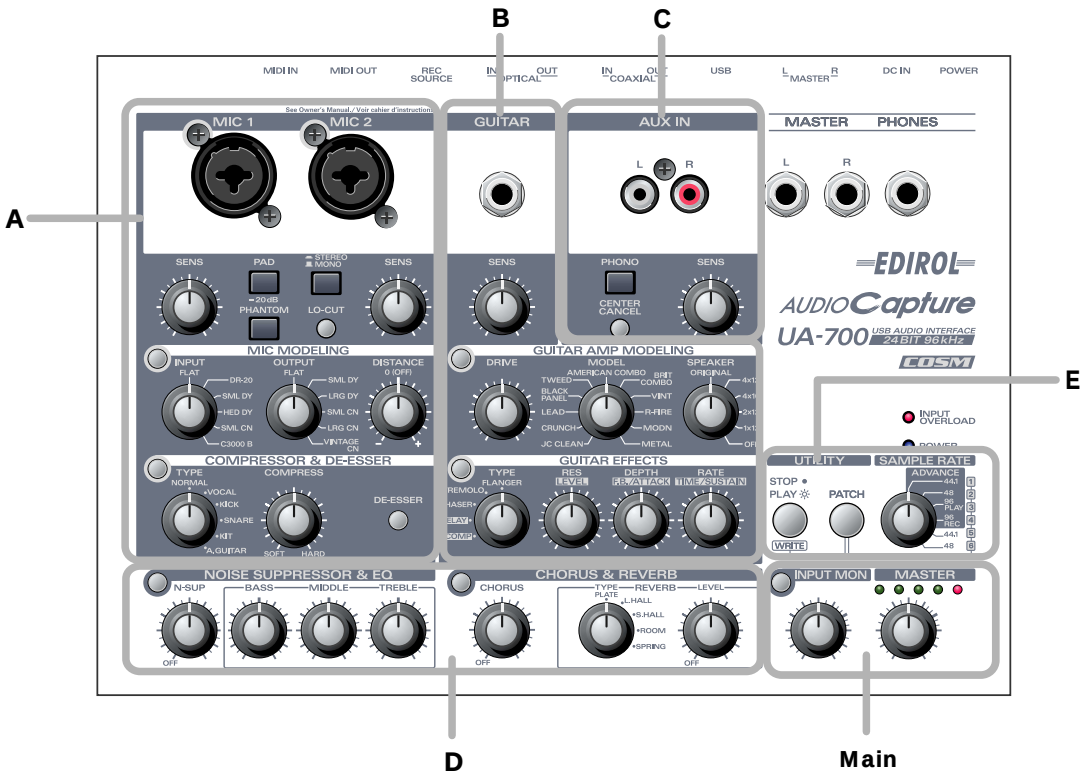


Bezeichnungen und Funktionen

Es folgt eine Beschreibung der verschiedenen Schaltknöpfe, Schalter etc. und eine Erklärung ihrer Funktionen.

Bedienfeld

Das UA-700 kann in den Hauptsteuerbereich und vier Steuerbereiche für bestimmte Zwecke eingeteilt werden. Die Erklärungen sind entsprechend diesen Steuerungsgruppen organisiert und erläutern die Namen und Funktionen der einzelnen Gruppen.



- **Main.** Hauptsteuerung ..... (S. 153)
- **A.**Mic-Steuerung..... (S. 154)
- **B.**Guitar-Steuerung ..... (S. 158)
- **C.**Line-Steuerung ..... (S. 161)
- **D.** Systemeffekt-Steuerung..... (S. 162)
- **E.** Utility ..... (S. 163)

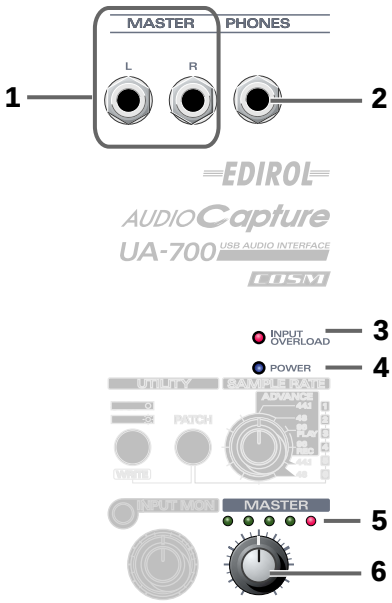
▼Nur jeweils eine Wahl ist möglich!

Effekte können nicht gleichzeitig auf die Mikrofon-, Gitarren- und auf die Line-Steuerung angewendet werden. Die **Systemeffekt-Steuerung** kann jedoch verwendet werden, um einen Effekt auf alle Inputs anzuwenden. (siehe **Block diagram** (S. 182)

▼Nicht verfügbar bei 96 kHz!

Wenn Sie **96 kHz** verwenden, können nur COMPRESSOR & DE-ESSER- und NOISE SUPPRESSOR & EQ- Effekte angewendet werden.

Hauptsteuerung



1. Master-Ausgangsbuchsen (Typ Phone)

Dies sind die Analog-Audioausgangsbuchsen. Diese geben den gleichen Sound aus wie die **Master-Ausgangsbuchsen** an der Rückseite (Typ RCA-Phono). Verwenden Sie die Buchsen, die für das von Ihnen angeschlossene Gerät bzw. für die von Ihnen verwendeten Kabel geeignet sind.

2. Kopfhörer-Buchse

An diese Buchse können Kopfhörer angeschlossen werden. Aus den **Kopfhörerbuchsen** wird der gleiche Sound ausgegeben wie aus den**Master-Ausgangsbuchsen**, **koaxialen Digitalausgangsbuchsen** und **optischen Digitalausgangsbuchsen**. Auch bei angeschlossenen Kopfhörern wird Sound aus den **Master-Ausgangsbuchsen** ausgegeben.

3. Input-Peakanzeige

Ermöglicht Ihnen die Prüfung, ob der Sound, der über die **Mic-Eingangsbuchsen**, **Gitarreneingangsbuchsen** oder **Line-Eingangsbuchsen** eingegeben wird, verzerrt klingt. Verstellen Sie die Input-Sensivity-Schaltknöpfe so, dass die **Peak-Anzeige** nicht leuchtet.

4. Netzstromanzeige

Wenn Sie den Netzschalter betätigen, blinkt diese Anzeige mehrere Sekunden lang und bleibt anschließend eingeschaltet.

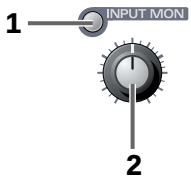
5. Ausgabepegel-Anzeige

Die Anzahl der LEDs, die blinken, ändert sich entsprechend dem Ausgabepegel , der mit Hilfe des **Masterschaltknopfes** angepasst wird. Wenn die rote LED ganz rechts leuchtet, verwenden Sie den **Master-Schaltknopf**, um die Lautstärke zu reduzieren.

6. Master-Schaltknopf (MASTER)

Hiermit wird die endgültige Gesamtlautstärke eingestellt. Diese regelt die Lautstärke der **Digitalausgangsbuchsen**, **Kopfhörerbuchse**, **Master-Ausgangsbuchse (Typ Phone)**, **Master-Ausgangsbuchsen (Typ RCA Phono)**, **Koaxial-Digitalausgangsbuchsen**, und **optische Digitalausgangsbuchsen**.

■ Input-Monitor-Gruppe



1. Input-Monitor-Schalter

Schalter für die Auswahl, ob das Eingangssignal von den **Mic-Eingangsbuchsen**, **Gitarreneingangsbuchsen**, **Line-Eingangsbuchsen** und **Digitaleingangsbuchsen** aus der**Kopfhörerbuchse**, aus den **Master-Ausgangsbuchsen** oder **Digitalausgangsbuchsen** ausgegeben werden. Wenn dieser Schalter eingeschaltet ist, wird das Eingangssignal ausgegeben. Wenn dieser Schalter ausgeschaltet ist, wird das Eingangssignal nicht ausgegeben. Schalten Sie diesen Schalter aus (die Anzeige wird dunkel), wenn die Audiodaten **"auf Ihrem Computer durchgereicht"** werden, oder wenn Sie einen Mixer angeschlossen haben und das Eingangssignal zur Überwachung direkt von Ihrem Mixer ausgeben. Die Lautstärke, die Sie hier einstellen, wirkt sich nicht auf den Aufnahmepegel aus.

* *Der Input-Monitoring-Status Ein/Aus kann direkt von einer ASIO-2.0-kompatiblen Anwendung, wie z.B. Cubase gesteuert werden.*

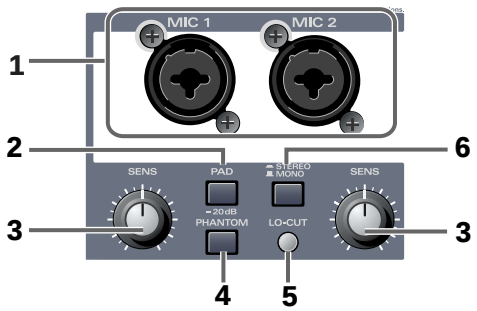
2. Input-Monitor-Lautstärke

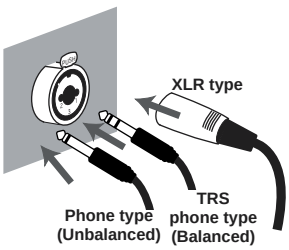
Dieser Schaltknopf regelt die Lautstärke des Eingangssignals aus den **Mic-Eingangsbuchsen**, **Gitarreneingangsbuchsen**, **Line-Eingangsbuchsen** und **Digitaleingangsbuchsen**, die aus der **Kopfhörerbuchse** oder aus den **Master-Ausgangsbuchsen** ausgegeben werden.

Wenn dieser Schaltknopf in die Position gestellt wird, entspricht die Lautstärke der des aufgenommenen Signals.

A. Mic-Steuerung

■ Mic-Input-Gruppe

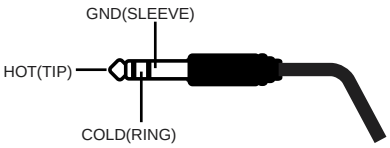




1. Mic -Eingangsbuchsen (MIC1, MIC2)

Diese Buchsen sind für die Eingabe von Analog-Audiosignalen vorgesehen. Sie können entweder Anschlüsse vom Typ**XLR** oder vom Typ **Phone** auswählen, abhängig von dem Gerät, das Sie anschließen. Für die Anschlüsse können entweder symmetrische oder unsymmetrische Anschlüsse verwendet werden. Der XLR-Anschluss kann mit 48V Phantomstrom versorgt werden. Damit wird es möglich, phantomstromgespeiste Kondensatormikrofone zu verwenden. In diesem Fall schalten Sie den **Phantomstromschalter ein**.

* *Dieses Gerät ist mit symmetrischen (XLR/TRS) Eingangsbuchsen ausgestattet. Die Schaltpläne für diese Buchsen werden rechts angezeigt. Nehmen Sie die Anschlüsse vor, nachdem Sie zuerst die Schaltpläne der weiteren Geräte geprüft haben, die Sie anschließen möchten.*



* *Schalten Sie die* **Phantomspannung** *stets* **aus**, *wenn Sie Geräte anschließen, bei denen es sich nicht um Kondensator-Mikrofone handelt, für die Phantomspannung erforderlich ist. Es können Schäden auftreten, wenn Sie versehentlich dynamische Mikrofone, Audiowiedergabegeräte oder andere Geräte mit Phantomspannung versorgen, die diese Art Stromversorgung nicht benötigen. Achten Sie darauf, die Spezifikationen aller Mikrofone zu prüfen, die Sie verwenden möchten, indem Sie im mitgelieferten Handbuch nachschlagen.*

(Die Phantomspannung dieses Instruments weist folgende Werte auf: 48 V DC, 10 mA Max)

2. Gain-Auswahlschalter (PAD -20 dB)

Hiermit wird die Eingangslautstärke der **Mic-Eingangsbuchsen** umgeschaltet.
Wenn Sie ein Gerät angeschlossen haben, dessen Output-Gain niedrig ist, schalten Sie diese Option **aus**.

3. Input-Sensitivity-Schaltknöpfe

Hiermit wird die Eingangslautstärke der **Mic-Eingangsbuchsen** umgeschaltet.

4. Phantomstrom-Schalter (PHANTOM 48V)

Dieser Schalter ist ein Ein / Aus-Schalter für den Phantomstrom, mit dem die Mikrofon-Eingangsbuchsen vom Typ XLR versorgt werden.

* *Wenn ein Gerät, das keinen* **Phantomstrom** *verwendet, mit den XLR-Buchsen verbunden ist, müssen Sie diesen Schalter* **ausschalten**, *da die Versorgung eines derartigen Geräts mit Phantomstrom zu Fehlfunktionen führen wird.*

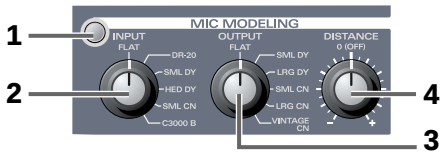
5. LO-CUT-Schalter

Damit werden Ihre Aufnahmen klarer, weil Pop-Noise reduziert wird (der auftreten kann, wenn der Anwender Luft in das Mikrofon bläst) sowie unerwünschtes niederfrequentiges **"**Rumpeln**"**.

6. STEREO/MONO-Auswahlschalter

Dieser Schalter wählt aus, ob die Eingabe aus den **Mic-Eingangsbuchsen** als Stereo oder Monaural behandelt werden wird. Wenn Sie den Stereomodus auswählen, wird **MIC 1** auf dem linken Kanal aufgenommen und **MIC 2** auf dem rechten Kanal. Wenn Sie den monauralen Modus auswählen, werden **MIC 1** und **MIC 2** gemischt und das gleiche Signal wird auf dem linken und auf dem rechten Kanal aufgezeichnet.

■ Mic-Effekt-Gruppe/Mic-Modeling



Diese Gruppe kann den Charakter eines kostengünstigen Mikrofons für allgemeine Zwecke in den Charakter eines teuren Studiomikrofons transformieren (Mikrofon -> Mikrofon-Konvertierung). Ähnliche Transformationen können angewendet werden, um den Mikrofontyp und die Distanz von der Soundquelle zu ändern. Sie können auch den Charakter eines bestimmten Mikrofontyps einem Instrument hinzufügen, das Sie über den Line-Eingang aufnehmen (Mikrofon -> Mikrofon-Konvertierung).

1. Mic-Modeling-Schalter

Schaltet Mic-Modeling ein / aus. Wenn dieser Schalter deaktiviert ist, erfolgt kein Mic-Modeling.

2. Input-Mic Typ-Auswahlschalter

Wählt den Typ Mikrofon, den Sie für Ihre Aufnahmen verwenden.

FLAT	Line-Input
DR-20	Roland DR-20 (ein dynamisches Mikrofon, das von Roland hergestellt wird)
SML DY	Ein kleines dynamisches Mikrofon, das für Instrumente und Vocals verwendet wird
HED DY	Ein dynamisches Mikrofon vom Typ Headset
SML CN	Ein ultra-kompaktes Kondensatormikrofon
C3000 B	AKG C3000B (ein Kondensatormikrofon, das von AKG hergestellt wird)

3. Output-Mic Typ-Auswahlschalter

Wählt den Typ Mikrofon, den Sie simulieren möchten.

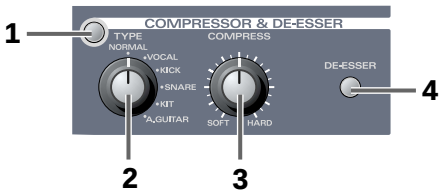
FLAT	Ein Mikrofon mit geradem Frequenzgang. Verwenden Sie dieses Mikrofon, wenn Sie die typischen Mikrofonmerkmale für die Aufnahme entfernen möchten.
SML DY	Ein dynamisches Mikrofon, das häufig für Instrumente und Vocals verwendet wird. Ideal für einen Gitarrenverstärker oder Snare Drum.
LRG DY	Ein dynamische Mikrofon mit einem erweiterten Niederfrequenz-Bereich. Geeignet für Bass-Drum oder Toms.
SML CN	Ein Kondensatormikrofon für Instrumente, charakterisiert durch einen hell klingenden oberen Frequenzbereich. Geeignet für metallische Perkussion und akustische Gitarre.
LRG CN	Ein Kondensatormikrofon mit geradem Frequenzgang. Geeignet für Vocals, Kommentare und akustische Instrumente.
VINTAGE CN	Ein herkömmliches Kondensatormikrofon. Geeignet für Vocals und akustische Instrumente.

* *Wenn Sie ein Mikrofon-Modell vom Typ Kondensator für OUT verwenden, wird der Niederfrequenzbreich erweitert, was dazu führen kann, dass niederfrequentiges Rumpeln über den Mikrofonständer für die Verstärkung übertragen wird. Verwenden Sie in diesen Fällen entweder den* ***LO-CUT-Schalter****, um den unerwünschten niederfrequentigen Bereich zu entfernen, oder verbinden Sie Ihren Mikrofonständer mit einem Isolationsgestell (d.h. mit einem Mikrofonhalter, der ein Gummiband für die Absorption von Vibrationen verwendet).*

4. Distance-Schaltknopf

Dieser Schaltknopf modelliert die Entfernung von der Audioquelle zum Mikrofon. Die simulierte Entfernung wird kürzer, während Sie den Schaltknopf nach rechts (+) drehen, oder sie wird größer, wenn Sie ihn nach links (-) drehen.

■ Mic-Effektabschnitt/Compressor & De-esser



Ein Kompressor ist ein Effekt, der die Lautstärke konsistenter macht, indem er hohe Eingangspegel komprimiert und niedrige Eingangspegel verstärkt. Ein "De-esser" ist ein Effekt, von dem die Zischlaute einer Stimme ausgeschnitten werden, womit ein sanfterer Ton erzeugt wird.

1. Compressor/De-esser-Schalter

Schaltet den Kompressor / De-esser ein / aus. Diese Effekte werden nicht aktiviert, wenn diese Option ausgeschaltet ist.

2. Kompressortyp-Auswahlschalter

Wählt den Typ Kompressor, der für die Quelle, von der Sie Aufnahmen erstellen, am besten geeignet ist.

* *Wenn Sie die Parameter präziser anpassen möchten, lesen Sie in* ***Compressor/De-esser-Gruppe*** *(S. 178) unter* ***"Erweiterte Anwendungen"*** *weiter.*

NORMAL	**Leichte Kompression, die für die Aufnahme der meisten Instrumente oder Vocals auf einem Demo-Band geeignet ist.**	
	Verhältnis	mittel (2,8 : 1)
	Attack	mittel
	Release	sehr schnell

VOCAL	**Umfangreichere Komprimierung, geeignet für die Aufnahme einer raumfüllenden Stimme.**	
	Verhältnis	extrem hoch (∞ : 1)
	Attack	extrem schnell
	Release	langsam

KICK	**Komprimierung, geeignet für die Aufnahme einer Bass-Drum. Erzeugt einen perkussiven Sound mit einer ausdrucksvollen Einschwingphase.**	
	Verhältnis	extrem hoch (16 : 1)
	Attack	langsam
	Release	mittel

SNARE	**Komprimierung, geeignet für die Aufnahme einer Snare-Drum. Hiermit produzieren Sie einen mächtigen, lauten Sound.**	
	Verhältnis	hoch (8 : 1)
	Attack	schnell
	Release	schnell

KIT	**Komprimierung, geeignet für die Aufnahme eines kompletten Drum-Kits**	
	Verhältnis	mittel (4 : 1)
	Attack	mittel
	Release	mittel

A.GUITAR	**Komprimierung geeignet für die Aufnahme einer akustischen Gitarre. Übergangslose Steuerung des Sounds, erzeugt einen natürlichen Effekt bei Anwendung von Widerhall oder Chorus.**	
	Verhältnis	niedrig (2 : 1)
	Attack	schnell
	Release	mittel

Attack	Der Zeitraum, ab dem der Eingangspegel den Schwellpegel überschreitet, bis der Effekt angewendet wird.
Release	Der Zeitraum, ab dem der Eingangspegel unterhalb des Schwellpegels fällt, bis der Effekt nicht mehr angewendet wird.
Verhältnis	Das Verhältnis, in dem der Pegel komprimiert wird, wenn das Signal den Schwellpegel überschreitet. Hohe Werte für das Verhältnis produzieren stärkere Komprimierung, niedrige Werte produzieren schwächere Komprimierung.

3. Kompressor-Level-Schaltknopf

Regelt die Tiefe der Komprimierung. Wenn Sie diesen Schaltknopf in Richtung HARD drehen, wird ein stärkerer Effekt erzielt. Dieser Schaltknopf steuert den Schwellpegel (den Pegel, an dem die Effektanwendung beginnt) und den Kompressor-Ausgangspegel.

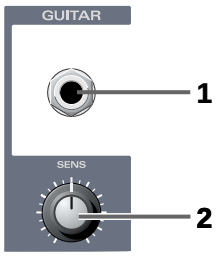
4. De-esser Schalter

Schaltet den De-esser ein / aus.

* *Dieser Effekt hängt vom Kompressortyp ab. Der stärkste Effekt wird mit **VOCAL** erzielt.*

B. Guitar-Steuerung

■ Guitar-Input-Gruppe



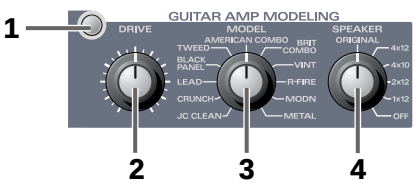
1. Gitarreneingangsbuchse

Eine Hochimpedanz-Eingangsbuchse für Gitarre. An diese Buchse können Sie direkt eine Gitarre oder einen Bass anschließen.

2. Input-Sensivity-Schaltknopf

Dieser Schaltknopf regelt die Eingangslautstärke.

■ Guitar Amp Modeling-Gruppe



Mit Hilfe von COSM-Technologie simuliert der **Model-Schaltknopf** charakteristische Merkmale eines Gitarrenverstärkers, und der **Lautsprecher-Schaltknopf** simuliert die Lautsprechergröße und Schrankkonfiguration.

1. Guitar Amp Modeling-Schalter

Schaltet Gitarrenverstärker-Modellierung ein / aus. Dieser Effekt wird nicht aktiviert, wenn dieser Schalter ausgeschaltet ist.

2. Drive-Schaltknopf (DRIVE)

Passt den Grad der Verzerrung an. Wenn Sie diesen Schaltknopf in Uhrzeigerrichtung drehen, wird eine stärkere Verzerrung erzielt.

Falls gewünscht, können Sie den Ton auch auf andere Weise modifizieren. (➔ **Anleitungen für die Verwendung** (S. 168))

3. Model-Schaltknopf (MODEL)

Wählt den Typ Gitarrenverstärker aus.

Typ	Charakter
JC CLEAN	Der Sound eines Roland JC-120.
CRUNCH	Natürlich verzerrter Crunch-Sound.
LEAD	Mächtiger, High-Gain Metal-Sound.
BLACK PANEL	Ahmt Fender Twin Reverb nach.
TWEED	Ahmt Fender Bassman 4 x 10“ Combo nach.
AMERICAN COMBO	Ahmt einen MESA / Boogie Kombinationsverstärker nach.
BRIT COMBO	Ahmt den Lead-Sound einer VOX AC-30TB nach.
VINT (VINTAGE STACK)	Ahmt den Input 1-Sound einer Marshall 1959 nach.
R-FIRE (R-FIRE STACK)	Ahmt den RED-Kanal eines MESA / Boogie DUAL Rectifiers nach.
MODN (MODERN STACK)	Ahmt Soldano SLO-100 nach.
METAL (METAL STACK)	Ahmt den Lead-Kanal einer Peavey EVH5150 nach.

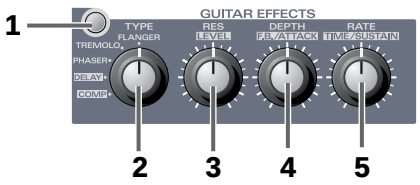
4. Lautsprecher-Schrank-Schaltknopf (SPEAKER)

Wählt den Typ Lautsprecher-Schrank aus.

Wenn Sie **ORIGINAL** wählen, wird automatisch der am besten geeignete Typ Lautsprecherschrank für den ausgewählten Typ Gitarrenverstärker gewählt.

Typ	Charakter
ORIGINAL	Der oder die Lautsprecher, die vom Verstärker bereitgestellt werden, den Sie in MODEL gewählt haben
4 x 12"	Ein versiegelter Lautsprecherschrank mit vier 12-Zoll-Lautsprechern, ideal für große Verstärker
4 x 10"	Ein rückseitig offener Lautsprecherschrank mit vier 10-Zoll-Lautsprechern, mit einem einzigartigen Sound
2 x 12"	Ein typischer rückseitig offener Lautsprecherschrank mit zwei 12-Zoll-Lautsprechern
1 x 12"	Ein kleiner rückseitig offener Lautsprecherschrank mit einem 12-Zoll-Lautsprecher
OFF	Lautsprecherschrank-Modeling wird nicht ausgeführt.

■ Guitar-Effektgruppe



1. Guitar-Effektschalter

Schaltet den Gitarreneffekt ein / aus.

2. Effekttyp-Auswahlschalter

Wählen Sie entweder **Flanger**, **Tremolo**, **Phaser**, **Delay** oder **Compressor**.

Die Funktion der **Effektsteuerungsschaltknöpfe 1, 2 und 3** hängt von dem gewählten Effekt ab. Sofort nachdem Sie einen Effekt ausgewählt haben, werden die Parameter dieses Effekts auf die werkseitigen Einstellungen zurückgesetzt. Wenn Sie den Effekt anpassen möchten, verwenden Sie die **Effektsteuerungs-Schaltknöpfe**, die unten beschrieben werden.

3. Effektsteuerungs-Schaltknopf 1 (RES)

4. Effektsteuerungs-Schaltknopf 2 (DEPTH)

5. Effektsteuerungs-Schaltknopf 3 (RATE)

Flanger

Der "Flanger"-Effekt verleiht dem Ton einen **verzerrten**" Charakter.

Effektsteuerung-Schaltknopf 1	Resonanz	Regelt den Umfang der Resonanz (Feedbackmenge). Wenn Sie diesen Schaltknopf in Uhrzeigerrichtung drehen, wird ein deutlicherer Effekt erzielt.
Effektsteuerung-Schaltknopf 2	Depth	Passt die Tiefe der Modulation an.
Effektsteuerung-Schaltknopf 3	Rate	Passt die Geschwindigkeit der Modulation an.

Tremolo

Ein Effekt, der die Lautstärke zyklisch variiert.

Effektsteuerung-Schaltknopf 1	Phase	Verteilt "Tremolo" nach links und rechts. Wenn Sie diesen Schaltknopf in Uhrzeigerrichtung drehen, wird eine stärkere Streuung zwischen links und rechts erzielt.
Effektsteuerung-Schaltknopf 2	Depth	Passt die Tiefe des Effekts an.
Effektsteuerung-Schaltknopf 3	Rate	Passt die Frequenz der Modulation an.

Phaser

Ein Effekt, der den direkten Sound mit einem phasenverschobenen Sound ergänzt und damit einen Phaser-Effekt erzielt, der ein Rotationsgefühl erzeugt.

Effektsteuerung-Schaltknopf 1	Resonanz	Regelt den Umfang der Resonanz (Feedbackmenge). Die Erhöhung dieses Werts führt zu einem stärkeren und ausdrucksvolleren Effekt.
Effektsteuerung-Schaltknopf 2	Depth	Passt die Tiefe der Rotation an.
Effektsteuerung-Schaltknopf 3	Rate	Passt die Frequenz der Rotation an.

Delay

Ergänzt den direkten Sound mit einem verzögerten Sound und erzielt damit den Eindruck größerer Tiefe.

Effektsteuerung-Schaltknopf 1	Level	Regelt die Lautstärke des verzögerten Sounds.
Effektsteuerung-Schaltknopf 2	Feedback	Regelt die Menge des verzögerten Sounds, die in die Eingabe der Verzögerung zurückgegeben wird. Wenn Sie diesen Schaltknopf in Uhrzeigerrichtung drehen, wird die Anzahl der Verzögerungen wiederholt.
Effektsteuerung-Schaltknopf 3	Delay time	Regelt die Verzögerungszeit

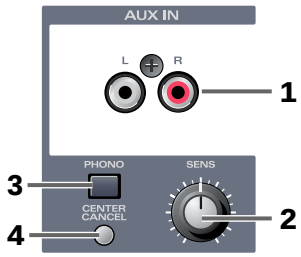
Compressor

Dieser Effekt macht den Pegel konsistenter, indem er laute Geräusche komprimiert und weiche Klänge verstärkt, der Sound wird gehalten, ohne ihn zu verzerren.

Effektsteuerung-Schaltknopf 1	Level	Stellt die Lautstärke ein.
Effektsteuerung-Schaltknopf 2	Attack	Passt die Tiefe der Picking-Attack an. Wenn Sie diesen Schaltknopf in Uhrzeigerrichtung drehen, wird ein klarerer Sound erzeugt.
Effektsteuerung-Schaltknopf 3	Sustain	Geben Sie den Bereich (Zeit) an, innerhalb dessen Signale niedriger Lautstärke bis zu einer festgelegten Lautstärke verstärkt werden. Wenn Sie diesen Schaltknopf in Uhrzeigerrichtung drehen, verlängert sich die Haltephase.

C. Line-Steuerung

■ Line-Input-Gruppe



1. Line-Eingangsbuchsen

Verwenden Sie diese Buchsen, um Audiosignale von einem Audiogerät oder MIDI-Soundmodul einzuspeisen.

2. Input-Sensivity-Schaltknopf

Regelt die Eingangslautstärke.

3. Phono-Equalizer-Schalter

Dieser Schalter aktiviert den integrierten **Phono-Equalizer**. Dies ermöglicht es Ihnen, direkt ein Aufnahmewiedergabe-Gerät anzuschließen. Wenn Sie ein Aufnahmewiedergabe-Gerät mit einem integrierten Equalizer verwenden, lassen Sie diesen Schalter deaktiviert.

* *Abhängig von Ihrem System kann dieses Gerät durch Rauschen von Ihrem Computer beeinträchtigt werden.*

- Schließen Sie das Erdungsterminal des UA-700 (S. 167) an das Erdungsterminal Ihres Aufnahmewiedergabe-Geräts an.
- Verbinden Sie Ihren Computer und das UA-700 mit separaten elektrischen Dosen.
- Erden Sie Ihren Computer vorschriftsmäßig. (Nähere Informationen zu diesem Thema erhalten Sie im Bedienungshandbuch für Ihren Computer.)

4. Center cancel-Schalter

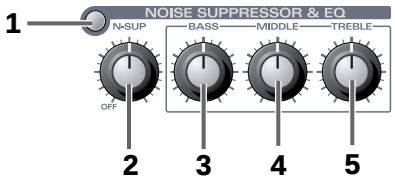
Dieser Schalter löscht die Signale, die sich in der Mitte des Stereosignals befinden, das eingegeben wird. Diese Funktion ist nützlich, wenn Sie Karaoke-Daten erstellen.

* *In einigen Fällen, z.B. wenn Effekte auf das Signal angewendet wurden, ist es eventuell nicht möglich, das Signal in der Mitte zu löschen.*

* *Da mit diesem Prozess Bass-Drum und Bass-Gitarre nicht entfernt werden, ist es eventuell nicht möglich, die Stimme aus dem Song zu löschen, wenn er eine große Menge von niederfrequentigen Komponenten enthält.*

D. System-Effekt-Regelungsgruppe

■ Noise-Suppressor/Equalizer-Gruppe



1. Noise-Suppressor/Equalizer-Schalter

Schaltet den Noise-Suppressor / Equalizer ein / aus. Diese Effekte werden nicht aktiviert, wenn dieser Schalter ausgeschaltet ist.

Noise-Suppressor

Dieser Effekt unterdrückt das Brummen und Rauschen, das von einer Gitarrenaufnahme oder von einem Mikrofon verursacht wird. Da Rauschen entsprechend dem Envelope des eingegebenen Sounds reduziert wird (Lautstärkeänderung), wird ein natürlicher Effekt mit praktisch keiner Änderung am Eingabesound erzielt.

2. Noise-Suppressor-Sensivity-Schaltknopf

Passt den Schwellenwert entsprechend der Lautstärke des Rauschens an. Wenn das Rauschen laut ist, drehen Sie diesen Schaltknopf in Uhrzeigerrichtung. Verstellen Sie diesen Schaltknopf so, dass sich der Ausklang des Sounds natürlich anhört.

* *Hohe Einstellungen der Schwellensteuerung können dazu führen, dass der Anfang oder das Ende der Noten unnatürlich klingt, und Sie hören eventuell überhaupt keinen Sound, wenn die Lautstärkeregelung Ihrer Gitarre zurückgedreht wird.*

Equalizer/Ton-Regler

Regeln den tonalen Charakter.

3. Bass-Schaltknopf (BASS)

Passt vorwiegend den Niederfrequenzbereich an.

4. Mittlerer Schaltknopf (MIDDLE)

Passt vorwiegend den Mittelfrequenzbereich an.

5. Treble-Schaltknopf (TREBLE)

Passt vorwiegend den oberen Bereich an.

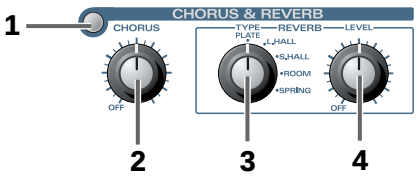
■ Chorus/Reverb-Gruppe

Chorus

Dieser Effekt ergänzt den direkten Sound mit einem leicht modulierten Sound, der ein schönes Raumgefühl und Tiefe erzeugt.

Reverb

Dieser Effekt fügt Widerhall hinzu, der für die Aufführung in einer Konzerthalle typisch ist.



1. Chorus/Reverb-Schalter

Schaltet den Chorus / Reverb-Effekt ein / aus. Diese Effekte werden nicht aktiviert, wenn dieser Schalter ausgeschaltet ist.

2. Chorus-Level-Schaltknopf

Passt die Lautstärke des Effekt-Sounds an.

3. Reverb-Typ-Auswahlschalter

Wählt den Typ Reverb aus. Je nach Einstellung des Auswahlschalters ist eine Vielzahl von akustischen Raumeffekten ist möglich.

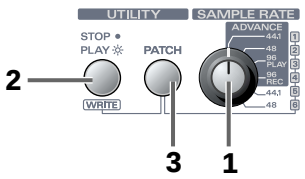
Typ	Charakter
Plate (PLATE)	Simuliert eine Platten-Reverb-Einheit. (Ein Reverbgerät, das die Vibrationen einer Metallplatte verwendet). Typisch für diesen Klang ist eine metallische Resonanz mit einem erweiterten Hochfrequenzbereich.
Large Hall (L. HALL)	Simuliert Widerhall in einer Konzerthalle. Damit wird ein sanfter, raumfüllender Widerhall erzeugt.
Small Hall (S. HALL)	Simuliert den Widerhall in einer kleinen Konzerthalle. Damit wird ein sanfter und klarer Widerhall erzeugt.
Room (ROOM)	Simuliert den Widerhall eines Raums. Damit wird ein hell klingender Widerhall erzeugt, der typisch ist für einen großen Raum.
Spring (SPRING)	Simuliert die Spring-Reverb-Einheit, die in einige Gitarrenverstärker integriert ist.

4. Reverb-Level-Schaltknopf

Regelt die Lautstärke des Reverb-Sounds.

E. Utility-Gruppe

■ Sampling-Frequenz/Patch-Auswahl



1. Sampling-Frequenz-Auswahlschalter

Dieser Schalter wählt die Sample Rate (Sampling-Frequenz) aus, die bei der Aufnahme oder beim Abspielen von Audiosignalen verwendet wird. Damit die Einstellung wirksam wird, müssen Sie alle Anwendungen beenden, das UA-700 ausschalten und anschließend erneut einschalten.

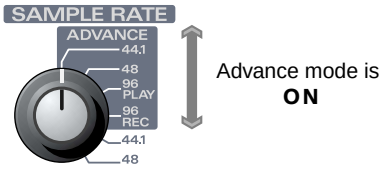
(➔ **Verwenden des Sampling-Frequenz-Auswahlschalters** (S. 168))

ADVANCE (Modusauswahl) Schalter

Der **Sampling-Frequenz-Auswahlschalter** wird auch als **ADVANCE (Modusauswahl) Schalter** verwendet, der den Betriebsmodus festlegt, wenn das UA-700 mit Ihrem Computer verbunden ist.

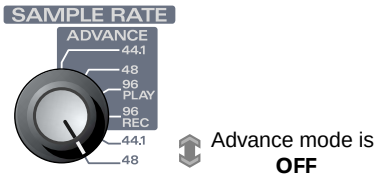
ADVANCE ON (Erweiterter Modus)

Bringen Sie den Schalter in Stellung ADVANCE 44,1, 48, 96 PLAY oder 96 REC.



ADVANCE OFF (Standard-Treibermodus)

Bringen Sie den Schalter in Stellung 44,1 oder 48.
Erweiterter Modus ist AUS



Nähere Informationen zum Treiber finden Sie in **Getting Connected and Installing Drivers (Windows)** (S. 14), oder **Getting Connected and Installing Drivers (Macintosh)** (S. 40).

2. Sequenzer-Schalter

Dieser Schalter steuert die Wiedergabe Ihres Sequenzers. Wenn Sie den Schalter drücken und dieser noch nicht leuchtet, leuchtet er auf und Ihr Sequenzer beginnt zu spielen. Wenn Sie diesen Schalter drücken und dieser bereits leuchtet, erlischt das Licht und Ihr Sequenzer hört auf zu spielen.

Um diesen Schalter zu aktivieren, müssen Sie Einstellungen auf Ihrem Sequenzer vornehmen. (➔ Weitere Informationen finden Sie in **Wiederherstellen der werkseitigen Einstellungen** (S. 181))

* *Die Vorgehensweise bei der Konfiguration dieser Einstellungen hängt von der Version Ihres Sequenzers ab. Einige Sequenzer unterstützen außerdem eventuell keine Fernsteuerung. Einzelheiten hierzu finden Sie in Ihrem Sequenzerhandbuch.*

3. Patch-Modus-Schalter

Das UA-700 ermöglicht es Ihnen, den aktuellen Status der Effekteinstellungen in eines von sechs Patches zu speichern und jederzeit zu laden. Dieser Schalter wird gemeinsam mit dem **Sequenzer-Schalter** und dem **Sampling-Frequenz-Auswahlschalter** verwendet, um Patches zu speichern und zu laden.

Sampling-Frequenz-Auswahlschalter..... für die Angabe der Patchnummer
Sequenzer-Schalter..... für das Speichern des Patches

●Laden eines Patches●

Auf dem UA-700 können Sie die Einstellungen der Mic-Modeling-Gruppe, Kompressor & De-esser-Gruppe, Guitar Amp Modeling-Gruppe, Guitar-Effektgruppe, Noise-Suppressor & Equalizer-Gruppe, Reverb & Chorus-Gruppe, LO-CUT-Schalter und Center Cancel-Schalter-Einstellungen aus einem von sechs Patches laden.

* *Nachdem ein Patch eingelesen wurde, entsprechen die Einstellungen nicht den Positionen der Bedienfeldschaltknöpfe. Achten Sie auf diese Tatsache, wenn Sie weitere Einstellungen anpassen.*

1. Drücken Sie den**Patch-Modus-Schalter**.
   Der **Patch-Modus-Schalter** beginnt zu blinken, und das UA-700 ist bereit, einen Patch zu laden.
2. Drehen Sie den **Sampling-Frequenz/Patch-Auswahlschalter**, um den Patch (Nummer) zu wählen, den Sie laden möchten.
   Wenn Sie einen anderen Schalter als den Patch-Modus-Schalter drücken, erlischt der Patch-Modus-Schalter. Sie werden den Patch-Modus beenden und in den vorherigen Status zurückkehren, d.h. zu dem Status vor dem Beginn des Patchladeprozesses.
3. Drücken Sie den**Patch-Modus-Schalter**.
   Der Patch-Modus-Schalter blinkt in kürzeren Abständen und erlischt, wenn das Patch geladen wurde.

Wenn Sie einen Patch laden, werden alle Parameter des Patches an Ihren Computer in Form eines Bulk Dump übertragen. Sie können diesen Bulk Dump in Ihrer Sequenzer-Software aufzeichnen, um die UA-700-Patchparameter auf Ihrem Computer zu speichern. Wählen Sie in Ihrer Sequenzer-Software **[EDIROL UA-700 CONTROL]** als MIDI-Port aus.

●Speichern eines Patches●

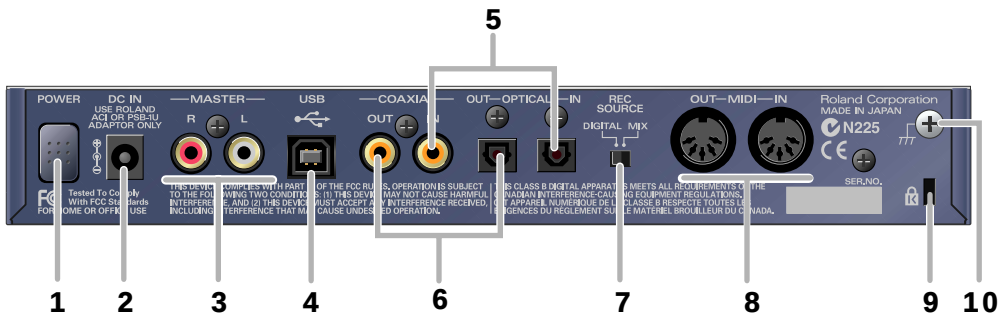
Auf dem UA-700 können Sie die Einstellungen der Mic-Modeling-Gruppe, Kompressor & De-esser-Gruppe, Guitar Amp Modeling-Gruppe, Guitar-Effektgruppe, Noise-Suppressor & Equalizer-Gruppe, Reverb & Chorus-Gruppe, des LO-CUT-Schalters und die Center Cancel-Schalter-Einstellungen aus einem von sechs Patches laden.

1. Drehen Sie die Schaltknöpfe jeder Gruppe, um den gewünschten Sound zu erstellen.
2. Halten Sie den **Patch-Modus-Schalter** und drücken Sie gleichzeitig den **Sequencer Control-Schalter**.
   Der **Patch-Modus-Schalter** leuchtet auf, und der **Sequencer Control-Schalter** beginnt zu blinken um damit anzuzeigen, dass das UA-700 bereit ist, einen Patch zu speichern. Die aktuellen Einstellungen der Bedienfeld-Schaltknöpfe und Schalter können nun gespeichert werden.
3. Drehen Sie den **Sampling-Frequenz/Patch-Auswahlschalter**, um den Patch (Nummer) zu wählen, den Sie speichern möchten.

* *Wenn Sie einen anderen Schalter als den Sequencer Control Schalter drücken, wird die Patch Save-Operation abgebrochen. Der Patch-Modus-Schalter erlischt, und Sie verlassen den Patch-Modus.*

4. Drücken Sie den**Sequencer Control-Schalter**.
   Der **Sequencer Control-Schalter** blinkt anschließend in kürzeren Abständen und erlischt, wenn das Patch gespeichert wurde.

Rückseite



1. Netzschalter

Drücken Sie diesen Schalter, um den Netzstrom einzuschalten / auszuschalten. Der Netzstrom ist eingeschaltet, wenn der Schalter nach innen gedrückt wird.

2. Wechselstromadapter-Buchse

Verbinden Sie den mitgelieferten Wechselstromadapter mit dieser Buchse. Stecken Sie das Kabel fest ein, damit es nicht versehentlich vom Anschluss getrennt werden kann.

3. Master-Ausgangsbuchsen (RCA Phono-Typ)

Diese Buchsen sind Ausgangsbuchsen für Analog-Audiosignale. Diese geben den gleichen Sound aus wie die **Master-Ausgangsbuchsen (Phonotyp)**, die sich an der Rückseite des Bedienfelds befinden. Verwenden Sie die Buchsen, die für das Gerät bzw. für die von Ihnen verwendeten Kabel geeignet sind, das Sie anschließen.

4. USB-Anschluss

Verwenden Sie ein USB-Kabel für die Verbindung mit Ihrem Computer.

* *Während die Audioanwendung ausgeführt wird, sollten Sie das USB-Kabel nicht anschließen und nicht vom Gerät trennen. Dies kann dazu führen, dass die Anwendung abstürzt.*

5. Koaxial-Digitaleingangsbuchse/Optische Digitaleingangsbuchse

Verwenden Sie diese Buchsen für die Digitaleingabe von einem CD / MD / DAT. Wenn ein digitales Gerät mit den **Optischen Digitaleingangsbuchsen** verbunden ist, erhalten die **Optischen Digitaleingangsbuchsen** Priorität, und es wird kein Signal aus der **Koaxialen Digitaleingangsbuchse** ausgegeben.

6. Koaxial-Digitaleingangsbuchse/Optische Digitalausgangsbuchse

Verwenden Sie diese Buchsen für Digitalverbindungen mit einem Digitalaudiogerät wie z.B. DAT oder MD.

7. Recording Input-Auswahlschalter

Dieser Schalter wählt das Einspeisesignal, das via USB an Ihren Computer als Aufnahmequelle gesendet werden wird.

DIGITAL	Nur der Input aus der Digitaleingangsbuchse (koaxial oder optisch) wird an den Computer gesendet. * *Verwenden Sie die Einstellung DIGITAL, wenn Sie Digitaldaten von CD oder MD einspeisen möchten. In diesem Fall werden die verschiedenen Effekteinstellungen ignoriert und nur die Originaldaten werden eingegeben, ohne dass Noise hinzugefügt werden kann.*
MIX	Der Input aus allen Eingängen (einschließlich der Digitaleingangsbuchse) wird zum Computer gesendet.

8. MIDI IN/OUT-Anschlüsse

Verbinden Sie diese mit den MIDI-Anschlüssen anderer MIDI-Geräte, um den Austausch von MIDI-Daten mit Ihrem Computer zu ermöglichen.

9. Sicherheits-Steckplatz ( )

http://www.kensington.com/

10. Erdungsterminal

Abhängig von der Art und Weise, mit der Sie das UA-700 verwenden, kann im Audiosignal Rauschen auftreten. In solchen Fällen können Sie das Problem möglicherweise lösen, indem Sie diesen Anschluss mit einem externen Erdungsanschluss verbinden.

● Ungeeignete Orte für den Anschluss

- Wasserrohre (kann zu Schock bzw. Verletzungen/Todesfällen durch Stromschlag führen)
- Gasleitungen (kann zu Bränden oder Explosionen führen)
- Telefonleitungserdung bzw. Blitzableiterstange (kann im Fall eines Blitzschlags gefährlich werden)

Wenn ein Aufnahmewiedergabegerät angeschlossen ist, kann ebenfalls Rauschen auftreten. Wenn das der Fall ist, verbinden Sie diesen Anschluss mit dem Erdungsterminal Ihres Aufnahmewiedergabegeräts. Nähere Informationen hierzu erhalten Sie unter **Line-Input-Gruppe** (S. 161).

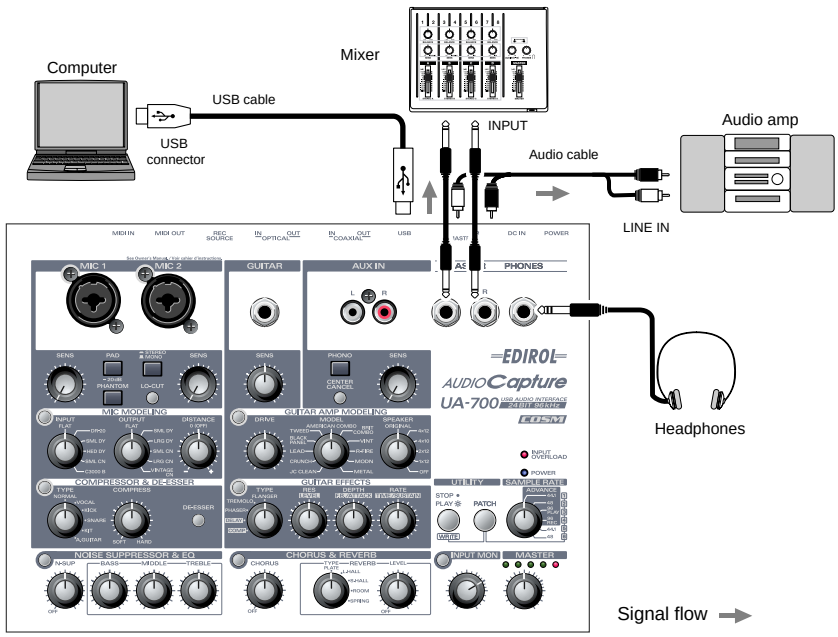
Anleitungen für die Verwendung

In diesem Kapitel werden die verschiedenen Methoden beschrieben, mit denen das UA-700 angeschlossen und verwendet werden kann.

* *Um Fehlfunktionen und/oder Schäden an Lautsprechern oder anderen Geräten zu verhindern, reduzieren Sie stets die Lautstärke und schalten alle Geräte ab, bevor Sie die Verbindungen einrichten.*

Grundlegende Verwendung

Wie im Diagramm gezeigt, können Sie Kopfhörer und / oder Monitor-Lautsprecher anschließen und den Wiedergabesound Ihrer Anwendung bzw. den Sound von dem Instrument oder der Audiogeräte, mit denen das UA-700 verbunden ist, überwachen.

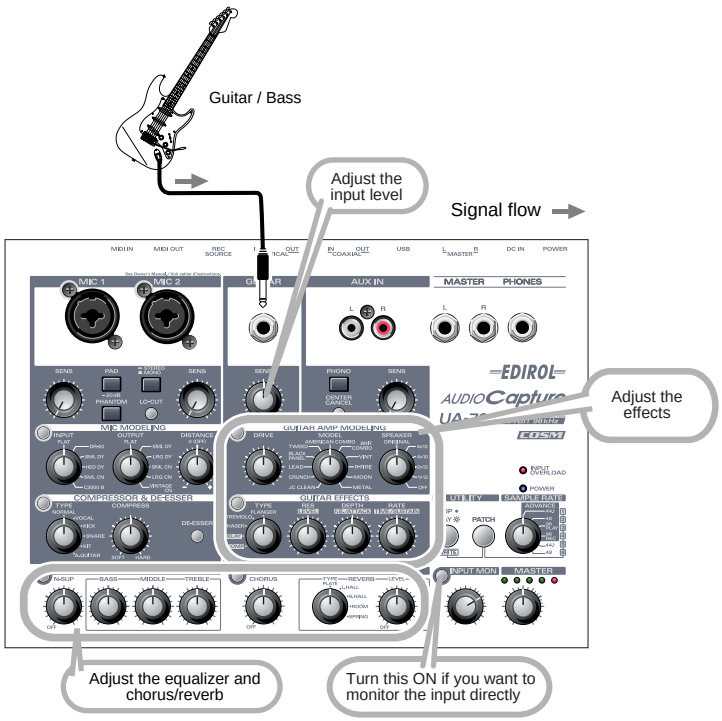


Verwenden des Sampling-Frequenz-Auswahlschalters

- Sie müssen den **Sampling-Frequenz-Auswahlschalter** des UA-700 so einstellen, dass er der Sampling-Frequenz entspricht, die von Ihrer Anwendung verwendet wird.
- Es erfolgt keine Wiedergabe des Sounds aus der Anwendung, wenn der **Sampling-Frequenz-Auswahlschalter** auf **96 kHz REC** eingestellt wird.
- Wenn der **Sampling-Frequenz Auswahlschalter** auf **96 kHz PLAY** eingestellt wird, kann der Sound von Instrumenten oder Audiogeräten, die mit dem UA-700 verbunden sind, von Ihrer Anwendung nicht aufgezeichnet werden.

Aufnahme von Gitarre oder Bass

Bei diesen Verbindungen und Einstellungen wird nur der Gitarrensound auf Ihrem Computer aufgenommen, wenn Sie Aufnahmen in Ihrer Sequenzeranwendung aufzeichnen, indem Sie Gitarre begleitet von Audiodaten von Ihrem Computer spielen.


Guitar / Bass
Adjust the input level
Signal flow
Adjust the effects
Adjust the equalizer and chorus/reverb
Turn this ON if you want to monitor the input directly

Der Klang des Geräts, das mit der **Gitarren-Eingangsbuchse** verbunden ist, wird auf dem linken und auf dem rechten Kanal auf Ihrem Computer aufgezeichnet werden. Der Sound wird ebenfalls direkt aus den Digitalausgangsbuchsen ausgegeben.

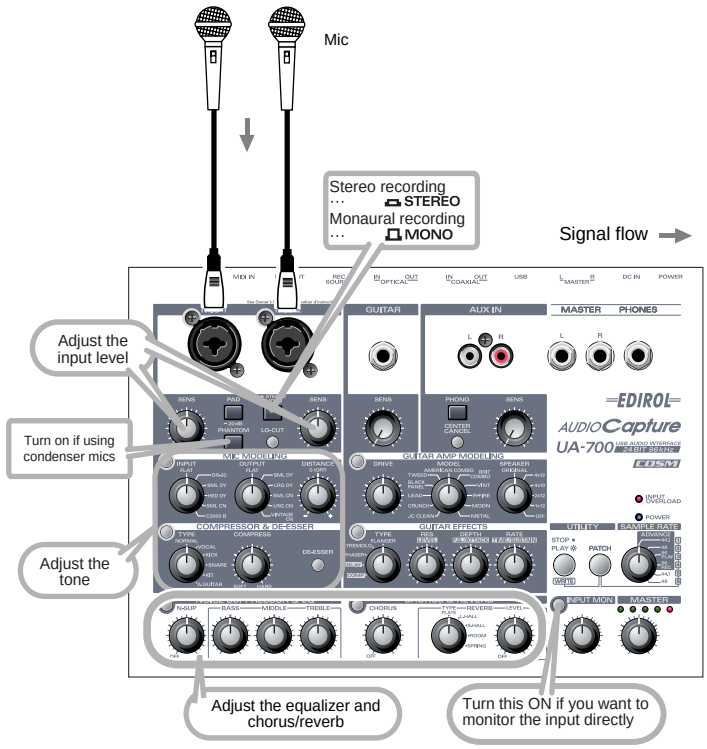
Verwenden Sie den **Input-Sensitivity-Schaltknopf**, um den Eingangspegel anzupassen. Um eine optimale Aufnahmequalität zu erreichen, drehen Sie den Input-Sensivity-Schaltknopf so weit auf wie möglich, ohne dass die **Input-Peak-Anzeige** eingeschaltet wird.

Betätigen Sie den **Input-Monitor-Schalter** und verwenden Sie den **Input Monitor-Schaltknopf**, um die Monitoring-Lautstärke Ihrer Gitarre oder Ihres Bass anzupassen. Die Aufnahmelautstärke ist davon nicht betroffen.

Schließen Sie keine Audiogeräte an die Eingangsbuchsen an, die Sie nicht verwenden.

* *Gitarreneffekte können nicht angewandt werden, wenn Sie **96 kHz PLAY/REC** verwenden. In diesem Fall können nur COMPRESSOR & DE-ESSER und NOISE SUPPRESSOR & EQ angewandt werden.*

Aufnahme mit Mikrofon



Wenn Sie Kondensatormikrofone verwenden, betätigen Sie den **Phantomstrom-Schalter**. Der Sound wird ebenfalls direkt aus der Digitalausgangsbuchse aus ausgegeben.

* *Wenn ein Gerät, das keinen Phantomstrom benötigt, mit den XLR-Buchsen verbunden ist, müssen Sie den Phantomstrom-Schalter ausschalten, da die Versorgung eines derartigen Geräts mit Phantomstrom zu Fehlfunktionen führen kann.*

Der Sound des Geräts, das mit **MIC 1**verbunden ist, wird auf dem linken Kanal aufgenommen werden, und der Sound des Geräts, das mit **MIC 2** verbunden ist, wird auf dem rechten Kanal aufgenommen. Verwenden Sie die **Input-Sensitivity-Schaltknöpfe**, um den Eingangspegel anzupassen. Um eine optimale Aufnahmequalität zu erreichen, drehen Sie die Input-Sensivity-Schaltknöpfe so weit auf wie möglich, ohne dass die **Input-Peak-Anzeige** eingeschaltet wird.

Betätigen Sie den **Input-Monitor-Schalter** und verwenden Sie den **Input Monitor -Schaltknopf**, um die Monitor-Lautstärke der Mikrofoneingabe anzupassen.

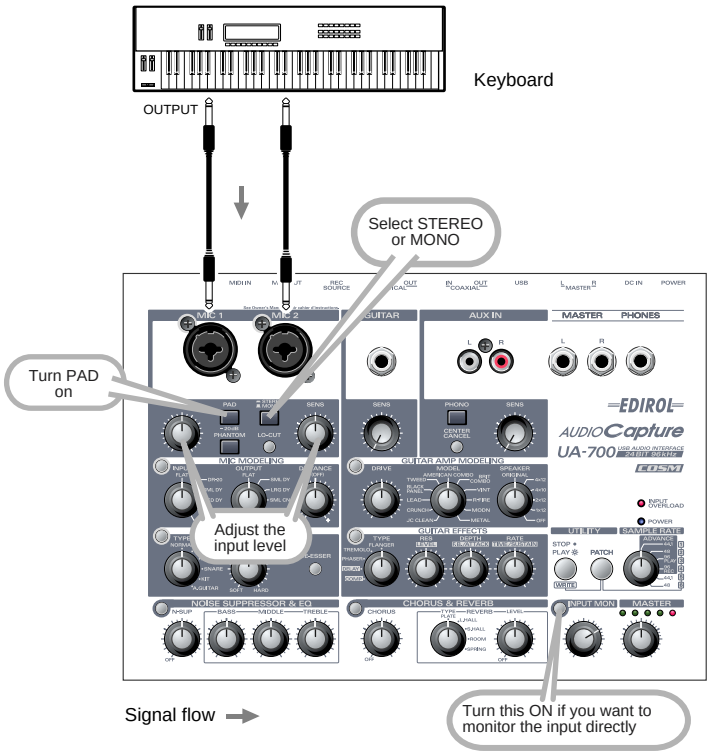
Schließen Sie keine Audiogeräte an die Eingangsbuchsen an, die Sie nicht verwenden.

* *Wenn Sie **96 kHz PLAY/REC** verwenden, können nur COMPRESSOR & DE-ESSER und NOISE SUPPRESSOR & EQ Effekte angewendet werden.*

* *Abhängig vom relativen Abstand der Mikrofone zu den Lautsprechern kann ein Heulton erzeugt werden. Abhilfe erfolgt durch:*
1.Änderung der Ausrichtung des Mikrofons/der Mikrofone.
2.Positionierung des Mikrofons/der Mikrofone mit größerem Abstand zu den Lautsprechern.
3.Verringerung der Lautstärkepegel.

Aufnahme von einem Keyboard

Nachfolgend wird erklärt, wie Ihre Keyboard-Performance an den Computer als Audiodaten gesendet werden kann. Die Audiodaten können auf Ihrer Sequenzersoftware aufgezeichnet werden.



Sie können Kabel vom Typ Phone-Stecker für den Anschluss Ihres Keyboards (oder eines anderen Geräts) an die **Mic-Eingangsbuchsen** verwenden.
Wenn Sie den **STEREO/MONO Auswahlschalter** in die Position **STEREO** bringen, wird der Sound, der über **MIC 1** eingegeben wird, auf dem linken Kanal aufgezeichnet, der Sound von **MIC 2** wird auf dem rechten Kanal aufgezeichnet.
Wenn das Patch so eingestellt ist, dass **MONO** verwendet wird, wird eine monaurale Aufnahme erstellt.

Verwenden Sie die **Input-Sensitivity-Schaltknöpfe**, um den Eingangspegel anzupassen. Um eine optimale Aufnahmequalität zu erreichen, drehen Sie die Input-Sensivity-Schaltknöpfe so weit auf wie möglich, ohne dass die **Input-Peak-Anzeige** eingeschaltet wird.

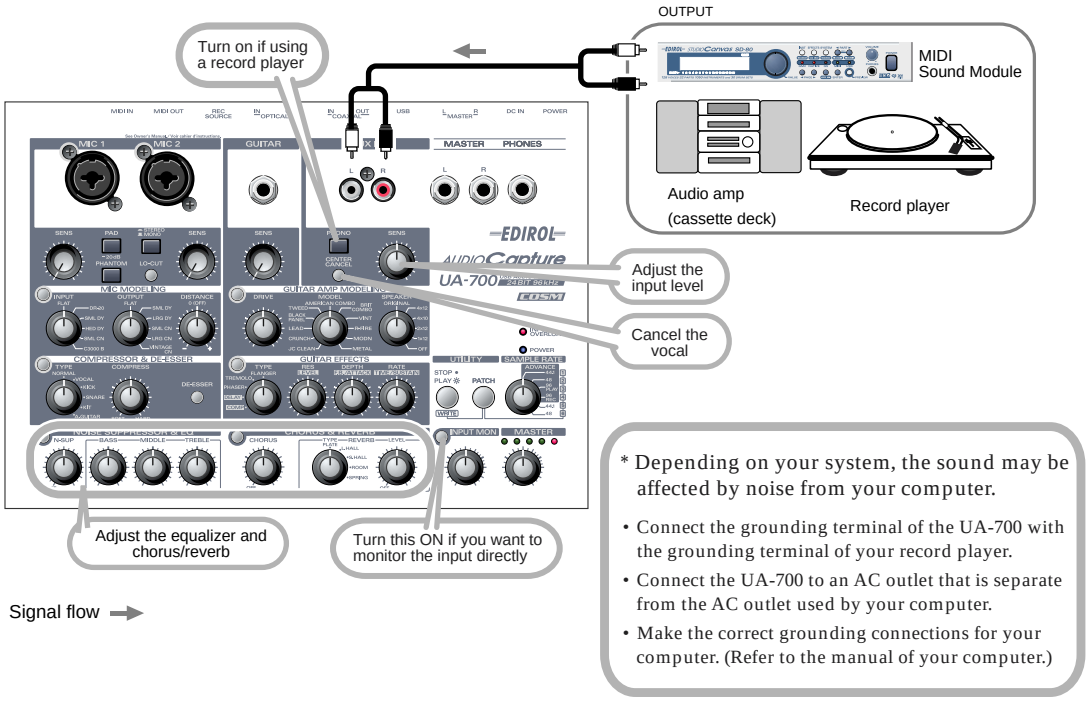
Schalten Sie **den Input-Monitor-Schalter** ein und verwenden Sie den **Input Monitor-Schaltknopf**, um die Monitor-Lautstärke anzupassen.

Schließen Sie keine Audiogeräte an die Eingangsbuchsen an, die Sie nicht verwenden.

* *Mic-Effekte können nicht angewandt werden, wenn Sie* **96 kHz PLAY/REC** *verwenden.*
Es können nur COMPRESSOR & DE-ESSER und NOISE SUPPRESSOR & EQ angewandt werden.

Analogaufnahme von einem Audiogerät

Nehmen Sie die Anschlüsse wie im Diagramm gezeigt vor.


OUTPUT
Turn on if using a record player
MIDI Sound Module
Audio amp (cassette deck)
Record player
Adjust the input level
Cancel the vocal
Adjust the equalizer and chorus/reverb
Turn this ON if you want to monitor the input directly
Signal flow

* Depending on your system, the sound may be affected by noise from your computer.

- Connect the grounding terminal of the UA-700 with the grounding terminal of your record player.
- Connect the UA-700 to an AC outlet that is separate from the AC outlet used by your computer.
- Make the correct grounding connections for your computer. (Refer to the manual of your computer.)

Wenn Sie ein Aufnahmewiedergabegerät verwenden, sollten Sie normalerweise den **Phono Equalizer-Schalter** drücken. Wenn Ihr Aufnahmewiedergabegerät einen Equalizer beinhaltet, deaktivieren Sie diesen Schalter.

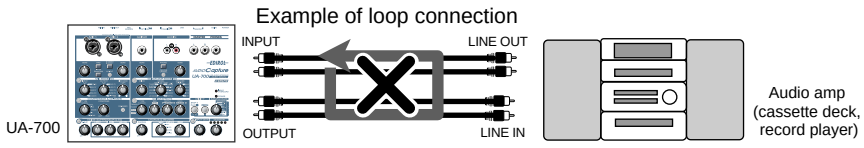
Verwenden Sie die **Input-Sensitivity-Schaltknöpfe**, um den Eingangspegel anzupassen. Um eine optimale Aufnahmequalität zu erreichen, drehen Sie die Input-Sensivity-Schaltknöpfe so weit auf wie möglich, ohne dass die **Input-Peak-Anzeige** eingeschaltet wird.

Schalten Sie **den Input-Monitor-Schalter** ein und verwenden Sie den **Input Monitor-Schaltknopf**, um die Monitor-Lautstärke anzupassen.

Schließen Sie keine Audiogeräte an die Eingangsbuchsen an, die Sie nicht verwenden.

* *Wenn Sie* **96 kHz PLAY/REC** *verwenden, können Sie den Center Canceller Effect nicht anwenden.*

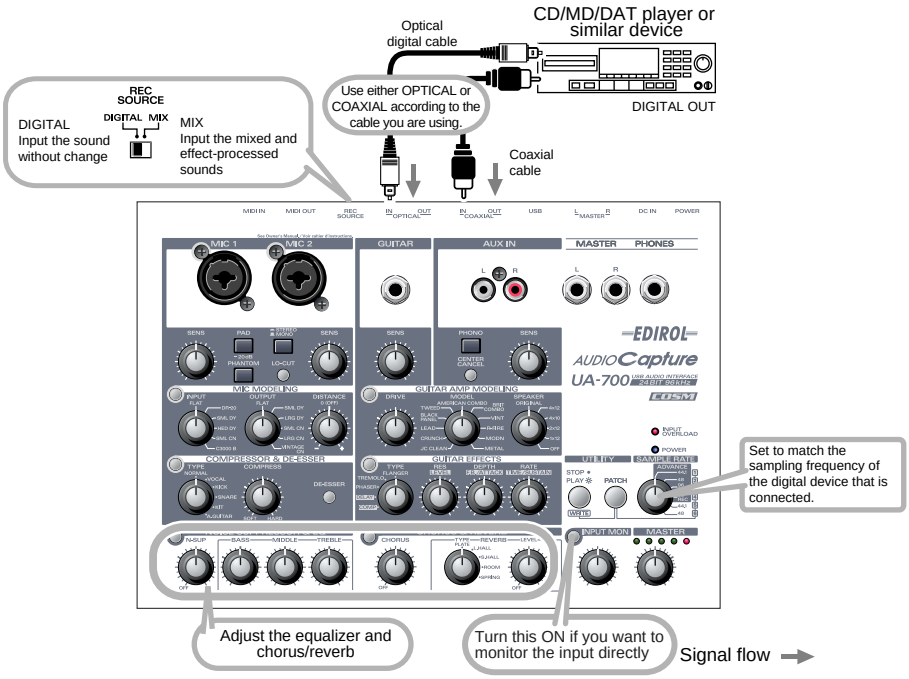
Vermeiden Sie schleifenförmige Verbindungen



Wenn das UA-700 wie in der Abbildung oben gezeigt mit einem anderen Gerät verbunden wird, das eingespeiste Sounds an einen Ausgang weitergibt, und wenn der **Input Monitor -Schalter** eingeschaltet ist, bildet der Sound zwischen dem UA-700 und dem anderen Gerät eine Schleife, die zu elektrischen Schwingungen (Oszillation) sowie zu einer unerwartet hohen Lautstärke führt. Achten Sie darauf, derartige Verbindungen zu vermeiden, da dies zu Fehlfunktionen oder zu Schäden an Ihren Lautsprechern führen kann.

Eingabe von Audio von einem CD/MD/DAT an Ihren Computer

Nehmen Sie die Anschlüsse wie im Diagramm gezeigt vor.


CD/MD/DAT player or similar device
Optical digital cable
DIGITAL OUT
REC SOURCE
DIGITAL MIX
DIGITAL
Input the sound without change
MIX
Input the mixed and effect-processed sounds
Use either OPTICAL or COAXIAL according to the cable you are using.
Coaxial cable
Set to match the sampling frequency of the digital device that is connected.
Adjust the equalizer and chorus/reverb
Turn this ON if you want to monitor the input directly
Signal flow

Setzen Sie den **Record Source-Auswahlschalter** an der Rückseite auf **MIX** , wenn Sie die Eingabe von **Mic-Eingangsbuchsen** oder **Gitarren-Eingangsbuchsen** gemeinsam mit dem Eingangssignal aus den **Digitaleingangsbuchsen** mischen möchten und diese Mischung aufzeichnen möchten. Bei dieser Einstellung werden Sie Equalizer und Chorus / Reverb anwenden können.
Stellen Sie den **Record Source-Auswahlschalter** an der Rückseite auf **DIGITAL**, wenn Sie das Signal von der Digitaleingangsbuchse direkt ohne Verarbeitung eingeben möchten. Bei dieser Einstellung wird das Digitalsignal mit seiner ursprünglichen hohen Qualität eingegeben. Sie werden Equalizer oder Chorus / Reverb nicht anwenden können. Sie werden auch nicht dazu in der Lage sein, über Gitarre oder Mikrofon gemeinsam mit dem Digital-Input Aufzeichnungen zu erstellen.

* *Das UA-700 unterstützt keine Audioformate professioneller Digitalaudiogeräte.*

Schließen Sie keine Geräte an die Eingangsbuchsen an, die Sie nicht verwenden.

Integrierter Sampling-Frequenz Konverter

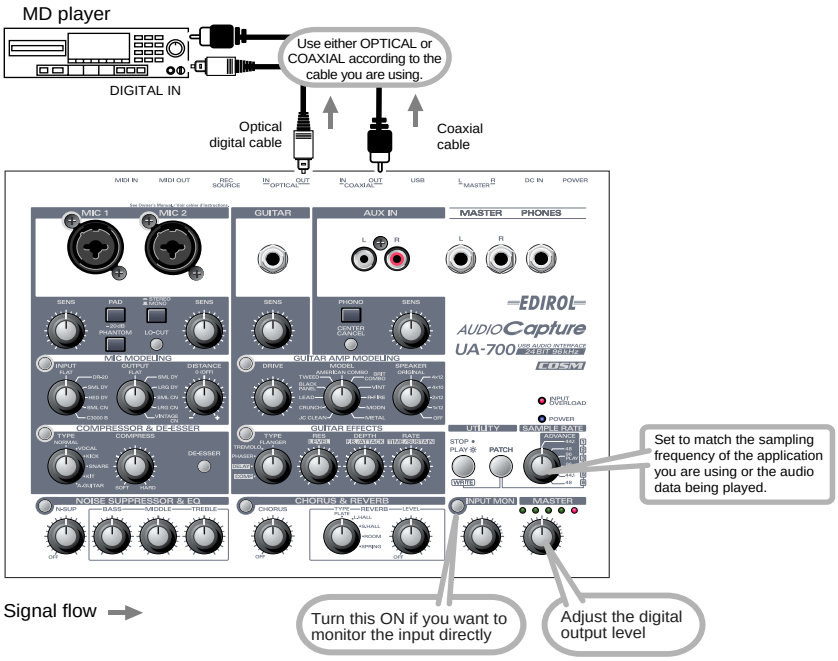
Das UA-700 kann in Echtzeit Samplingfrequenz-Konvertierung des Signals ausführen, das über die Digitaleingangsbuchse eingegeben wird.

<Beispiel> 48 kHz->44,1 kHz
32 kHz->48 kHz

Das Digitalsignal wird in die Sampling-Frequenz konvertiert, die durch den **Sampling-Frequenz-Auswahlschalter** vorgegeben wird, bevor die Aufnahme durch Ihre Anwendung erfolgt.
Auch wenn Sie die Digitalausgabe eines Satellitenempfängers aufnehmen, dessen Frequenz automatisch umschaltet, können Sie qualitativ hochwertige Digitalaufnahmen erstellen, ohne die Einstellungen des UA-700 oder Ihrer Anwendung verändern zu müssen.

Digitale Aufnahme der Ausgabe des UA-700 auf einem MD-Gerät

Nehmen Sie die Anschlüsse wie im Diagramm gezeigt vor.


MD player
DIGITAL IN
Use either OPTICAL or COAXIAL according to the cable you are using.
Optical digital cable
Coaxial cable
Set to match the sampling frequency of the application you are using or the audio data being played.
Signal flow
Turn this ON if you want to monitor the input directly
Adjust the digital output level

Stellen Sie den **Sampling-Frequenz-Auswahlschalter** des UA-700 auf eine Sampling-Frequenz ein, die Ihr Aufnahmegerät (z.B. MD) aufnehmen kann. Bitte beachten Sie außerdem, dass die Anwendung, mit der Sie arbeiten, ebenfalls auf die gleiche Sampling-Frequenz eingestellt werden muss.

* *Das UA-700 unterstützt keine Audioformate professioneller Digitalaudiogeräte.*

Die Input-Signale von den verschiedenen Eingangsbuchsen und von der Digitaleingangsbuchse des UA-700 können direkt von der Digitalausgangsbuchse aus ausgegeben werden.

Schließen Sie keine Geräte an die Eingangsbuchsen an, die Sie nicht verwenden.

Regelung der Audiolatenz

Bei Verwendung des UA-700 im **Erweiterten Modus** können Sie die Treibereinstellungen anpassen, um die **Latenz** des Sounds anzupassen. Um die Latenz anzupassen, ändern Sie die **Puffergröße** im Dialogfeld für die Treibereinstellungen.

* ***Latenz*** *ist die zeitliche Verzögerung zwischen dem Abspielen von Audiodaten durch die Anwendung und der tatsächlichen Wiedergabe aus einem Audiogerät, wie z.B. dem UA-700.*

1. Wie in **Öffnen des Dialogfelds für die Einstellungen des speziellen Treibers** (S. 176) beschrieben, öffnen Sie das Dialogfeld **"**Treibereinstellungen**"**.
2. Regulieren Sie die Puffergröße des Treibers.
   Folgende Einstellung erzeugt die kürzeste Latenz.

Windows:

Verstellen Sie die **"Audio Buffer Size"** (Audiopuffergröße) ganz nach links (Min).

Macintosh:

Verstellen Sie die **"Buffer Size"** (Puffergröße) ganz nach links (Min).

3. Klicken Sie auf **[OK]**, um das Dialogfeld für die Treibereinstellungen zu schließen.
4. Starten Sie die Anwendung neu, von der das UA-700 verwendet wird.
   Wenn Sie ein Programm benutzen, das eine Funktion zum Testen des Audiogerätes enthält, sollten Sie diese Funktion einsetzen.
5. Spielen Sie die Audiodaten in ihrer Anwendung ab.
   Wenn der Sound unterbrochen wird, wiederholen Sie diese Schritte und erhöhen dabei allmählich die **Puffergröße**, die in **Schritt 2** angegeben wird, bis keine Unterbrechungen mehr auftreten.

* *Abhängig von der von Ihnen verwendeten Anwendung ist es möglich, dass die Audioeinstellungen der Anwendung ebenfalls über eine Funktion für die Regelung der* ***Puffergröße*** *oder* ***Latenz*** *besitzen. Einzelheiten finden Sie im Handbuch für Ihre Anwendung.*

Verwendung des ASIO Direct Monitor

Wenn Sie das UA-700 von einer ASIO 2.0-kompatiblen Anwendung aus im **Erweiterten Modus** einsetzen, kann der **Input Monitor-Auswahlschalter** des UA-700 automatisch von der ASIO 2.0-kompatiblen Anwendung aus gesteuert werden.

1. Wie in **Öffnen des Dialogfelds für die Einstellungen des speziellen Treibers** (S. 176) beschrieben, öffnen Sie das Dialogfeld **"Treibereinstellungen"**.
2. Nehmen Sie die folgenden Einstellungen vor.
   Aktivieren Sie das Kontrollkästchen **"Use ASIO Direct Monitor"**.
3. Klicken Sie auf **[OK]**, um das Dialogfeld für die Treibereinstellungen zu schließen.

* *Abhängig von Ihrer Anwendung können auch die Audioeinstellungen Ihrer Anwendung eine Option für die Konfiguration des ASIO Direct Monitors enthalten. Einzelheiten finden Sie im Handbuch für Ihre Anwendung.*

* *Bei der Verwendung des ASIO Direct Monitor kann Monitoring unerwartet eingeschaltet/ausgeschaltet werden, abhängig von den Anwendungseinstellungen und dem Aufnahmeverfahren. Wenn dies geschieht, deaktivieren Sie das Kontrollkästchen in* ***Schritt 2****, um* ***ASIO Direct Monitor*** *zu deaktivieren.*

Öffnen des Dialogfelds für die Einstellungen des speziellen Treibers

Wenn Sie den WDM-Treiber unter Windows XP/2000 verwenden:

1. Öffnen Sie die **"Systemsteuerung"** und doppelklicken Sie auf **"EDIROL UA-700"**.
2. Daraufhin wird das Dialogfeld **"EDIROL UA-700 Treibereinstellungen"** angezeigt.

* *Unter Windows XP klicken Sie auf **"Zur klassischen Anzeige umschalten"**, um zur klassischen Anzeige umzuschalten. **EDIROL UA-700** wird erst angezeigt, nachdem die klassische Anzeige aktiviert wurde.*

Bei Verwendung des MME-Treibers unter Windows XP/2000:

1. Öffnen Sie die **"Systemsteuerung"** und doppelklicken Sie auf **"System".**

* *Wenn Sie mit Windows XP arbeiten und die Systemsteuerung kein Symbol **System** enthält, klicken Sie auf **"Zur klassischen Anzeige umschalten"**.*

2. Klicken Sie auf die Registerkarte **"Hardware"** und anschließend auf **"[Geräte-Manager]"**.
3. Doppelklicken Sie auf **"Audio-, Video- und Gamecontroller"**.
4. Doppelklicken Sie auf das Symbol **"EDIROL UA-700"**.
5. Klicken Sie auf die Registerkarte **"Eigenschaften"** und doppelklicken Sie im Bereich **"Multimedia-Geräte"** auf **"Audiogeräte"**.
6. Wählen Sie **"EDIROL UA-700"** und klicken Sie auf die Schaltfläche **[Eigenschaften]**.
7. Klicken Sie auf die Schaltfläche **[Einstellungen]** und das Dialogfeld **"EDIROL UA-700 Treibereinstellungen"** wird angezeigt.

Bei Verwendung von Windows Me/98:

1. Öffnen Sie die **"Systemsteuerung"** und doppelklicken Sie auf **"Sound und Multimedia"**. (Unter Windows 98: doppelklicken Sie auf **"Multimedia"**.)
2. Klicken Sie auf die Registerkarte **"Geräte"** und doppelklicken Sie auf **"Audio-Geräte"**.
3. Wählen Sie **"EDIROL UA-700 Audio"** und klicken Sie anschließend auf die Schaltfläche **[Eigenschaften]**, um die **Eigenschaften**zu öffnen.
4. Klicken Sie auf die Schaltfläche **[Einstellungen]** und das Dialogfeld **"EDIROL UA-700 Treibereinstellungen"** wird angezeigt.

Bei Verwendung eines Macintosh:

Öffnen Sie das **ASIO Control Panel** im Dialogfeld **Audio Settings** Ihrer ASIO-kompatiblen Anwendung. Der Name des Dialogfelds für die Audioeinstellungen und die Vorgehensweise beim Öffnen des ASIO Control Panel hängt von Ihrer Software ab. Einzelheiten finden Sie im Handbuch für Ihre Anwendung.

Erweiterte Verwendung

Anpassen der Effekte

Sie können zusätzliche detaillierte Anpassungen an den Einstellungen jeder Effekteinheit vornehmen. Diese Parameter werden als **"Angepasste Parameter"** bezeichnet.

* ***Angepasste Parameter*** *können mit Hilfe der* ***Schalter für jede Gruppe*** *und der* ***Effektsteuerungsschaltknöpfe*** *der* ***Guitar-Effektgruppe*** *gesteuert werden.*

Guitar Amp Modeling-Gruppe (S. 178)

Level	Stellt die Lautstärke ein.
Pre drive	Fügt natürliche, warm klingende Verzerrung hinzu.
Edge	Fügt Frische hinzu und betont die Nuancen Ihrer Wahl.

Compressor/De-esser-Gruppe (S. 178)

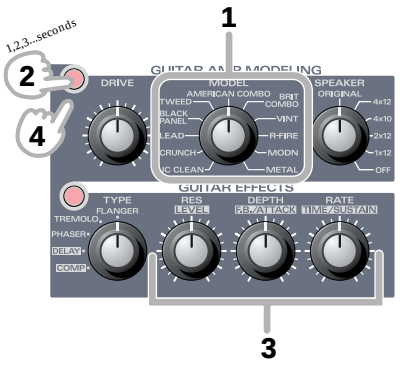
Level	Stellt die Lautstärke ein.
Attack Time	Passt die Tiefe der Einschwingphase an. Eine Erhöhung dieses Werts sorgt dafür, dass die Einschwingphasen des Sound lauter werden, womit der Sound frischer wirkt..
Release Time	Hiermit passen Sie den Zeitraum an ab dem Punkt, an dem das Signal unterhalb der Schwelle fällt, bis das Signal zum ursprünglichen unkomprimierten Zustand zurückkehrt.

Chorus/Reverb-Gruppe (S. 179)

Chorus/Pre-Delay	Passt den Zeitraum an von dem Punkt, an dem der direkte Sound zu hören ist, bis zu dem Punkt, an dem der Effektsound ausgegeben wird. Wenn Sie den Pre-Delay verlängern, erhalten Sie ein Raumgefühl mit mehreren Sounds, die gemeinsam gespielt werden (einen Verdopplungseffekt).
Chorus Depth	Passt die Tiefe des "Chorus"-Effekts an. Setzen Sie den Wert auf "0", wenn Sie diesen Effekt als Verdopplungseffekt verwenden.
Chorus Rate	Passt die Geschwindigkeit des Choruseffekts an.

■ Guitar Amp Modeling-Gruppe

◆Vorgehensweise◆



1. Drehen Sie den **Model-Schaltknopf** , um den Gitarrenverstärker auszuwählen, den Sie regulieren möchten.
2. Drücken und halten Sie mindestens drei Sekunden lang den **Guitar Amp Modeling-Schalter** .
   Der **Guitar Amp Modeling-Schalter** und der **Guitar-Effektschalter** beginnen zu blinken, und das UA-700 wird in einen Modus versetzt, der es Ihnen erlaubt, die angepassten Parameter für Guitar Amp Modeling zu regulieren.
3. Während die Anzeigen des **Guitar Amp Modelingschalters** und **Guitar-Effektschalters** beide blinken, drehen Sie im Guitar-Effekabschnitt die **Effektsteuerungs-Schaltknöpfe 1–3** (S. 160), um die einzelnen angepassten Parameter zu regulieren.

Effektsteuerung-Schaltknopf 1	**Level**
Effektsteuerung-Schaltknopf 2	**Pre drive**
Effektsteuerung-Schaltknopf 3	**Edge**

4. Drücken Sie den **Gitarren Amp Modeling-Schalter** erneut, bis er aufleuchtet.
   Der **Guitar-Effektschalter** wird aufhören zu blinken und Sie verlassen den **Regelungsmodus für angepasste Parameter**.

* *Die von Ihnen angepassten Parameter werden auf die werkseitigen Einstellungen zurückgesetzt, wenn das Gerät ausgestellt wird.*

* *Sie können unabhängige Einstellungen für jede der elf unterschiedlichen Gitarrenverstärkermodelle angeben.*

■ Compressor/De-esser-Gruppe

◆Vorgehensweise◆

1. Drehen Sie den **Compressor-Typauswahl-Schaltknopf**, um den Kompressortyp auszuwählen, den Sie anpassen möchten.
2. Drücken und halten Sie mindestens drei Sekunden lang den **Compressor/De-esser-Schalter** .

   Der **Compressor/De-esser-Schalter** und der **Guitar-Effektschalter** beginnen zu blinken, und das UA-700 wird in einen Modus versetzt, der es Ihnen erlaubt, die angepassten Parameter für den Kompressor zu verstellen.

3. Während die Anzeigen des **Compressor/De-essor-Schalters** und **Guitar Effektschalters** beide blinken, drehen Sie in der Guitar-Effektgruppe die **Effektsteuerungs-Schaltknöpfe 1–3** (S. 160), um die einzelnen angepassten Parameter zu verstellen.

Effektsteuerung-Schaltknopf 1	**Level**
Effektsteuerung-Schaltknopf 2	**Attack Time**
Effektsteuerung-Schaltknopf 3	**Release Time**

4. Drücken Sie den **Compressor/De-Esser-Schalter** erneut, bis er aufleuchtet.
Der **Guitar-Effektschalter** wird aufhören zu blinken und Sie verlassen den **Regelungsmodus für angepasste Parameter**.

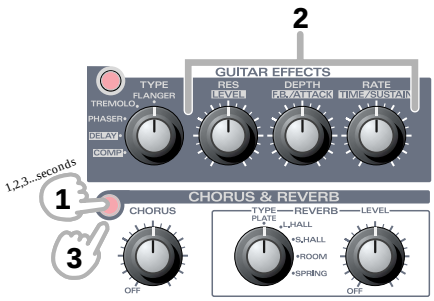
* *Die von Ihnen angepassten Parameter werden auf die werkseitigen Einstellungen zurückgesetzt, wenn das Gerät ausgestellt wird.*

* *Sie können unabhängige Einstellungen für jede der sechs unterschiedlichen Kompressortypen angeben.*

■ Chorus/Reverb-Gruppe

◆Vorgehensweise◆

1. Drücken und halten Sie mindestens drei Sekunden lang den **Chorus/Reverb-Schalter** . Der **Chorus/Reverb-Schalter** und der **Guitar-Effektschalter** beginnen zu blinken, und das UA-700 wird in einen Modus versetzt, der es Ihnen erlaubt, die angepassten Parameter für Chorus / Reverb zu regulieren.



2. Während die Anzeigen des **Chorus Reverb-Schalters** und **Guitar-Effektschalters** beide blinken, drehen Sie in der Guitar-Effektgruppe die **Effektsteuerungs-Schaltknöpfe 1-3** (S. 160), um die einzelnen angepassten Parameter zu verstellen.

Effektsteuerung-Schaltknopf 1	**Chorus/Pre-Delay**
Effektsteuerung-Schaltknopf 2	**Chorus Depth**
Effektsteuerung-Schaltknopf 3	**Chorus Rate**

3. Drücken Sie den **Chorus/Reverb-Schalter** erneut, bis er aufleuchtet.
Der **Guitar-Effektschalter** wird aufhören zu blinken und Sie verlassen den **Regelungsmodus für angepasste Parameter**.

* *Die von Ihnen angepassten Parameter werden auf die werkseitigen Einstellungen zurückgesetzt, wenn das Gerät ausgestellt wird.*

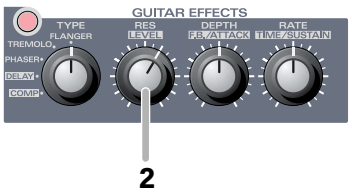
Regelung der Lautstärke der Effekte

In einigen Fällen kann der Sound während der Aufnahme oder Wiedergabe verzerrt klingen, wenn Delay, Reverb oder anderer Effektsound hinzugefügt wird. Wenn das der Fall ist, gehen Sie wie folgt vor, um die Lautstärke entsprechend anzupassen.

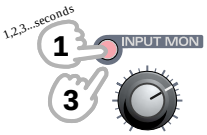
◆Vorgehensweise◆

1. Drücken und halten Sie mindestens drei Sekunden lang den **Input Monitor-Schalter**.
   Der **Input Monitor-Schalter** und der **Guitar-Effektschalter** beginnen zu blinken, und das UA-700 wird in einen Modus versetzt, der es Ihnen erlaubt, die **Effekt-Ausgabelautstärke** anzupassen.

2. Während Sie dem Sound zuhören, drehen Sie den **Effektsteuerungs-Schaltknopf 1** (S. 160), bis der Sound nicht mehr verzerrt klingt.
   Während der Aufnahme regeln Sie diesen Schalter, so dass die **Input-Lautstärkeanzeige** Ihrer Sequenzersoftware nicht den Maximalwert erreicht.



   Wenn der Effektsteuerungs-Schaltknopf 1 in die Position verstellt wird, ist die Lautstärke wieder einheitlich.
   [Umgehung ... Input:Output stehen in einem 1:1-Verhältnis (0 dB)]



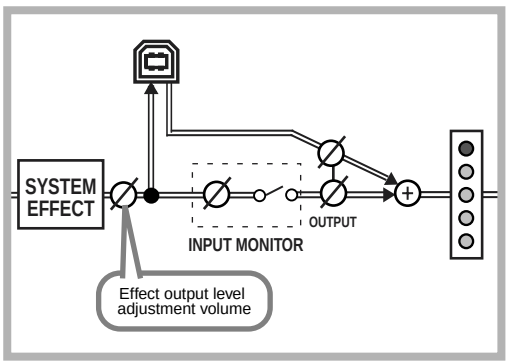
* *Wenn Sie den Input-Monitor-Schaltknopf und den Master Volume-Schaltknopf in der* *Position (0 dB) lassen, entspricht die aufgezeichnete Lautstärke der Ausgabelautstärke. Diese Einstellung ist praktisch, wenn die Effektlautstärke geregelt wird.*

3. Wenn Sie den **Input Monitor-Schalter** drücken, wird er aufhören zu blinken und Sie verlassen den **Regelungsmodus für die Effekt-Output-Lautstärke**.

* *Die von Ihnen angepassten Einstellungen werden auf die werkseitigen Einstellungen zurückgesetzt, wenn das Gerät ausgestellt wird.*
(0 dB = Input:Output-Verhältnis von 1:1)

* *Die von Ihnen vorgenommene Einstellung kann in einem Patch gespeichert werden.*

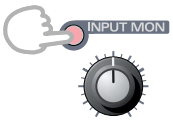
Blockdiagramm



Send/Return-Modus

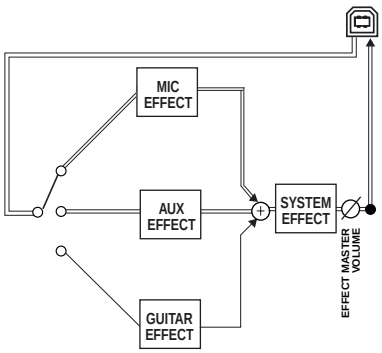
Das UA-700 bietet einen Modus, der es Ihnen ermöglicht, auf Audiodaten, die von Ihrem Computer wiedergegeben werden, Effekte anzuwenden und anschließend erneut auf Ihrem Computer aufzuzeichnen. (Siehe das Blockdiagramm)
Verwenden Sie diesen Modus, wenn Sie Effekte auf vorhandene Audiodaten anwenden möchten.

1. Schalten Sie das Gerät ein, während Sie den Schalter **Input Monitor** gedrückt halten.



Um den **Send/Return-Modus** abzubrechen, schalten Sie das Gerät wieder ein, ohne dabei den Schalter **Input Monitor** gedrückt zu halten.

* *Externer Input aus einer Gitarre oder einem Mikrofon ist in diesem Modus nicht möglich.*

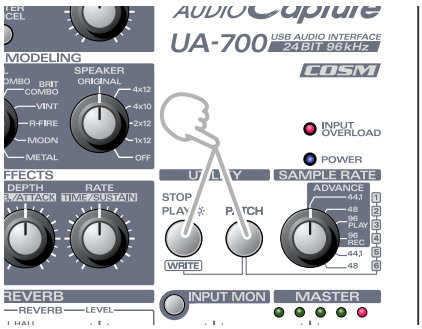


Wiederherstellen der werkseitigen Einstellungen

1. Schalten Sie das Geräte ein, während Sie die Schalter **Patch Mode** und **Sequencer Control** gedrückt halten.
2. Alle Bedienfeldschalter blinken mehrmals.

Die werkseitigen Einstellungen wurden damit wiederhergestellt.

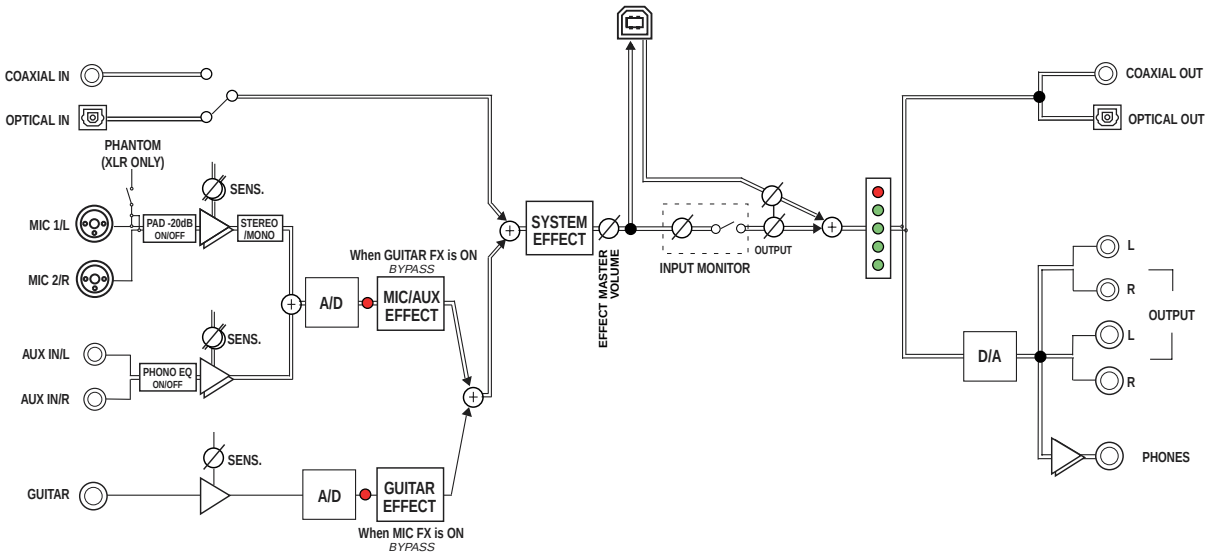
* *Die Patch-Daten wurden auf die ursprünglichen Einstellungen zurückgesetzt.*



Einschränkungen bei 96 kHz

- Nur die Gruppe Noise-Suppressor & Equalizer und die Gruppe Compressor & De-Esser funktionieren mit 96 kHz.
- Die gleichzeitige Aufnahme und Wiedergabe ist nicht möglich.

Block diagram

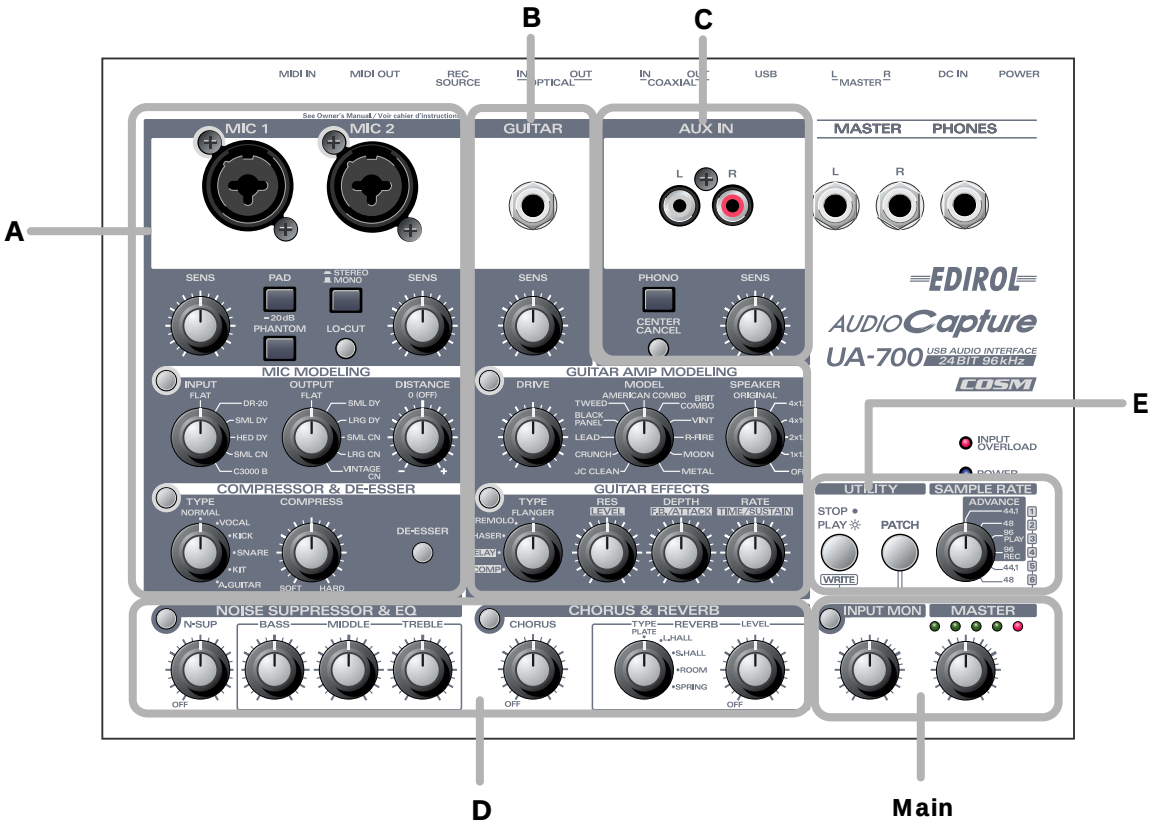


Définitions

Les sections suivantes présentent les différents boutons, commutateurs, etc. et leurs fonctions.

Face avant

On peut considérer l'UA-700 comme étant organisé en une section de contrôle général et quatre sections spécifiques. Les explications données suivent cette organisation et expliquent les noms et les fonctions de chaque section.



- **Main (Général)** Fonctions générales ..... (p. 184)
- **A.** Micro ..... (p. 185)
- **B.** Guitare ..... (p. 188)
- **C.** Ligne ..... (p. 191)
- **D.** Effets système ..... (p. 192)
- **E.** Utility ..... (p. 193)

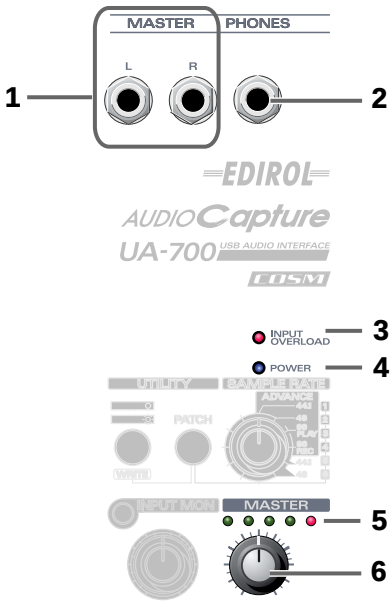
▼Un seul à la fois !

Les effets ne peuvent être appliqués en même temps aux sections Micro, Guitare et Ligne. Cependant, les **effets système** peuvent s'appliquer à toutes les entrées. (➔ voir **Block diagram** (p. 212))

▼Pas compatibles avec 96 kHz !

Si vous vous servez du mode **96 kHz**, seuls les effets Compressor & De-esser et Noise Suppressor & EQ sont disponibles.

Fonctions générales



1. Sorties générales (type jack)

Il s'agit de sorties jack audio analogiques. Leur fonction est identique à celle des **prises de sortie générales** de la face arrière (type phono RCA). Utilisez les jacks adéquats pour brancher un appareil sur ces prises.

2. Prise pour casque

Vous pouvez brancher un casque sur cette prise. Le son envoyé sur la **prise casque** est le même que celui envoyé sur la prise **Master**, à la **prise de sortie numérique coaxiale** et à la **prise de sortie numérique optique**. Le son sort toujours sur les **prises de sortie Master**, même si un casque est branché.

3. Voyant Input Overload

Ce voyant permet d'identifier la distorsion sur les prises d'entrée **micro**, **guitare** et **ligne**. Actionnez les boutons de niveau d'entrée de telle sorte que le **voyant Input Overload** ne s'allume pas.

4. Voyant d'alimentation

Lorsque vous mettez l'appareil sous tension, ce voyant clignote pendant quelques secondes, puis reste allumé.

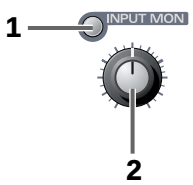
5. Voyant de niveau de sortie

Le nombre de LED clignotantes reflète le niveau de sortie, qui se règle avec le **bouton MASTER**. Si la LED rouge de droite s'allume, agissez sur le **bouton MASTER** pour diminuer le volume.

6. Bouton MASTER (MASTER)

Ce bouton règle le volume général en sortie. Il sert à régler le volume des **prises de sortie numériques**, **de la prise casque**, **des prises de sortie générale (de type jack)**, **des prises de sortie générale (de type phono/RCA)**, **des prises de sortie numériques coaxiales** et des **prises de sortie numériques optiques**.

■ Section de contrôle d'entrée



1. Commutateur de contrôle d'entrée

Ce commutateur sert à rediriger le signal entré sur les prises **micro**, **guitare**, **ligne** et **numériques** vers les sorties **casque**, **Master** et **numériques**.
Si le commutateur est enfoncé, le signal sera dirigé en sortie. S'il est relâché, le signal ne sera pas dirigé en sortie. Désactivez cette fonction (commutateur sombre si les données audio ne font que **"**traverser**"** votre ordinateur, ou si vous avez connecté une table de mixage et que le son sort directement de cette table à des fins de contrôle. Le volume que vous réglez dans ce contexte n'aura pas d'incidence sur le niveau d'enregistrement.

* *L'état de contrôle d'entrée ON/OFF peut être géré directement depuis un logiciel compatible ASIO 2.0 comme Cubase.*

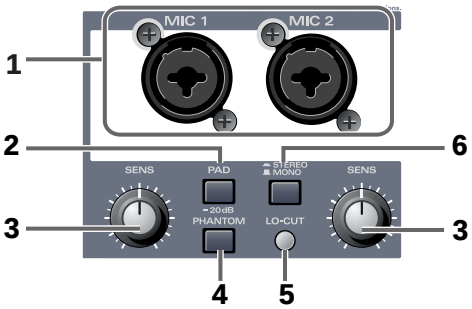
2. Volume de contrôle d'entrée

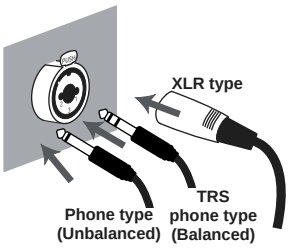
Ce bouton sert à régler le volume du signal entré sur les prises **micro**, **guitare**, **ligne** et **numériques** et dirigé vers les sorties **casque** et **générales (Master)**.

Si ce bouton est placé en position , le volume sera le même que celui d'enregistrement.

A. Entrées micro

■ Section entrée micro

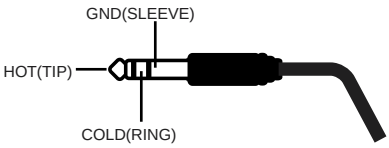




1. Prises d'entrée micro (MIC1, MIC2)

Ces prises servent à entrer des signaux audio analogiques. Vous pouvez utilisez soit des câbles de **type XLR**, soit de **type jack**, selon ce que vous voulez brancher. Des connexions symétriques ou asymétriques peuvent être utilisées. Une alimentation fantôme 48V peut être fournie pour la prise XLR, vous permettant d'utiliser des micros à condensateur à alimentation fantôme. Si c'est votre cas, **appuyez** sur le **commutateur PHANTOM**.

* *Cet appareil est équipé de prises jack symétriques (XLR/TRS). Les câblages correspondants sont illustrés ci-contre. N'effectuez les connexions qu'une fois vérifiés les schémas de câblage des appareils que vous avez l'intention de connecter.*



* *Désactivez l'***alimentation fantôme** *si vous branchez autre chose que des microphones à condensateur nécessitant ce type d'alimentation. Sinon, vous risqueriez d'endommager les micros dynamiques ou tout autre appareil numérique ne nécessitant pas cette alimentation. Vérifiez bien les spécifications des micros que vous avez l'intention d'utiliser, en vous reportant à la documentation associée.*

(Alimentation fantôme de cet appareil : 48 V CC, 10 mA max.).

2. Sélecteur de gain (PAD -20 dB)

Ce sélecteur règle le niveau d'entrée des **prises jack d'entrée micro**.
Désactivez si vous branchez un appareil à faible niveau de sortie.

3. boutons de niveau SENS

Ces boutons règlent le niveau d'entrée des **prises jack d'entrée micro**.

4. Commutateur d'alimentation fantôme (PHANTOM 48V)

Ce commutateur à deux positions contrôle l'alimentation fantôme fournie aux prises d'entrée micro de type XLR.

* *Vous devez* **désactiver** *cette alimentation si vous voulez brancher avec des câbles de type XLR un appareil ou instrument ne nécessitant pas d'***alimentation fantôme***, sinon vous risqueriez d'endommager l'appareil ou l'instrument.*

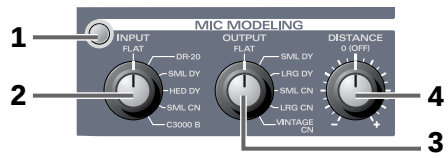
5. Commutateur LO-CUT

Ce commutateur favorise les enregistrements clairs en éliminant les bruits explosifs (par exemple quand un chanteur touche le micro) et les fréquences basses indésirables (**"**ronronnements**"**).

6. sélecteur STEREO/MONO

Ce sélecteur permet de choisir le mode d'entrée des **prises micro** (mono ou stéréo). Si vous sélectionnez le mode stéréo, **MIC 1** sera enregistré sur le canal de gauche et **MIC 2** sur le canal de droite. Si vous sélectionnez le mode mono, **MIC 1** et **MIC 2** seront mélangés et un signal identique sera enregistré sur les deux canaux.

■ Section MIC MODELING



Cette section permet de transformer un micro bon marché à usage général en micro de studio haute qualité (conversion microphone -> microphone). Ces fonctions comprennent le choix du type de micro et sa position lors de l'enregistrement. Vous pouvez également appliquer ces transformations à un instrument que vous enregistrez en entrée ligne (conversion ligne -> microphone).

1. Commutateur de modélisation de micro

Permet de commuter la modélisation de micro. Si elle est désactivée, la modélisation sera ignorée.

2. Sélecteur de type de micro

Sélectionne le type de micro utilisé pour l'enregistrement.

FLAT	Line input
DR-20	Roland DR-20 (micro dynamique fabriqué par Roland)
SML DY	Petit micro dynamique utilisé pour les instruments et la voix
HED DY	Micro de type casque
SML CN	Micro à condensateur ultra compact
C3000 B	AKG C3000B (micro à condensateur fabriqué par AKG)

3. sélecteur de type de micro en sortie

Sélectionne le type de micro que vous désirez simuler.

FLAT	Micro avec réponse de fréquences uniforme. Utilisez ce type pour éliminer les caractéristiques particulières du micro utilisé à l'enregistrement.
SML DY	Micro dynamique utilisé fréquemment pour les instruments et la voix. Idéal pour reprendre un ampli de guitare ou une caisse claire.
LRG DY	Micro dynamique à plage de fréquences basses étendue. Adapté aux grosses caisses et aux toms.
SML CN	Micro à condensateur pour instruments, caractérisé par une gamme de fréquences élevée, pour un son clair. Adapté aux percussions métalliques et aux guitares acoustiques.

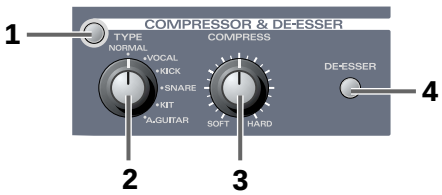
FLAT	Micro avec réponse de fréquences uniforme. Utilisez ce type pour éliminer les caractéristiques particulières du micro utilisé à l'enregistrement.
LRG CN	Micro à condensateur avec réponse de fréquences uniforme. Adapté aux vocaux, aux narrations et aux instruments acoustiques.
VINTAGE CN	Micro à condensateur traditionnel. Adapté aux vocaux et aux instruments acoustiques.

* *Si vous sélectionnez un micro à condensateur en sortie (OUT), la gamme de fréquences basses sera étendue, ce qui peut provoquer un ronronnement transmis par le pied du micro. Si c'est le cas, utilisez le* ***commutateur LO-CUT*** *pour éliminer les basses fréquences, ou fixez une pièce d'isolation (comme une attache de micro en caoutchouc pour absorber les vibrations) au pied de micro pendant l'enregistrement.*

4. Bouton Distance

Ce bouton modélise la distance entre la source audio et le micro. La distance simulée sera plus courte en tournant le bouton vers la droite (+), plus éloignée en le tournant vers la gauche (-).

■ Section Compressor & De-esser



Un compresseur est un effet qui apporte une cohérence de volume en comprimant les niveaux élevés et en augmentant les niveaux bas.
Un “de-esser” est un effet qui élimine le sifflement des voix, procurant un rendu plus doux.

1. commutateur Compressor/De-esser

Permet d'activer / désactiver l'effet Compressor / De-esser. Les effets seront ignorés si ce commutateur est désactivé.

2. bouton de sélection de type de compresseur

Sélectionne le type de compresseur le mieux adapté à la source d'enregistrement.

* *Si vous désirez régler les paramètres avec plus de précision, reportez-vous à* ***Section Compressor/ De-esser*** *(p. 208), dans* ***“Applications avancées”****.*

NORMAL	**Compression légère, adaptée à l'enregistrement de la plupart des instruments et des voix dans le but de réaliser une démo.**	
	Taux	Médium (2.8 : 1)
	Attaque	Médium
	Sortie	Très rapide

VOCAL	**Forte compression, adaptée à l'enregistrement d'une voix forte.**	
	Taux	Très élevé (∞ : 1)
	Attaque	Très rapide
	Sortie	Lente

KICK	**Compression adaptée aux grosses caisses. Produit un son de percussion avec beaucoup d'attaque.**	
	Taux	Très élevé (16 : 1)
	Attaque	Lente
	Sortie	Médium

SNARE	**Compression adaptée aux caisses claires. Produit un son puissant.**	
	Taux	Elevé (8 : 1)
	Attaque	Rapide
	Sortie	Rapide

KIT	**Compression adaptée à une batterie complète.**	
	Taux	Médium (4 : 1)
	Attaque	Médium
	Sortie	Médium

A.GUITAR	**Adapté à l'enregistrement des guitares acoustiques. Contrôle le son avec délicatesse, produisant un effet naturel en cas de réverb ou de chorus ajouté.**	
	Taux	Bas (2 : 1)
	Attaque	Rapide
	Sortie	Médium

Attaque	Définit le moment à partir duquel le niveau d'entrée dépasse le seuil auquel l'effet commence à s'appliquer.
Sortie	Définit le moment à partir duquel le niveau d'entrée tombe en dessous du seuil auquel l'effet commence à s'appliquer.
Taux	Le taux auquel le niveau est comprimé lorsque le signal dépasse le niveau du seuil. Un taux élevé produit une compression importante, un taux bas une compression plus douce.

3. Bouton de niveau de compression

Contrôle la profondeur de la compression. En tournant le bouton vers HARD, vous obtiendrez un effet plus important. Ce bouton définit le niveau du seuil (niveau auquel l'effet commence à être appliqué) et le niveau de sortie du compresseur.

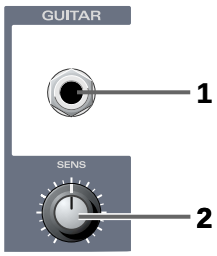
4. Commutateur De-esser

Permet d'activer / désactiver l'effet De-esser.

* *L'effet dépend du type de compresseur. L'effet le plus important est obtenu avec la position* ***VOCAL****.*

B. Guitare

■ Entrée guitare



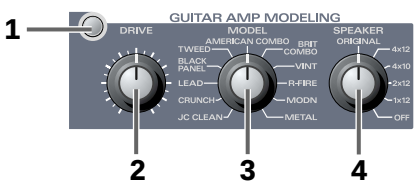
1. Prise jack guitare

Entrée jack haute impédance pour guitare. Vous pouvez brancher une guitare ou une basse directement sur cette prise.

2. bouton de niveau SENS

Ce bouton sert à régler le niveau d'entrée.

■ Section Guitar Amp Modeling



Utilisant la technologie COSM, le **bouton MODEL** permet de simuler les caractéristiques d'un ampli guitare, alors que le **bouton SPEAKER** permet de simuler la taille du haut-parleur et le style d'enceinte.

1. Commutateur Guitar Amp Modeling

Permet d'activer / désactiver la modélisation d'ampli guitare. L'effet sera ignoré si ce commutateur est désactivé.

2. Bouton d'intensité (DRIVE)

Règle le degré de distorsion. En tournant ce bouton vers la droite, vous augmenterez la distorsion.

Vous pouvez par ailleurs modifier d'autres caractéristiques tonales. (➔ **Applications avancées** (p. 207))

3. Bouton de modélisation (MODEL)

Sélectionne le type d'ampli guitare.

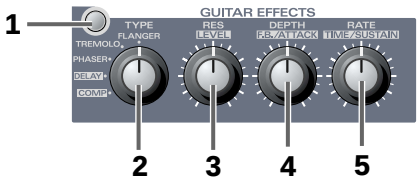
Type	Caractéristique
JC CLEAN	Le son du Roland JC-120.
CRUNCH	Son à distorsion naturelle.
LEAD	Son à gain élevé et puissant, type Métal.
BLACK PANEL	Modélisation d'un Fender Twin Reverb.
TWEED	Modélisation d'un Fender Bassman 4 x 10".
AMERICAN COMBO	Modélisation d'un ampli compact MESA / Boogie.
BRIT COMBO	Modélisation du VOX AC-30TB.
VINT (VINTAGE STACK)	Modélisation de l'entrée 1 d'un Marshall 1959.
R-FIRE (R-FIRE STACK)	Modélisation du canal RED d'un ampli MESA / Boogie DUAL Rectifier.
MODN (MODERN STACK)	Modélisation du Soldano SLO-100.
METAL (METAL STACK)	Modélisation du canal solo de l'ampli Peavey EVH5150.

4. Bouton de haut-parleur (SPEAKER)

Sélectionne la configuration des haut-parleurs.
Si vous sélectionnez **ORIGINAL**, le type de configuration des haut-parleurs de l'ampli guitare sélectionné sera appliqué automatiquement.

Type	Caractéristique
ORIGINAL	Le(s) haut-parleur(s) associé(s) à l'ampli sélectionné avec le bouton MODEL
4 x 12"	Enceinte fermée avec quatre haut-parleurs 12 pouces, idéale pour les grands amplis
4 x 10"	Enceinte ouverte à l'arrière avec quatre haut-parleurs de 10 pouces, pour un son unique
2 x 12"	Enceinte classique ouverte à l'arrière, avec deux haut-parleurs de 12 pouces
1 x 12"	Enceinte classique ouverte à l'arrière, avec un haut-parleur de 12 pouces
OFF	Pas de modélisation d'enceinte.

■ Section d'effets guitare



1. commutateur d'effets guitare

Active ou désactive les effets guitare.

2. bouton de sélection de type d'effet

Sélectionnez entre **Flanger**, **Tremolo**, **Phaser**, **Delay** et **Compressor**.
La fonction des **boutons de réglage d'effet 1, 2 et 3** dépendra de l'effet sélectionné.
Quand vous sélectionnez un effet, ses paramètres par défaut sont ceux réglés en usine. Si vous désirez régler l'effet, utilisez les **boutons de réglage d'effet** décrits ci-après.

3. Bouton de réglage d'effet 1 (RES)

4. Boutons de réglage d'effet 2 (DEPTH)

5. Boutons de réglage d'effet 3 (RATE)

Flanger

Produit un effet de flange qui donne une impression de **"spirale"** au son.

bouton de réglage d'effet 1	Resonance	Détermine la quantité de résonance (renvoi). En tournant le bouton vers la droite, vous obtiendrez un effet plus important.
bouton de réglage d'effet 2	Depth	Définit la profondeur de la modulation.
bouton de réglage d'effet 3	Rate	Définit la vitesse de la modulation.

Tremolo

Effet qui agit sur le volume de façon cyclique.

bouton de réglage d'effet 1	Phase	Fait passer le trémolo de gauche à droite. En tournant le bouton vers la droite, vous obtiendrez un plus grand effet de panoramique.
bouton de réglage d'effet 2	Depth	Définit la profondeur de l'effet.
bouton de réglage d'effet 3	Rate	Règle le taux de modulation.

Phaser

Effet qui ajoute un son en inversion de phase au son direct, créant une impression de phasing faisant penser à une rotation du son.

bouton de réglage d'effet 1	Resonance	Détermine la quantité de résonance (renvoi). En augmentant cette valeur, vous obtiendrez un effet plus distinctif.
bouton de réglage d'effet 2	Depth	Définit la profondeur de la rotation.
bouton de réglage d'effet 3	Rate	Règle le taux de rotation.

Delay

Ajoute un son retardé au son direct, produisant une sensation de profondeur accrue.

bouton de réglage d'effet 1	Level	Règle le volume du son retardé.
bouton de réglage d'effet 2	Feedback	Règle le niveau du son retardé renvoyé sur l'entrée du delay. En tournant ce bouton vers la droite, vous augmenterez le nombre de répétitions de delay.
bouton de réglage d'effet 3	Delay time	Règle la durée du delay.

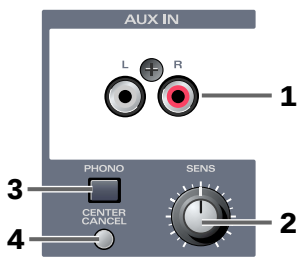
Compressor

Il s'agit d'un effet qui donne une meilleure cohérence au son en comprimant les sons forts et en rehaussant les sons faibles, permettant de soutenir le son sans distorsion.

Bouton de réglage d'effet 1	Level	Règle le volume.
Bouton de réglage d'effet 2	Attack	Règle le niveau de l'attaque des cordes. En tournant ce bouton vers la droite, vous obtiendrez une attaque plus précise, produisant un son plus brillant.
Bouton de réglage d'effet 3	Sustain	Spécifiez la période pendant laquelle les signaux faibles seront montés à un volume défini. En tournant ce bouton vers la droite, vous augmenterez le sustain.

C. Réglage ligne

■ Section entrée ligne



1. Prises jack d'entrée ligne

Utilisez ces prises pour entrer des signaux audio à partir d'un appareil audio ou d'un module de sons MIDI.

2. bouton de niveau SENS

Règle le niveau d'entrée.

3. commutateur d'égalisation Phono

Ce commutateur active l'**égaliseur phono** intégré. Il permet de brancher directement une platine vinyle. Si vous utilisez une platine vinyle avec égaliseur intégré, n'activez pas ce commutateur.

* *Selon votre système, vous obtiendrez peut-être un bruit.*

- Reliez la borne de terre de l'UA-700 (p. 197) à la borne de terre de la platine vinyle.
- Branchez l'ordinateur et l'UA-700 sur des prises secteur différentes.
- Vérifiez la mise à la terre de votre ordinateur. (Pour plus de détails, reportez-vous à la documentation de l'ordinateur.)

4. Commutateur Center cancel

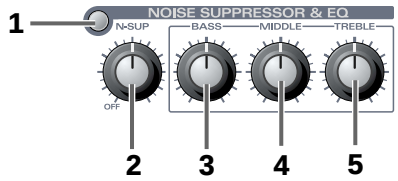
Ce commutateur efface les signaux centrés sur le panoramique du signal stéréo en entrée. Cette fonction est pratique pour créer des données de karaoké.

* *Dans certains cas, comme lorsque des effets sont appliqués au signal, il n'est pas possible d'effacer entièrement le signal centré.*

* *Etant donné que ce procédé essaye de ne pas effacer la grosse caisse et la basse, il ne s'avère pas toujours possible d'effacer la voix d'une chanson si celle-ci comporte beaucoup de fréquences basses.*

D. Section de réglage d'effets système

■ Section Noise Suppressor & EQ



1. Commutateur Noise Suppressor & Eq

Active ou désactive l'effet Noise suppressor & Eq. L'effet sera ignoré si ce commutateur est désactivé.

Noise Suppressor

Cet effet supprime les bruits repris par un micro guitare ou chant. Etant donné que le bruit est réduit selon une enveloppe (variation de volume) autour du son entré, un effet naturel est obtenu sans modifier de façon perceptible les caractéristiques du son entré.

2. bouton de niveau Noise Suppressor

Règle le seuil en fonction du niveau de bruit. Si le bruit est fort, tournez ce bouton vers la droite. Agissez sur ce bouton de façon à conserver un son naturel.

* *Si vous exagérez cet effet, vous risquez d'obtenir des attaques ou des fins de notes bizarres, et vous risquez même de ne plus rien entendre du tout si le volume de vos micros guitare est trop bas.*

Réglages Egaliseur

Permettent de régler les caractéristiques d'égalisation.

3. Bouton des basses (BASS)

Agit principalement sur les fréquences basses.

4. Bouton Middle (MIDDLE)

Agit principalement sur les fréquences médium.

5. Bouton des aigus (TREBLE)

Agit principalement sur les fréquences aiguës.

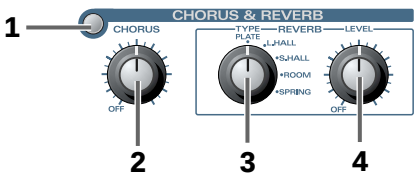
■ Section Chorus/Reverb

Chorus

Cet effet ajoute un son légèrement modulé au son direct, produisant une agréable sensation d'espace et de profondeur.

Reverb

Cet effet ajoute de la réverbération, caractéristique des concerts dans une salle.



1. Commutateur Chorus/Reverb

Active ou désactive l'effet Chorus / Reverb. L'effet sera ignoré si ce commutateur est désactivé.

2. Bouton de niveau de Chorus

Règle le volume de l'effet.

3. Commutateur de type de réverb

Sélectionne le type de réverbération. Il est possible de simuler différents effets acoustiques, en fonction de la position du bouton.

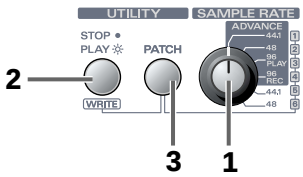
Type	Caractéristique
Plate (PLATE)	Simule une unité de réverb à plaque métallique. (Unité de réverb qui utilise les vibrations d'une plaque métallique.) Cette réverb se caractérise par une résonance métallique complétée par des fréquences aiguës.
Large Hall (L. HALL)	Simule la réverbération d'une salle de concert. Produit une réverbération douce et spacieuse.
Small Hall (L. HALL)	Simule la réverbération d'une petite salle de concert. Produit une réverbération douce et claire.
Room (ROOM)	Simule la réverbération d'une pièce. Produit une réverbération claire, caractéristique d'une grande pièce.
Spring (SPRING)	Simule la réverbération incluse dans certains amplis de guitare.

4. Bouton de niveau de réverb

Règle le volume du son réverbéré.

E. Section Utility

■ Sample Rate/Patch



1. Sélecteur de taux d'échantillonnage

Ce bouton permet de sélectionner le taux d'échantillonnage (ou fréquence d'échantillonnage) utilisé pour l'enregistrement et la lecture des signaux audio. Pour que le réglage s'applique, vous devez quitter toutes les applications, éteindre l'UA-700, puis le rallumer.

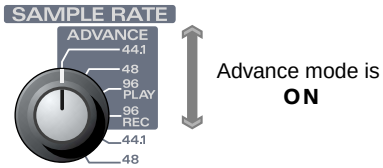
(➔ **Utilisation du commutateur de sélection du taux d'échantillonnage (Sample Rate)** (p. 198))

Sélecteur ADVANCE

Le **sélecteur de taux d'échantillonnage** sert également de **sélecteur ADVANCE** pour spécifier le mode opératoire utilisé lorsque l'UA-700 est connecté à votre ordinateur.

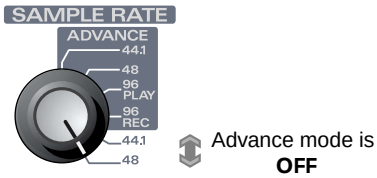
ADVANCE ON (mode Avancé)

Placez le commutateur sur ADVANCE 44.1, 48, 96 PLAY ou 96 REC.



ADVANCE OFF (Mode pilote Standard)

Placez le commutateur sur la position 44.1 ou 48.
Le mode Advance est OFF



Pour plus de détails concernant le pilote, reportez-vous à la section **Getting Connected and Installing Drivers (Windows)** (p. 14) ou **Getting Connected and Installing Drivers (Macintosh)** (p. 40).

2. Commutateur Utility (séquenceur)

Ce commutateur contrôle la lecture de votre séquenceur. Si vous appuyez sur ce commutateur lorsqu'il est éteint, il s'allumera et votre séquenceur démarrera la lecture. Si vous appuyez sur ce commutateur lorsqu'il est allumé, il s'éteindra et votre séquenceur s'arrêtera.
Pour activer ce commutateur, vous devez configurer votre séquenceur.
(➔ voir **Restauration des paramètres d'usine** (p. 211))

* *Cette configuration dépend de la version de votre séquenceur. Sachez par ailleurs que certains séquenceurs ne peuvent être pilotés à distance. Pour plus de détails, reportez-vous au manuel du logiciel.*

3. Commutateur Patch

L'UA-700 permet de sauvegarder l'état des effets dans six patches différents et de les recharger à tout moment. Ce commutateur s'utilise avec le **commutateur Utility** et le **sélecteur Sample Rate** pour la sauvegarde et le chargement des patches.

Sélecteur Sample Rate..... sert à spécifier le numéro de patch
Commutateur Utility..... sert à sauvegarder le patch

●Chargement d'un patch●

Sur l'UA-700, la configuration des sections de modélisation de micros, de compresseur et de-esser, de modélisation d'amplis guitare, d'effets guitare, de suppression de bruit / EQ, de réverb & chorus, du commutateur LO-CUT et du commutateur de suppression de centre (karaoké) peut être chargée dans l'un des six patches disponibles.

* *Une fois un patch chargé, ses réglages ne correspondront pas forcément aux positions physiques des boutons. Ne l'oubliez pas si vous modifiez encore les réglages.*

1. Appuyez sur le **commutateur Patch**.
   Le **commutateur Patch** clignote, l'UA-700 est prêt à charger un patch.
2. Tournez le **sélecteur Sample rate/Patch** pour sélectionner le numéro de patch que vous désirez charger.
   Si vous appuyez sur un autre commutateur que le commutateur Patch, ce dernier s'éteint. Vous quittez alors le mode Patch et revenez à l'état précédent, c'est-à-dire à l'état antérieur au début du processus de chargement du patch.
3. Appuyez sur le **commutateur Patch**.
   Le commutateur Patch clignote plus rapidement et s'éteint une fois le patch chargé.

Quand vous chargez un patch, tous ses paramètres sont transmis à votre ordinateur sous la forme d'un dump général. Vous pouvez enregistrer ce dump dans votre logiciel séquenceur dans le but de sauvegarder les paramètres de patch de l'UA-700 sur votre ordinateur. Dans votre logiciel séquenceur, sélectionnez **[EDIROL UA-700 CONTROL]** comme port MIDI.

●Sauvegarde d'un patch●

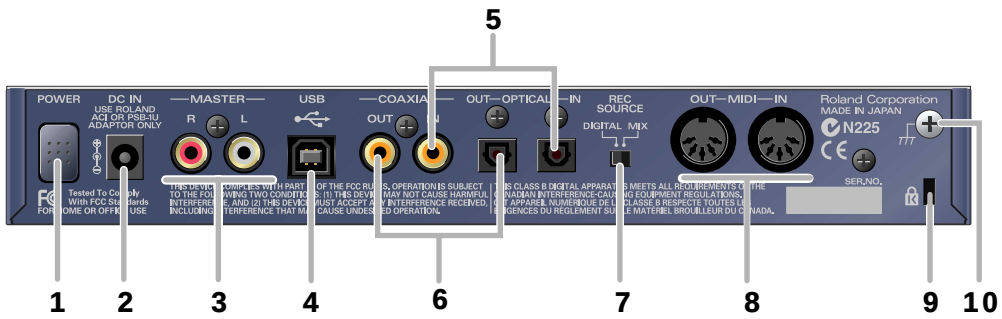
Sur l'UA-700, la configuration des sections de modélisation de micros, de compresseur et de-esser, de modélisation d'amplis guitare, d'effets guitare, de suppression de bruit / EQ, de réverb & chorus, du commutateur LO-CUT et du commutateur de suppression de centre (karaoké) peut être sauvegardée dans l'un des six patches disponibles.

1. Utilisez les boutons de chaque section pour obtenir le son désiré.
2. Maintenez enfoncé le **commutateur Patch** et appuyez sur le **commutateur Utility**.
   Le **commutateur Patch** s'allume et le **commutateur Utility** clignote, indiquant que l'UA-700 est prêt à sauvegarder un patch. La configuration en cours des boutons et des commutateurs peut maintenant être sauvegardée.
3. Tournez le **sélecteur Sample rate/Patch** pour sélectionner le numéro de patch que vous désirez sauvegarder.

* *Si vous appuyez sur un autre commutateur que le commutateur Utility, l'opération de sauvegarde de patch sera annulée. Le commutateur Patch s'éteindra et vous quitterez le mode Patch.*

4. Appuyez sur le **commutateur Utility**.
   Le **commutateur Utility** clignote plus rapidement et s'éteint une fois le patch sauvegardé.

Face arrière



1. Interrupteur d'alimentation (POWER)

Cet interrupteur permet de mettre l'appareil sous / hors tension. L'alimentation est activée lorsque l'interrupteur est enfoncé.

2. Prise d'adaptateur secteur

Branchez l'adaptateur secteur livré avec l'appareil sur cette prise. Enfoncez fermement la fiche afin d'éviter qu'elle ne se débranche accidentellement.

3. Prises de sortie Master (RCA/phono)

Ces prises sont destinées à la sortie des signaux audio analogiques. Leur fonction est identique à celle des **prises de sortie Master** de la face avant (type jack). Utilisez les jacks adéquats pour brancher un appareil sur ces prises.

4. Connecteur USB

Utilisez un câble USB pour connecter l'appareil à votre ordinateur.

* *Ne branchez ni ne débranchez le câble USB pendant la lecture par un logiciel. Le logiciel risquerait de se bloquer.*

5. Prise d'entrée numérique coaxiale/prise d'entrée numérique optique

Ces prises servent à recevoir de l'audio numérique d'un lecteur de CD, d'un MiniDisc ou d'un DAT. Si un appareil numérique est connecté à la **prise d'entrée numérique optique**, la **prise d'entrée numérique optique** aura priorité sur la **prise d'entrée numérique coaxiale**, qui ne pourra recevoir de signaux.

6. Prise de sortie numérique coaxiale/prise de sortie numérique optique

Utilisez ces prises pour une connexion numérique à un appareil audio numérique de type DAT ou MiniDisc.

7. Sélection de la source d'enregistrement

Ce sélecteur permet de sélectionner le signal entrant qui sera envoyé via USB à votre ordinateur en tant que source d'enregistrement.

DIGITAL	Seuls les signaux arrivant sur la prise numérique (coaxiale ou optique) seront envoyés à l'ordinateur. * *Utilisez DIGITAL si vous voulez recevoir des données numériques provenant d'un CD ou d'un MiniDisc. Dans ce cas, les différents réglages d'effets seront ignorés et seules les données directes seront reçues, sans aucun risque de souffle.*
MIX	Tous les signaux reçus (y compris ceux arrivant par la prise d'entrée numérique) seront envoyés à l'ordinateur.

8. Prises MIDI IN/OUT

Ces prises servent à connecter des appareils MIDI externes afin de permettre l'échange de messages MIDI avec votre ordinateur.

9. Verrou de sécurité ( )

http://www.kensington.com/

10. Borne de terre

Selon les conditions d'utilisation de l'UA-700, du bruit peut venir polluer le signal audio. Si c'est le cas, vous pouvez résoudre le problème en reliant cette borne à la terre.

● Evitez la proximité des éléments suivants

- Conduites d'eau (chocs électriques, électrocution)
- Conduites de gaz (risques d'incendie ou d'explosion)
- Bornier de lignes téléphoniques, paratonnerre (dangereux en cas d'éclairs)

Du bruit peut parfois survenir en cas de branchement d'une platine vinyle. Si c'est le cas, reliez cette borne à la borne de terre de votre platine. Pour plus de détails, reportez-vous à la section **Section entrée ligne** (p. 191).

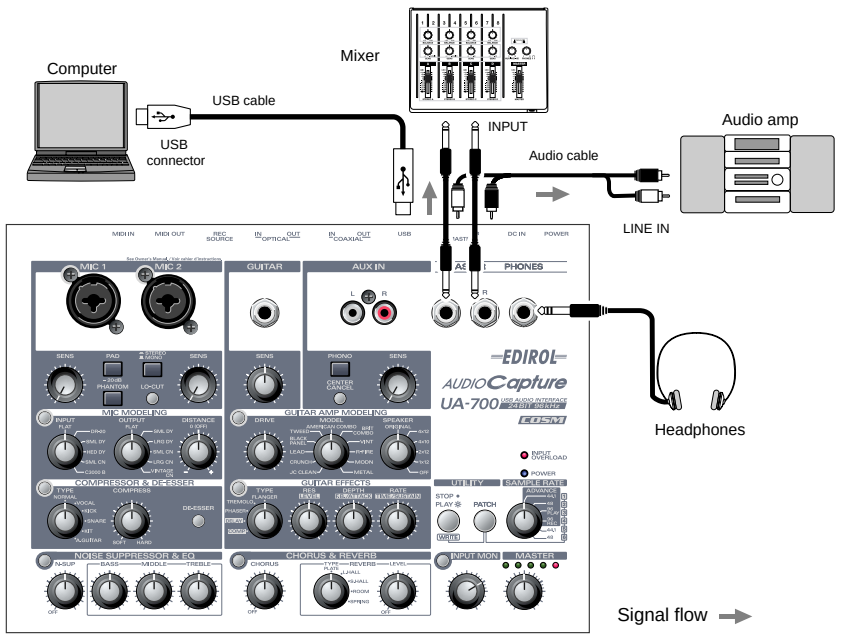
Guide des applications

Ce chapitre décrit les différentes manières de connecter et d'utiliser l'UA-700.

* *Afin d'éviter un mauvais fonctionnement et/ou d'endommager les haut-parleurs et autres périphériques, diminuez toujours le volume et mettez toujours les périphériques hors tension avant d'effectuer toute connexion.*

Utilisation de base

Comme indiqué sur la figure, vous pouvez brancher un casque ou des haut-parleurs afin de contrôler le son de votre application ou des instruments / appareils audio connectés à l'UA-700.

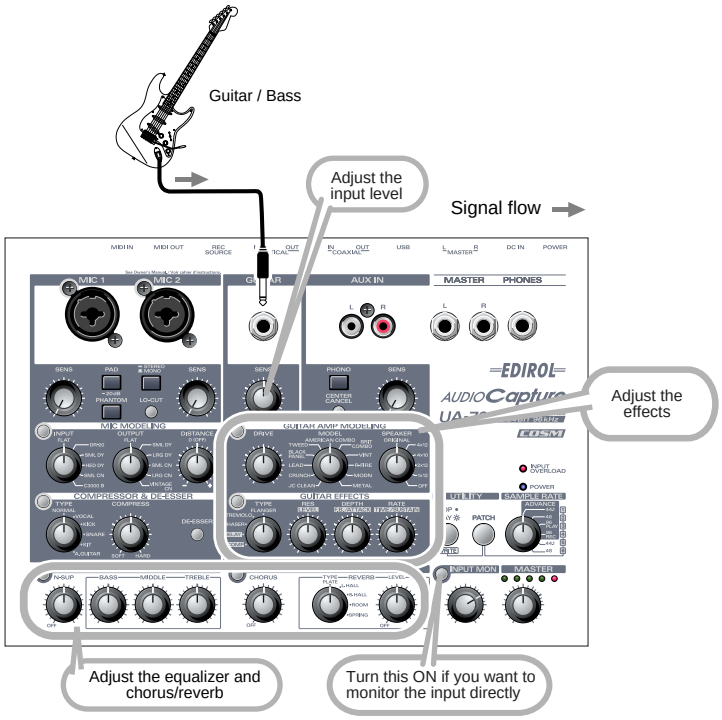


Utilisation du commutateur de sélection du taux d'échantillonnage (Sample Rate)

- Vous devez positionner le **commutateur de sélection du taux d'échantillonnage** selon les besoins de votre application.
- Si le **commutateur de sélection du taux d'échantillonnage** est réglé sur **96 kHz REC**, vous ne pourrez pas entendre les sons lus par votre application.
- Si le **commutateur de sélection du taux d'échantillonnage** est réglé sur **96 kHz PLAY**, les sons des instruments ou des appareils audio connectés à l'UA-700 ne peuvent être enregistrés par votre application.

Enregistrement d’une guitare ou d’une basse

Avec ces connexions et ces réglages, seule la guitare sera enregistrée sur votre ordinateur lorsque vous jouez (accompagnez) de l'audio avec le logiciel séquenceur.


Guitar / Bass
Adjust the input level
Signal flow
Adjust the effects
Adjust the equalizer and chorus/reverb
Turn this ON if you want to monitor the input directly

Le son de l'appareil connecté à la **prise jack Guitar** sera enregistré sur les canaux droit et gauche (L et R) de l’ordinateur. Par ailleurs, il sortira directement de la prise de sortie numérique.

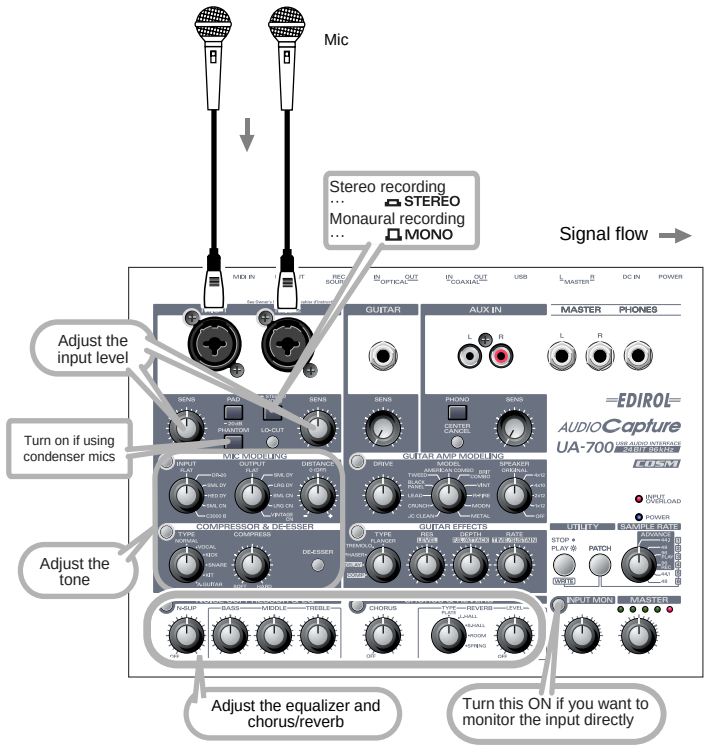
Utilisez le **bouton de niveau SENS** pour régler le niveau d’entrée. Pour obtenir une qualité d’enregistrement optimale, réglez le niveau d’entrée aussi fort que possible, mais sans provoquer l’allumage du voyant **Input Overload**.

Appuyez sur le commutateur **Input Mon** et utilisez le **bouton de volume** placé en dessous pour régler le volume de contrôle de votre guitare ou basse. Cette action n'affectera pas le niveau d'enregistrement.

Ne connectez rien aux prises jacks non utilisées.

* *Les effets guitare ne peuvent être appliqués si vous êtes en mode **96 kHz PLAY/REC**. Dans ce cas, seuls les effets Compressor & De-esser et Noise Suppressor & EQ peuvent être appliqués.*

Enregistrement avec des micros



Si vous utilisez un micro à condensateur, appuyez sur le **commutateur PHANTOM**.
Le son sortira directement par la prise de sortie numérique.

* *Si un micro ou autre instrument ne nécessitant pas d'alimentation fantôme est connecté aux prises XLR, vous devez éteindre l'alimentation fantôme pour éviter des anomalies de fonctionnement.*

Le son du micro branché sur la prise **MIC 1** est enregistré sur le canal de gauche, le son du micro branché sur la prise **MIC 2** est enregistré sur le canal de droite.
Utilisez les **boutons de niveau SENS** pour régler le niveau d'entrée. Pour obtenir une qualité d'enregistrement optimale, réglez le niveau d'entrée aussi fort que possible, mais sans provoquer l'allumage du voyant **Input Overload**.

Appuyez sur le commutateur **Input Mon** et utilisez le **bouton de volume** placé en dessous pour régler le volume de contrôle des entrées micro.

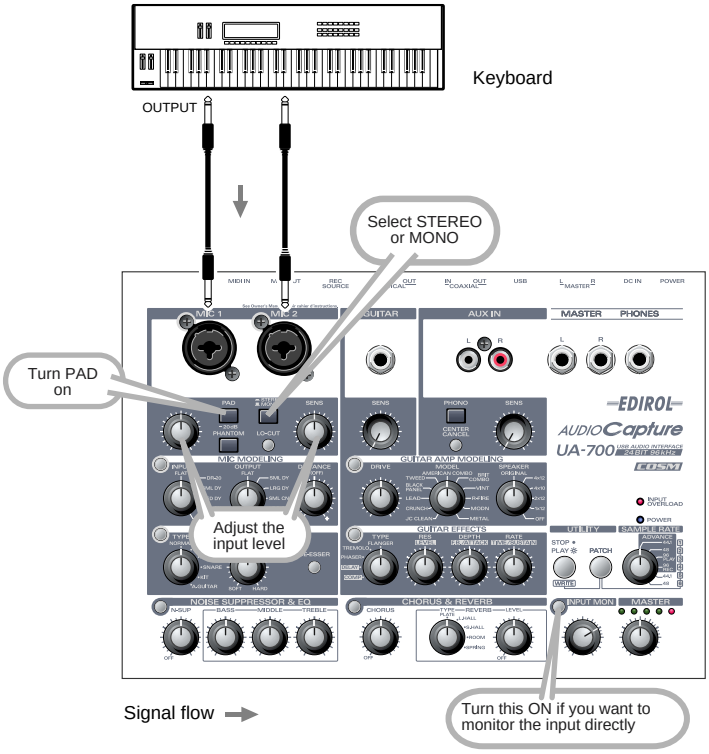
Ne connectez rien aux prises jacks non utilisées.

* *Si vous vous servez du mode **96 kHz PLAY/REC**, seuls les effets Compressor & De-esser et Noise Suppressor & EQ sont disponibles.*

* *Un son strident peut se produire selon la position des microphones par rapport aux enceintes. Pour y remédier :*
1.Changez l'orientation du ou des microphone(s).
2.Eloignez le ou les microphone(s) des haut-parleurs.
3.Diminuez le niveau sonore.

Enregistrement avec un clavier

Vous pouvez enregistrer ce que vous jouez au clavier sur votre ordinateur en tant que données audio. Ces données audio peuvent être enregistrées par votre logiciel séquenceur.



Vous pouvez brancher votre clavier (ou autre instrument / appareil) sur les prises **MIC** à l'aide de jacks. Si vous placez le **sélecteur STEREO/MONO** sur **STEREO**, les sons entrés dans la prise **MIC 1** seront enregistrés sur le canal gauche, et les sons entrés sur **MIC 2** seront enregistrés sur le canal droit. Si vous le placez sur **MONO**, l'enregistrement se fera en mode mono.

Utilisez les **boutons de niveau SENS** pour régler le niveau d'entrée. Pour obtenir une qualité d'enregistrement optimale, réglez le niveau d'entrée aussi fort que possible, mais sans provoquer l'allumage du voyant **Input Overload**.

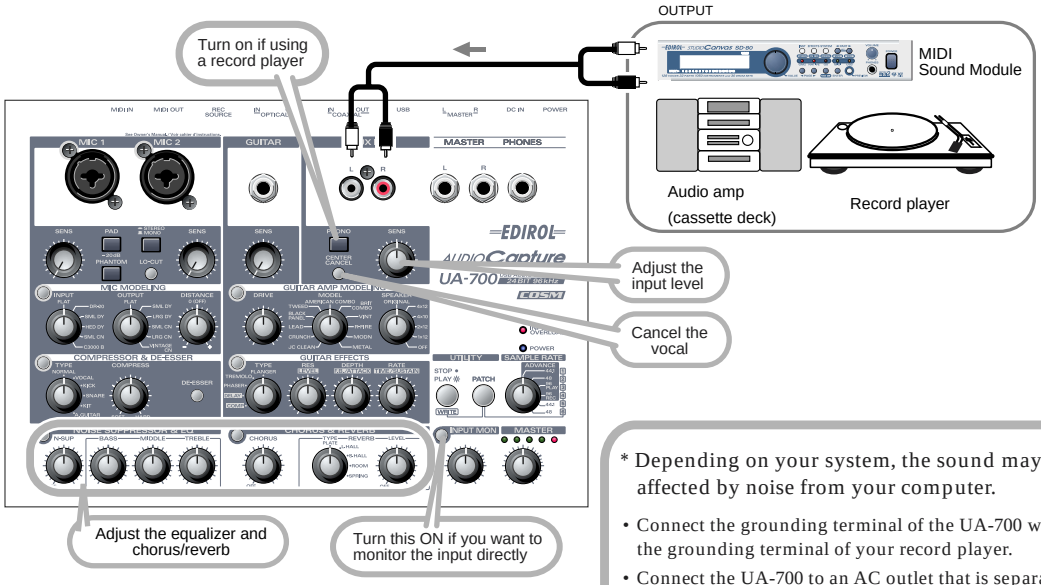
Appuyez sur le commutateur **Input Mon** et utilisez le bouton **Input Mon** pour régler le volume de contrôle.

Ne connectez rien aux prises jacks non utilisées.

* *Les effets micro ne peuvent être appliqués si vous êtes en mode* **96 kHz PLAY/REC**.
Seuls les effets Compressor & De-esser et Noise Suppressor & EQ peuvent être appliqués.

Enregistrement analogique d'un appareil audio

Etablissez les connexions comme indiqué sur la figure.


OUTPUT
MIDI Sound Module
Audio amp (cassette deck)
Record player
Turn on if using a record player
Adjust the input level
Cancel the vocal
Adjust the equalizer and chorus/reverb
Turn this ON if you want to monitor the input directly
Signal flow

* Depending on your system, the sound may be affected by noise from your computer.

- Connect the grounding terminal of the UA-700 with the grounding terminal of your record player.
- Connect the UA-700 to an AC outlet that is separate from the AC outlet used by your computer.
- Make the correct grounding connections for your computer. (Refer to the manual of your computer.)

Normalement, si vous branchez une platine vinyle, vous devez appuyer sur le **commutateur phono**. Si votre platine est équipée d'un équaliseur, n'appuyez pas sur ce commutateur.

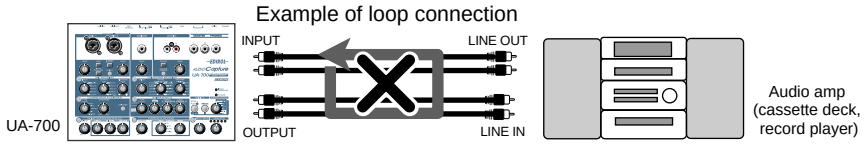
Utilisez le **bouton de niveau SENS** pour régler le niveau d'entrée. Pour obtenir une qualité d'enregistrement optimale, réglez le niveau d'entrée aussi fort que possible, mais sans provoquer l'allumage du voyant **Input Overload**.

Appuyez sur le commutateur **Input Mon** et utilisez le bouton **Input Mon** pour régler le volume de contrôle.

Ne connectez rien aux prises jacks non utilisées.

* *Si vous êtes en mode* **96 kHz PLAY/REC**, *vous ne pouvez pas appliquer l'effet Center Cancel.*

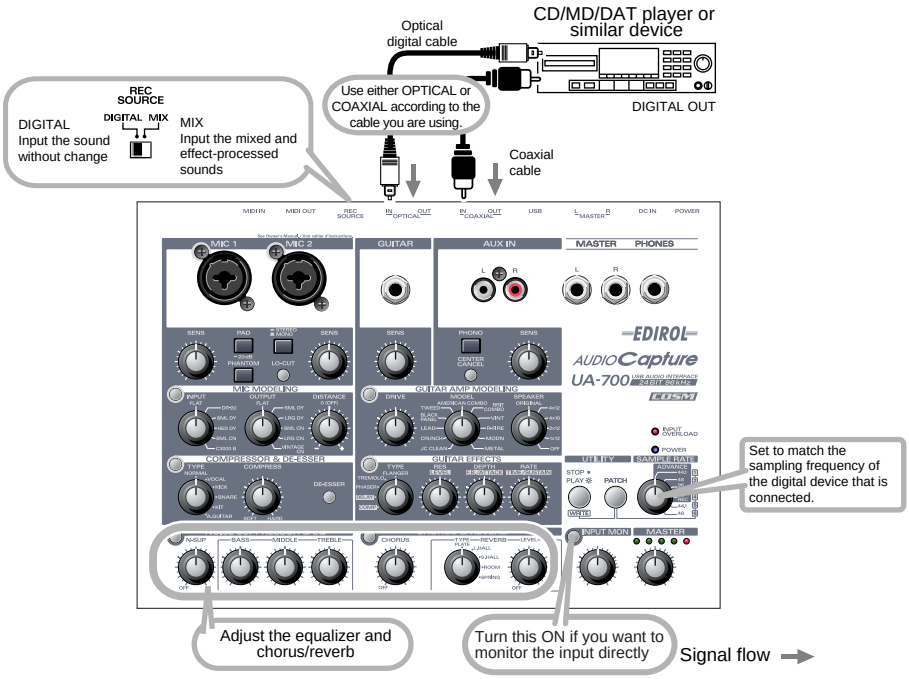
Evitez les connexions en boucle



Si l'UA-700 est connecté, comme montré dans la figure ci-dessus, à un appareil qui renvoie l'audio entré vers la sortie, et si le **commutateur Input Mon** est activé, une boucle de son se formera entre l'UA-700 et l'appareil en question, ce qui entraînera une oscillation et un volume anormalement élevé. Prenez garde à éviter cette situation, car elle peut entraîner des dysfonctionnements ou endommager les haut-parleurs.

Entrée d'audio d'un CD/MD/DAT sur votre ordinateur

Etablissez les connexions comme indiqué sur la figure.


CD/MD/DAT player or similar device
Optical digital cable
DIGITAL OUT
Use either OPTICAL or COAXIAL according to the cable you are using.
Coaxial cable
REC SOURCE
DIGITAL MIX
DIGITAL
Input the sound without change
MIX
Input the mixed and effect-processed sounds
Set to match the sampling frequency of the digital device that is connected.
Adjust the equalizer and chorus/reverb
Turn this ON if you want to monitor the input directly
Signal flow

Placez le **sélecteur RECORD SOURCE** sur **MIX** si vous désirez mélanger les sons entrés par les **prises jack MIC** ou **GUITAR** avec le signal entré par la **prise jack DIGITAL** et enregistrer le résultat. Avec cette configuration, vous pourrez appliquer des effets d'égalisation et de chorus / réverb.
Placez le **sélecteur RECORD SOURCE** de la face arrière sur **DIGITAL** si vous désirez entrer directement le signal de la prise jack DIGITAL sans traitement. Avec cette configuration, le signal numérique conservera sa haute qualité numérique. Vous ne pourrez cependant pas appliquer des effets d'égalisation et de chorus / réverb. Vous ne pourrez par ailleurs pas enregistrer une guitare ou un micro avec l'entrée numérique.

* *L'UA-700 ne prend pas en charge les formats audio des appareils numériques professionnels.*

Ne connectez rien aux prises jacks non utilisées.

Convertisseur de taux d'échantillonnage intégré

L'UA-700 est capable d'effectuer une conversion du taux d'échantillonnage en temps réel du signal entré sur la prise jack d'entrée numérique.

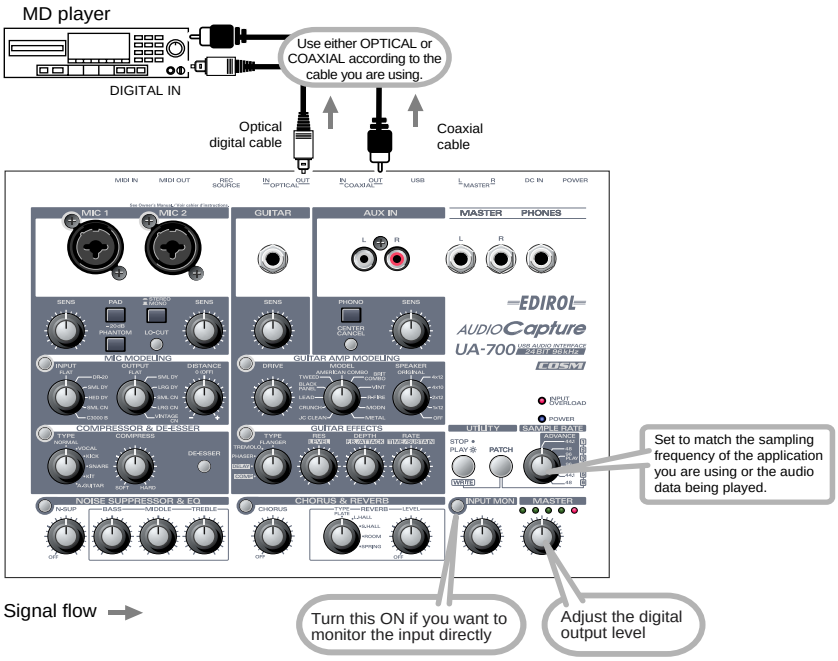
<Exemple> 48 kHz -> 44,1 kHz
32 kHz -> 48 kHz

Le signal numérique sera converti à la fréquence spécifiée par le **commutateur SAMPLE RATE** avant enregistrement par votre logiciel.

Même si vous enregistrez un signal numérique provenant d'un récepteur satellite dont la fréquence est commutée automatiquement, vous pouvez réaliser des enregistrements numériques de haute qualité sans modifier la configuration de l'UA-700 ou de votre logiciel.

Enregistrement numérique de l'UA-700 sur un MD

Etablissez les connexions comme indiqué sur la figure.


MD player
DIGITAL IN
Use either OPTICAL or COAXIAL according to the cable you are using.
Optical digital cable
Coaxial cable
Set to match the sampling frequency of the application you are using or the audio data being played.
Signal flow
Turn this ON if you want to monitor the input directly
Adjust the digital output level

Sélectionnez avec le **sélecteur de taux d'échantillonnage** de l'UA-700 une fréquence que votre appareil enregistreur (comme un MiniDisc) est capable de prendre en charge. N'oubliez que votre logiciel doit également prendre en charge le taux d'échantillonnage sélectionné.

* *L'UA-700 ne prend pas en charge les formats audio des appareils numériques professionnels.*

Les signaux entrés sur les différentes prises analogiques et numériques de l'UA-700 peuvent être envoyés sur la sortie numérique.

Ne connectez rien aux prises jacks non utilisées.

Réglage de la latence audio

Si vous utilisez l'UA-700 en **mode Avancé**, vous pouvez modifier les réglages du pilote pour contrôler la **latence** de l'audio. Pour agir sur cette latence, modifiez la valeur de **Buffer Size** dans la boîte de dialogue de configuration du pilote.

* *La **latence** est l'intervalle entre le moment où une application lit des données audio et le moment où ces données audio sont jouées par un appareil audio comme l'UA-700.*

1. Comme expliqué à la section **Ouverture de la boîte de dialogue des paramètres du pilote spécial** (p. 206), ouvrez la boîte de dialogue **"Driver Settings"**.

2. Modifiez la taille des buffers du pilote (buffer size).
Les réglages suivants permettre de réduire la latence au minimum.

Windows :
Réglez **"Audio Buffer Size"** au maximum vers la gauche (Min).

Macintosh :
Réglez **"Buffer Size"** au maximum vers la gauche (Min).

3. Cliquez sur **[OK]** dans la boîte de dialogue.

4. Redémarrez l'application qui utilise l'UA-700.
Si votre application dispose d'une fonction de test, utilisez-la.

5. Lisez des données audio depuis votre application.
Si le son s'interrompt par instants, répétez cette procédure et augmentez petit à petit **"Buffer size"** (taille des buffers) spécifié à l'**étape 2**, jusqu'à ce que le son ne s'interrompe plus.

* *Selon l'application que vous utilisez, les réglages de **buffer size** et **latency** peuvent être réglés avec les paramètres audio de l'application. Pour plus de détails, reportez-vous au manuel de l'application.*

Utilisation d'ASIO Direct Monitor

Si vous utilisez une application compatible ASIO2.0 en **mode Avancé** avec l'UA-700, le **commutateur INPUT MON** peut être réglé automatiquement depuis l'application compatible ASIO 2.0.

1. Comme expliqué à la section **Ouverture de la boîte de dialogue des paramètres du pilote spécial** (p. 206), ouvrez la boîte de dialogue **"Driver Settings"**.

2. Effectuez les réglages suivants.
Activez l'option **"Use ASIO Direct Monitor"**.

3. Cliquez sur **[OK]** pour fermer la boîte de dialogue de réglage des paramètres.

* *Selon votre application, vous pouvez effectuer ce réglage ASIO Direct Monitor dans les paramètres audio de l'application elle-même. Pour plus de détails, reportez-vous au manuel de l'application.*

* *Si vous utilisez ASIO Direct Monitor, le contrôle d'entrée peut s'interrompre inopinément, selon les réglages de l'application et de la procédure d'enregistrement. Si tel est le cas, cliquez à nouveau sur l'option de l'**étape 2** pour désactiver **ASIO Direct Monitor**.*

Ouverture de la boîte de dialogue des paramètres du pilote spécial

Avec le pilote WDM et Windows XP/2000 :

1. Ouvrez le **"Panneau de configuration"** et cliquez deux fois sur l'icône **"EDIROL UA-700"**.
2. La boîte de dialogue **"EDIROL UA-700 Driver Settings"** s'affiche.

* *Avec Windows XP, cliquez sur **"Switch to classic view"** (Vue classique) pour passer en mode Vue classique. **EDIROL UA-700** ne s'affichera pas si la vue classique n'est pas activée.*

Avec le pilote MME et Windows XP/2000 :

1. Ouvrez le **Panneau de configuration** et cliquez deux fois sur l'icône **Système**.

* *Si vous utilisez Windows XP et que vous ne trouvez pas l'icône **Système**, cliquez sur **"Vue classique"**.*

2. Cliquez sur l'onglet **"Matériel"**, puis sur le bouton **[Gestionnaire de périphériques]**.
3. Cliquez deux fois sur **"Contrôleurs son, vidéo et jeux"**.
4. Cliquez deux fois sur **"EDIROL UA-700"**.
5. Cliquez sur l'onglet **Propriétés** et, dans la zone **Périphériques multimédia**, cliquez deux fois sur **Périphériques audio**.
6. Sélectionnez **"EDIROL UA-700"** et cliquez sur le bouton **[Propriétés]**.
7. Cliquez sur le bouton **[Settings]**, la boîte de dialogue **"EDIROL UA-700 Driver Settings"** s'affiche.

Avec Windows Me/98 :

1. Ouvrez le **"Panneau de configuration"** et cliquez deux fois sur l'icône **"Sons et multimédia"**. (Avec Windows 98, cliquez deux fois sur **"Multimédia"**.)
2. Cliquez sur l'onglet **"Périphériques"** et cliquez deux fois sur **"Périphériques audio"**.
3. Sélectionnez **"EDIROL UA-700 Audio"** et cliquez sur le bouton **[Propriétés]** pour ouvrir les **Propriétés**.
4. Cliquez sur le bouton **[Settings]**, la boîte de dialogue **"EDIROL UA-700 Driver Settings"** s'affiche.

Avec un Macintosh :

Ouvrez le **tableau de bord ASIO** depuis la boîte de dialogue **Audio Settings** de votre application compatible ASIO. Le nom de cette boîte de dialogue et la procédure d'ouverture du tableau de bord ASIO dépendent de votre application. Pour plus de détails, reportez-vous au manuel de l'application.

Applications avancées

Personnalisation des effets

Vous pouvez configurer individuellement les paramètres de chaque unité d'effets. Ces paramètres sont appelés des **"Paramètres personnalisés".**

* *Les **paramètres personnalisés** peuvent être configurés à l'aide des **commutateurs de chaque section** et des **boutons de réglage** de la **section Guitar Effects**.*

Section Guitar Amp Modeling (p. 208)

Level	Règle le volume.
Pre drive	Ajoute une distorsion naturelle et chaude.
Edge	Ajoute de la clarté et accentue les nuances de votre jeu.

Section Compressor/De-esser (p. 208)

Level	Règle le volume.
Attack Time	Règle le niveau de l'attaque. En augmentant cette valeur, vous obtiendrez un son plus net.
Release Time	Règle le temps de descente du son en dessous du seuil avant retour à l'état d'origine sans compression

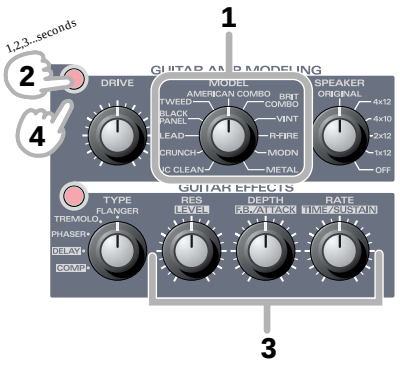
Section Chorus/Reverb (p. 209)

Chorus/Pre-Delay	Définit le moment où le son direct est entendu avant que le son de l'effet ne le soit à son tour. En augmentant cette valeur, vous obtiendrez une sensation de sons multiples joués ensemble (effet de doublement).
Chorus Depth	Définit la profondeur de l'effet Chorus. Réglez à **"0"** en cas d'utilisation comme effet de doublement.
Chorus Rate	Définit la vitesse de l'effet Chorus.

■ Section Guitar Amp Modeling

◆Procédure◆

1. Tournez le **bouton Model** pour sélectionner un ampli guitare.
2. Maintenez enfoncé le **commutateur Guitar Amp Modeling** pendant au moins trois secondes.
   Le **commutateur Guitar Amp Modeling** et le **commutateur Guitar Effects** clignotent, l'UA-700 bascule dans un mode qui vous permet de régler les paramètres personnalisés de la section Guitar Amp Modeling.
3. Les témoins du **commutateur Guitar Amp Modeling** et du **commutateur Guitar Effects** clignotant tous les deux, tournez les **boutons de réglage 1–3** de la section Guitar Effects (p. 190) pour régler chaque paramètre personnalisé.



Bouton de réglage d'effet 1	**Level**
Bouton de réglage d'effet 2	**Pre drive**
Bouton de réglage d'effet 3	**Edge**

4. Appuyez à nouveau sur le **commutateur Guitar Amp Modeling** pour l'allumer.
   Le **commutateur Guitar Effect** s'arrête de clignoter, vous quittez le **mode de réglage des paramètres personnalisés**.

* *Les paramètres personnalisés que vous avez réglés retrouvent leur configuration d'usine à la mise hors tension.*

* *Vous pouvez régler les paramètres individuellement pour les onze modèles d'ampli guitare.*

■ Section Compressor/De-esser

◆Procédure◆

1. Tournez le **bouton de sélection de type de compresseur** pour sélectionner le type de compresseur que vous voulez régler.

2. Maintenez enfoncé le **commutateur Compressor/De-esser** pendant au moins trois secondes.

   Le **commutateur Compressor/De-esser** et le **commutateur Guitar Effects** clignotent, l'UA-700 bascule dans un mode qui vous permet de régler les paramètres personnalisés du compresseur.

3. Les témoins du **commutateur Compressor/De-esser** et du **commutateur Guitar Effects** clignotant tous les deux, tournez les **boutons de réglage 1–3** de la section Guitar Effects (p. 190) pour régler chaque paramètre personnalisé.

Bouton de réglage d'effet 1	**Level**
Bouton de réglage d'effet 2	**Attack Time (temps d'attaque)**
Bouton de réglage d'effet 3	**Release Time (temps de relâchement)**

4. Appuyez à nouveau sur le **commutateur Compressor/De-Esser** pour l'allumer.
   Le **commutateur Guitar Effects** s'arrête de clignoter, vous quittez le **mode de réglage des paramètres personnalisés** .

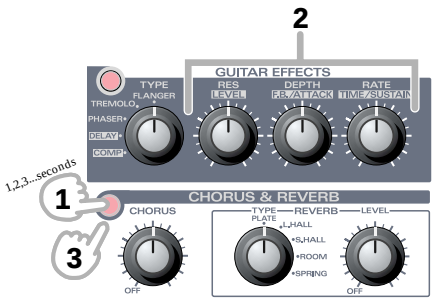
* *Les paramètres personnalisés que vous avez réglés retrouvent leur configuration d'usine à la mise hors tension.*

* *Vous pouvez régler les paramètres individuellement pour les six types de compresseur.*

■ Section Chorus/Reverb

◆Procédure◆

1. Maintenez enfoncé le **commutateur Chorus/ Reverb** pendant au moins trois secondes.
   Le **commutateur Chorus/Reverb** et le **commutateur Guitar Effects** clignotent, l'UA-700 bascule dans un mode qui vous permet de régler les paramètres personnalisés de Chorus / Reverb.



2. Les témoins du **commutateur Chorus/Reverb** et du **commutateur Guitar Effects** clignotant tous les deux, tournez les **boutons de réglage 1–3** de la section Guitar Effects (p. 190) pour régler chaque paramètre personnalisé.

bouton de réglage d'effet 1	**Chorus pre-delay**
bouton de réglage d'effet 2	**Chorus depth**
bouton de réglage d'effet 3	**Chorus rate**

3. Appuyez à nouveau sur le **commutateur Chorus/Reverb** pour l'allumer.
   Le **commutateur Guitar Effects** s'arrête de clignoter, vous quittez le **mode de réglage des paramètres personnalisés**.

* *Les paramètres personnalisés que vous avez réglés retrouvent leur configuration d'usine à la mise hors tension.*

Réglage du volume des effets.

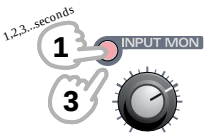
Dans certains cas, le son peut comporter de la distorsion pendant l'enregistrement ou la lecture si du delay, de la reverb ou un autre effet y est ajouté. Si c'est le cas, appliquez la procédure suivante pour régler le volume.

◆Procédure◆

1. Maintenez enfoncé le **commutateur Input Mon** pendant au moins trois secondes.
   Le **commutateur Input Mon** et le **commutateur Guitar Effects** clignotent, l'UA-700 bascule dans un mode qui vous permet de régler le **niveau de sortie des effets**.

2. Tout en écoutant le son, tournez le **bouton de réglage d'effet 1** (p. 190) jusqu'à obtenir un son clair.
   Pendant l'enregistrement, faites en sorte que le **voyant de niveau d'entrée** de votre logiciel séquenceur ne soit pas au maximum.

   Si le bouton de réglage d'effet 1 est sur la position , le volume sera stable.
   [Bypass ... entrée:sortie à un taux de 1:1 (0 dB)]



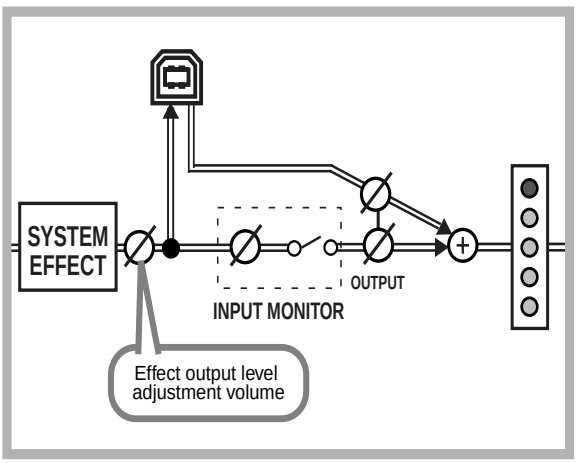
* *Si vous laissez les boutons Input Mon et Master sur la position* *(0 dB), le volume enregistré et le volume de sortie seront identiques. Ce réglage est pratique pour ajuster le volume des effets.*

3. Si vous appuyez sur le **commutateur Input Mon**, il s'arrêtera de clignoter et vous quitterez le **mode de réglage du niveau de sortie des effets**.

* *Le réglage effectué reviendra à la configuration d'usine à la mise hors tension.*
(0 dB = entrée:sortie, taux 1:1)

* *Ce réglage peut être sauvegardé dans un patch.*

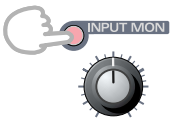
Schéma



Send/Return AFX

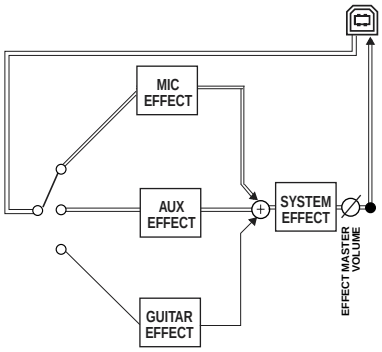
L'UA-700 dispose d'un mode qui vous permet d'appliquer des effets aux données audio lues par votre ordinateur, puis de les réenregistrer sur votre ordinateur. (Voir le schéma)
Utilisez ce mode si vous voulez appliquer des effets à des données audio existantes.

1. Mettez l'appareil sous tension tout en maintenant enfoncé le **commutateur Input Mon**.



Pour annuler le mode **Send/Return**, mettez à nouveau l'appareil sous tension sans appuyer sur le **commutateur Input Mon**.

* *Avec ce mode, il n'est pas possible d'utiliser une guitare ou un micro en entrée.*



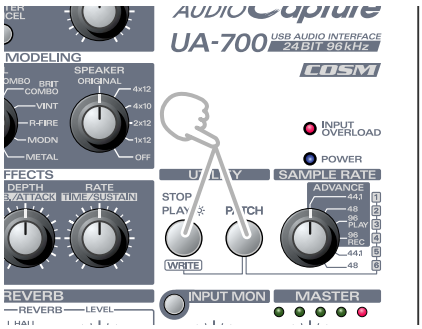
Restauration des paramètres d'usine

1. Mettez l'appareil sous tension tout en maintenant enfoncé le **commutateur Patch** et le **commutateur Utility**.

2. Tous les voyants clignotent plusieurs fois.

Les réglages d'usine sont restaurés.

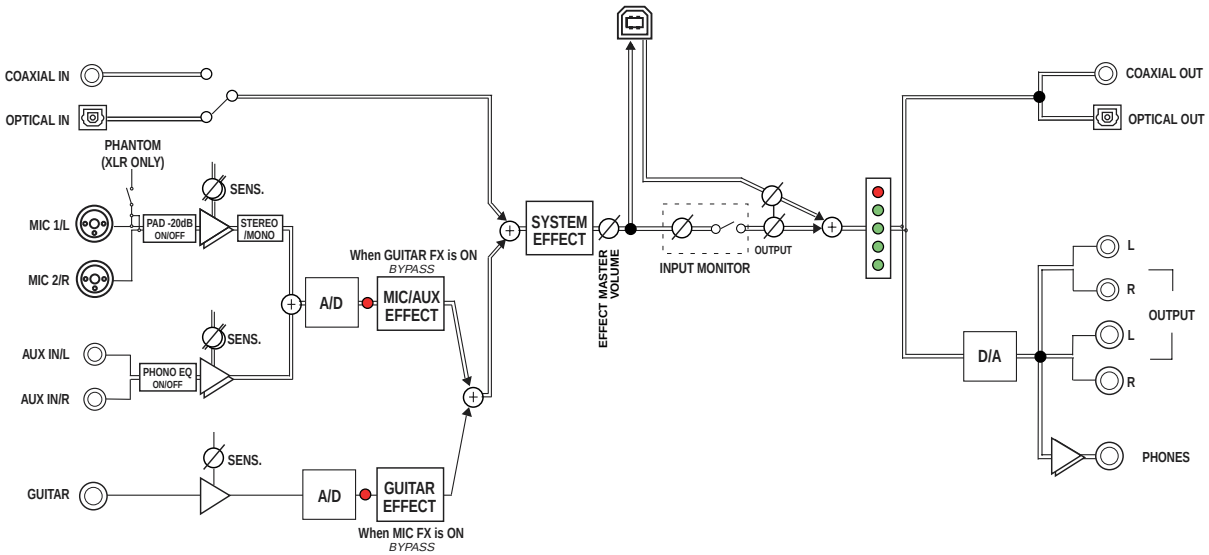
* *Les données de patch sont également restaurées à leurs valeurs d'usine.*



Limitations à 96 kHz

- Seules les sections Noise Suppressor & Equalizer et Compressor & De-Esser fonctionnent à 96 kHz.
- Vous ne pouvez pas enregistrer et lire simultanément.

Block diagram

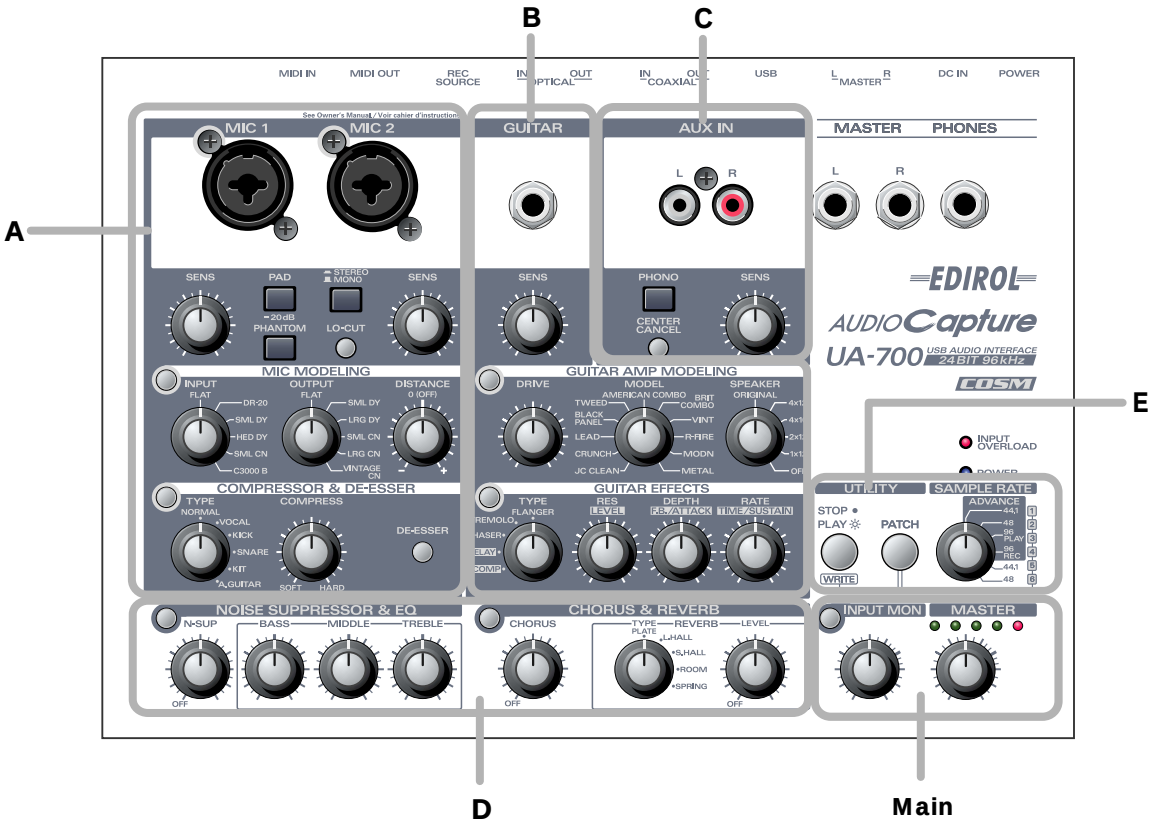


Parti e relative funzioni

Il seguente capitolo presenta i vari controlli, interruttori e altri elementi dell'apparecchio e le relative funzioni.

Panello

Il pannello dell'UA-700 è suddiviso in una sezione principale e in altre quattro sezioni destinate ciascuna a un uso specifico. Le informazioni di seguito contenute sono organizzate sezione per sezione con spiegazione dei relativi controlli e funzioni.



- **Principale.** Controlli principali ..... (pag. 214)
- **A.** Controlli microfono..... (pag. 215)
- **B.** Controlli chitarra..... (pag. 218)
- **C.** Controlli linea..... (pag. 221)
- **D.** Controlli effetti sistema..... (pag. 222)
- **E.** Utility ..... (pag. 224)

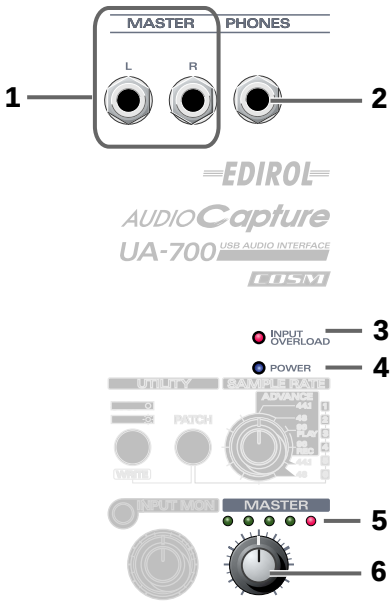
▼**Solo uno alla volta!**

Non è possibile applicare gli effetti contemporaneamente ai controlli microfono, chitarra e linea. È invece possibile utilizzare i **controlli effetti sistema** per applicare un effetto a tutti gli input. (→ vedere **Block diagram** (pag. 242))

▼**Non disponibile a 96 kHz**

Se si lavora a **96 kHz**, è possibile applicare solo gli effetti COMPRESSOR & DE-ESSER e NOISE SUPPRESSOR & EQ.

Controlli principali



1. Prese d'uscita Master (doppino telefonico)

Sono uscite audio analogiche. Trasmettono lo stesso suono delle **prese d'uscita master**del pannello posteriore (tipo RCA phono). Utilizzare il gruppo di prese adeguate all'apparecchio o ai cavi utilizzati.

2. Presa cuffie

Utilizzare questa presa per collegare una cuffia. La **presa cuffia** trasmetterà lo stesso suono delle **prese d'uscita master**, della **presa d'uscita digitale coassiale** e delle **prese d'uscita digitali ottiche**. Anche se sono collegate le cuffie, l'audio verrà comunque emesso dalle **prese di uscita master**.

3. Indicatore di picco dell'input

Permette di controllare se il suono trasmesso dalle **prese d'ingresso del microfono**, **della chitarra** o **della linea** è distorto. Regolare le manopole di sensibilità per ogni input in modo da evitare che l'**indicatore di picco** si illumini.

4. Indicatore dell'alimentazione

Dopo aver acceso l'apparecchio, questo indicatore lampeggerà per alcuni secondi e poi rimarrà acceso.

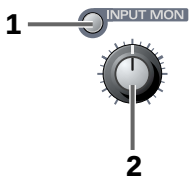
5. Indicatore di livello dell'output

Il numero di led che lampeggia cambia in base al livello dell'output che può essere regolato tramite la **manopola MASTER**. Se si illumina il LED rosso all'estrema destra, utilizzare la **manopola master** per ridurre il volume.

6. Manopola Master (MASTER)

Permette di regolare il livello globale del volume. Con questa manopola si controlla il volume delle **prese d'uscita digitale**, della **presa cuffia**, delle **prese d'uscita master (doppino telefonico)**, delle **prese d'uscita master (tipo RCA phono)**, delle **prese d'uscita digitale coassiale** e infine delle **prese d'uscita digitale ottica**.

■ Sezione di controllo dell'input (input monitor)



1. Interruttore Input Monitor

Questo interruttore permette di scegliere se il segnale proveniente dalle prese **d'ingresso microfono**, **chitarra**, **linea** e **digitale** verrà emesso dalle prese **cuffia**, **master** e **uscita digitale**.

Premere questo interruttore per emettere il segnale in entrata. Diversamente il segnale in entrata non verrà emesso. Mantenere questo interruttore in posizione off (non illuminato) quando i dati audio arrivano nel computer in provenienza da un altro apparecchio (funzione **"**thru**"**) o se è stato collegato un mixer per emettere direttamente il segnale in entrata e controllarlo. La regolazione del volume in questa sezione non avrà alcun effetto sul livello di registrazione.

* *È possibile verificare lo stato di attivazione/disattivazione del controllo dell'input direttamente da un'applicazione ASIO 2.0 compatibile come Cubase.*

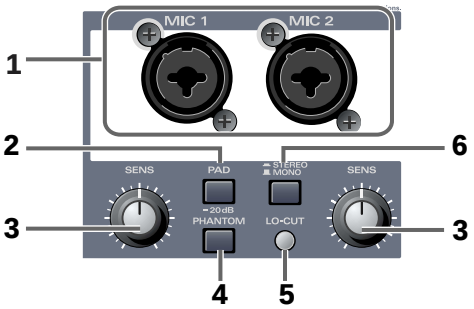
2. Controllo del volume dell'input

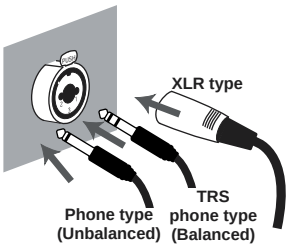
Questa manopola permette di regolare il volume del segnale proveniente dalle prese **d'ingresso microfono**, **chitarra**, **linea** e **digitale** e emesso dalle prese **cuffia** o **master**.

Se questa manopola è in posizione , il volume sarà identico a quello di registrazione.

A. Controlli microfono

■ Sezione ingresso microfono

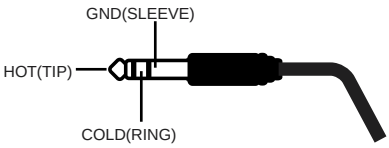




1. Prese ingresso microfono (MIC1, MIC2)

Sono utilizzate per la trasmissione di segnali audio analogici. Si possono utilizzare connettori di **tipo XLR** o **a doppino telefonico** a seconda del dispositivo collegato. Sono possibili collegamenti bilanciati o sbilanciati. Il connettore di tipo XLR può ricevere alimentazione phantom 48V permettendo l'uso di microfoni condenser che utilizzano questo tipo di alimentazione. In questo caso **attivare** l'**interruttore dell'alimentazione phantom**.

* *Questo apparecchio è provvisto di prese d'ingresso di tipo bilanciato (XLR/TRS). Gli schemi di cablaggio di queste prese sono illustrati a destra. Prima di effettuare i collegamenti, controllare gli schemi di cablaggio degli altri dispositivi che si desidera collegare.*



* **Disattivare** *sempre l'***alimentazione phantom** *quando si collegano dispositivi diversi dai microfoni condenser che invece richiedono questo tipo di alimentazione. Se per errore viene attivato questo tipo di alimentazione per microfoni dinamici, apparecchi di riproduzione audio o altri dispositivi che non richiedono l'alimentazione phantom, si rischia di danneggiarli. Accertarsi di consultare le istruzioni d'uso e le caratteristiche tecniche dei microfoni che si desidera utilizzare.*

(L'alimentazione phantom di questo apparecchio è la seguente: 48 V DC, 10 mA Max)

2. Interruttore di selezione del guadagno (PAD -20 dB)

Attiva o disattiva il livello d'ingresso delle **prese d'ingresso microfono**.
Disattivare questo interruttore se l'apparecchio collegato ha un guadagno in uscita basso.

3. Manopole di sensibilità dell'input

Regolano il livello d'ingresso delle **prese d'ingresso microfono**.

4. Interruttore di alimentazione phantom (PHANTOM 48V)

Attiva o disattiva l'alimentazione phantom delle prese d'ingresso microfono di tipo XLR.

* **Disattivare** *questo controllo se alle prese XLR viene collegato un dispositivo che non utilizza l'***alimentazione phantom** *in modo da evitare eventuali danni o malfunzionamenti all'apparecchio collegato.*

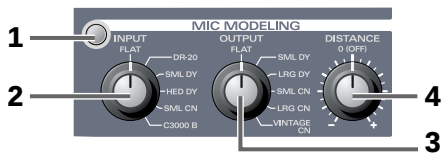
5. Interruttore LO-CUT

Permette di effettuare una registrazione più chiara perché elimina il rumore accessorio del respiro prodotto generalmente soffiando sul microfono e i rumori a bassa frequenza noti anche come **"**rumble**"**.

6. Interruttore di selezione STEREO/MONO

Permette di selezionare se l'input proveniente dalle **prese d'ingresso microfono** verrà gestito come stereo o monofonico. Se si seleziona il modo stereo, **MIC 1** verrà registrato sul canale sinistro e **MIC 2** sul destro. Se si seleziona il modo monofonico, **MIC 1** e **MIC 2** verranno mixati e lo stesso segnale verrà registrato su entrambi i canali destro e sinistro.

■ Sezione effetti microfono/Mic modeling



Questa sezione del pannello permette di trasformare il carattere di un microfono generico in quello di un microfono da sala di registrazione (conversione microfono -> microfono).
È possibile applicare trasformazioni di questo tipo per cambiare il tipo di microfono e la distanza dalla sorgente audio. È inoltre possibile applicare il carattere di un determinato tipo di microfono durante la registrazione di uno strumento collegato all'ingresso linea (conversione linea -> microfono).

1. Interruttore Mic modeling

Attiva / disattiva la modellazione del microfono. Se è disattivato, la modellazione del microfono verrà evitata.

2. Manopola Input di selezione del microfono

Permette di selezionare il tipo di microfono utilizzato per la registrazione.

FLAT	Ingresso linea
DR-20	Roland DR-20 (un microfono dinamico fabbricato da Roland)
SML DY	Un piccolo microfono dinamico per strumenti e vocalismi
HED DY	Un microfono dinamico di tipo a cuffia
SML CN	Un microfono condenser ultracompatto
C3000 B	AKG C3000B (un microfono condenser fabbricato da AKG)

3. Manopola Output di selezione del microfono

Permette di selezionare il tipo di microfono che si desidera simulare.

FLAT	Un microfono con una risposta in frequenza piatta. Utilizzare questo tipo di microfono per eliminare le idiosincrasie del microfono utilizzato per registrare.
SML DY	Un piccolo microfono dinamico ampiamente utilizzato per strumenti e vocalismi Ideale per l'amplificatore della chitarra o il rullante.
LRG DY	Un microfono dinamico con un ampio range di basse frequenze. Particolarmente indicato per bass drum o toms.
SML CN	Un microfono condenser per strumenti caratterizzati da un range superiore di suoni brillanti. Adatto per percussioni metalliche e chitarra acustica.

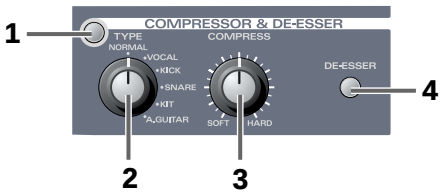
FLAT	Un microfono con una risposta in frequenza piatta. Utilizzare questo tipo di microfono per eliminare le idiosincrasie del microfono utilizzato per registrare.
LRG CN	Un microfono condenser con una risposta in frequenza piatta. Adatto per vocalismi, narrazione e strumenti acustici.
VINTAGE CN	Un microfono condenser vintage. Adatto per vocalismi e strumenti acustici.

* *Se si seleziona un modello di microfono condenser per l'output, il range delle basse frequenze verrà aumentato con possibile enfasi del rumore (rumble) a bassa frequenza trasmesso attraverso il supporto del microfono. In questo caso utilizzare l'* ***interruttore LO-CUT*** *per eliminare le basse frequenze indesiderate o isolare opportunamente il supporto del microfono durante la registrazione utilizzando ad esempio delle bande di gomma per assorbire le vibrazioni.*

4. Manopola Distance

Questa manopola simula la distanza tra la sorgente audio e il microfono. Per avvicinare il microfono, ruotare la manopola verso destra (+) e per allontanarlo ruotare la manopola verso sinistra (-).

■ Sezione effetti microfono/Compressor & De-esser



Compressor è un effetto che rende il volume più uniforme grazie alla compressione dei livelli alti di input e all'enfatizzazione dei livelli bassi di input. De-esser è un effetto che elimina i suoni sibilanti dalla voce producendo un effetto più soft.

1. Interruttore Compressor/De-esser

Attiva o disattiva l'effetto compressor / de-esser. Se l'interruttore è in posizione off, gli effetti non verranno applicati.

2. Manopola di selezione Type dell'effetto compressor

Permette di selezionare il tipo di effetto compressor più adatto alla sorgente in corso di registrazione.

* *Per impostare i parametri con maggiore precisione, fare riferimento alla sezione* ***Sezione Compressor/ De-esser*** *(pag. 238), in* ***"Applicazioni avanzate"****.*

NORMAL	**Compressione ridotta per registrare la maggior parte degli strumenti o delle voci su un nastro dimostrativo.**	
	Rapporto	medio (2.8 : 1)
	Attacco	medio
	Release	molto veloce

VOCAL	**Compressione maggiore indicata per registrare una voce potente.**	
	Rapporto	molto alto (∞ : 1)
	Attacco	molto veloce
	Release	lento

KICK	**Compressione indicata per registrare un bass drum. Produce un suono di percussione con un forte suono d'attacco.**	
	Rapporto	molto alto (16 : 1)
	Attacco	lento
	Release	medio

SNARE	**Compressione indicata per registrare un snare drum. Produce un suono potente e pesante.**	
	Rapporto	alto (8 : 1)
	Attacco	veloce
	Release	veloce

KIT	**Compressione indicata per registrare un intero drum kit.**	
	Rapporto	medio (4 : 1)
	Attacco	medio
	Release	medio

A.GUITAR	**Compressione indicata per registrare una chitarra acustica. Controlla il suono producendo un effetto naturale quando sono applicati gli effetti reverb o chorus.**	
	Rapporto	basso (2 : 1)
	Attacco	veloce
	Release	medio

Attacco	Indica il periodo che intercorre tra il momento in cui il livello di input supera la soglia massima e l'applicazione dell'effetto.
Release	Indica il periodo che intercorre tra il momento in cui il livello di input passa al di sotto della soglia massima e la cessazione dell'effetto.
Rapporto	Il rapporto in base al quale il livello è compresso quando il segnale supera la soglia massima. Se si impostano dei valori alti, si avrà una compressione acuta mentre se i valori sono bassi la compressione sarà più dolce.

3. Manopola del livello dell'effetto compressor

Permette di controllare la profondità della compressione. Ruotando la manopola verso HARD si avrà un effetto più forte. Questa manopola controlla la soglia massima, ovvero il livello a partire dal quale l'effetto comincia a essere applicato, e il livello di output dell'effetto compressor.

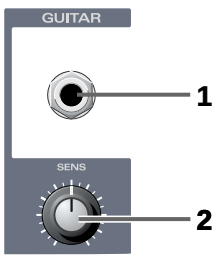
4. Interruttore De-esser

Attiva o disattiva l'effetto de-esser.

* *L'effetto dipenderà dal tipo di compressione scelta. L'effetto più forte è ottenuto con* ***VOCAL****.*

B. Controlli chitarra

■ Sezione ingresso chitarra



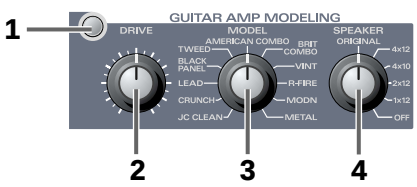
1. Presa d'ingresso chitarra

Presa d'ingresso ad alta impedenza per la chitarra. È possibile collegare direttamente una chitarra o un basso a questa presa.

2. Manopola di sensibilità dell'input

Permette di regolare il livello dell'input.

■ Sezione Guitar Amp Modeling



Grazie alla tecnologia COSM, la **manopola Model** simula le caratteristiche di un amplificatore per chitarra mentre la **manopola Speaker** simula le dimensioni degli altoparlanti e il tipo di cabinet.

1. Interruttore Guitar Amp Modeling

Attiva o disattiva la modellazione di amplificatori per chitarra. Se l'interruttore è in posizione off, l'effetto non viene applicato.

2. Manopola Drive (DRIVE)

Regola il livello di distorsione. Ruotare la manopola in senso orario per avere una distorsione più pronunciata.

La tonalità può comunque essere cambiata in altri modi. (➔ **Applicazioni avanzate** (pag. 237))

3. Manopola Model (MODEL)

Selezionare il tipo di amplificatore per chitarra.

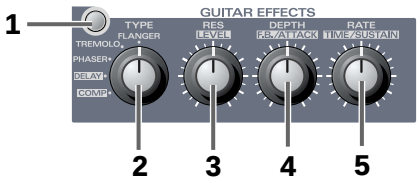
Tipo	Descrizione
JC CLEAN	Il suono di un Roland JC-120.
CRUNCH	Un suono crunch distorto naturalmente.
LEAD	Suono metallico potente, guadagno elevato.
BLACK PANEL	Simula un Fender Twin Reverb.
TWEED	Simula un Fender Bassman 4 x 10" combo.
AMERICAN COMBO	Simula un amplificatore MESA / Boogie combo.
BRIT COMBO	Simula il suono lead di un VOX AC-30TB.
VINT (VINTAGE STACK)	Simula il suono input 1 di un Marshall 1959.
R-FIRE (R-FIRE STACK)	Simula il canale RED di un MESA / Boogie DUAL Rectifier.
MODN (MODERN STACK)	Simula un Soldano SLO-100.
METAL (METAL STACK)	Simula il canale lead di un Peavey EVH5150.

4. Manopola speaker cabinet (SPEAKER)

Permette di scegliere il tipo di cabinet dell'altoparlante.
Se si seleziona **ORIGINAL**, verrà scelto automaticamente il tipo di cabinet più adatto all'amplificatore per chitarra selezionato.

Tipo	Descrizione
ORIGINAL	Altoparlante / i fornito / i dall'amplificatore selezionato in MODEL
4 x 12"	Un cabinet sigillato con quattro diffusori da 12 pollici, ideale per grandi amplificatori
4 x 10"	Un cabinet aperto sul retro con quattro diffusori da 10 pollici per un suono unico nel suo genere
2 x 12"	Un cabinet tipicamente aperto sul retro con due diffusori da 12 pollici
1 x 12"	Un piccolo cabinet aperto sul retro con un diffusore da 12 pollici
OFF	Non verrà eseguita la simulazione sonora del cabinet dell'altoparlante.

■ Sezione Guitar Effects



1. Interruttore Guitar Effects

Attiva o disattiva gli effetti chitarra.

2. Manopola Type di selezione del tipo di effetto

Selezionare **Flanger**, **Tremolo**, **Phaser**, **Delay** o **Compressor**.

La funzione delle **manopole 1, 2 e 3 di controllo degli effetti** dipende dall'effetto selezionato. Subito dopo aver selezionato un effetto, i parametri corrispondenti verranno configurati in base alle impostazioni di fabbrica. Per modificare le impostazioni dell'effetto, utilizzare le **manopole di controllo degli effetti** descritte di seguito.

3. Manopola 1 di controllo degli effetti (RES - risonanza)

4. Manopola 2 di controllo degli effetti (DEPTH - profondità)

5. Manopola 3 di controllo degli effetti (RATE - velocità)

Flanger

Produce un effetto **"sinusoidale"** sul suono.

Manopola 1 di controllo degli effetti	Resonance	Regola il livello di risonanza (feedback). Ruotare la manopola in senso orario per avere un effetto più marcato.
Manopola 2 di controllo degli effetti	Depth	Regola la profondità della modulazione.
Manopola 3 di controllo degli effetti	Rate	Regola la velocità della modulazione.

Tremolo

Questo effetto crea un cambiamento ciclico nel volume.

Manopola 1 di controllo degli effetti	Phase	Distribuisce il tremolo verso destra e verso sinistra. Ruotare questa manopola in senso orario per aumentare lo spread tra destra e sinistra.
Manopola 2 di controllo degli effetti	Depth	Regola la profondità dell'effetto.
Manopola 3 di controllo degli effetti	Rate	Regola la velocità della modulazione.

Phaser

Questo effetto aggiunge un suono sfasato al suono d'origine per creare un'impressione di rotazione.

Manopola 1 di controllo degli effetti	Resonance	Regola il livello di risonanza (feedback). Aumentando il valore si otterrà un effetto più forte e distinto.
Manopola 2 di controllo degli effetti	Depth	Regola la profondità della rotazione.
Manopola 3 di controllo degli effetti	Rate	Regola la velocità della rotazione.

Delay

Aggiunge un suono ritardato al suono d'origine per dare l'impressione di profondità.

Manopola 1 di controllo degli effetti	Level	Regola il volume del suono ritardato.
Manopola 2 di controllo degli effetti	Feedback	Regola la quantità di suono che verrà sottoposta nuovamente all'effetto delay. Ruotare la manopola in senso orario per aumentare il numero di passaggi.
Manopola 3 di controllo degli effetti	Delay time	Regola la durata del ritardo.

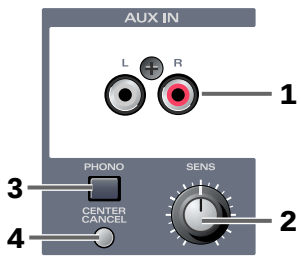
Compressor

Questo effetto rende il livello più uniforme comprimendo i suoni forti e enfatizzando quelli deboli, dando corpo al suono senza distorcerlo.

Manopola 1 di controllo degli effetti	Level	Regola il volume.
Manopola 2 di controllo degli effetti	Attacco	Regola la forza della pennata. Ruotare questa manopola in senso orario per un attacco acuto e produrre quindi un suono vivace.
Manopola 3 di controllo degli effetti	Sustain	Permette di definire per quanto tempo i segnali di basso livello verranno enfatizzati a un determinato volume. Ruotare la manopola in senso orario per avere un'enfasi prolungata.

C. Controlli linea

■ Sezione ingresso linea



1. Prese d'ingresso linea

Utilizzare queste prese per trasmettere i segnali audio in arrivo da un dispositivo audio o da un modulo sonoro MIDI.

2. Manopola di sensibilità dell'input

Regola il livello d'ingresso.

3. Interruttore equalizzatore phono

Questo interruttore permette di attivare l'**equalizzatore phono** incorporato. In questo modo si potrà collegare direttamente un giradischi. Se si utilizza un giradischi con un equalizzatore incorporato, non attivare questo interruttore.

* *Il sistema potrebbe essere disturbato dal rumore proveniente dal computer.*

- Collegare il terminale di messa a terra dell'UA-700 (pag. 227) a quello del giradischi.
- Collegare il computer e l'UA-700 a due prese a muro diverse.
- Effettuare correttamente la messa a terra del computer. A tale fine consultare il manuale corrispondente.

4. Interruttore Center cancel

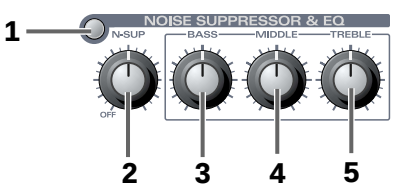
Permette di cancellare i segnali che si trovano al centro del segnale stereo in entrata. Questa funzione si rivela particolarmente utile per la creazione di dati karaoke.

* *In alcuni casi, come ad esempio quando gli effetti sono stati applicati al segnale, potrebbe non essere possibile cancellare i segnali centrali.*

* *Tuttavia questa funzione non permette di cancellare il bass drum e la bass guitar e quindi potrebbe non essere possibile cancellare la voce dal brano se questo contiene molti elementi a bassa frequenza.*

D. Sezione dei controlli effetti sistema

■ Sezione Noise Suppressor/Equalizer



1. Interruttore Noise Suppressor/Equalizer

Attiva o disattiva l'equalizzatore e l'effetto noise suppressor. Se l'interruttore è in posizione off, gli effetti non sono applicati.

Noise suppressor

Questo effetto elimina il ronzio e il rumore ambientali tipici di quando si utilizza la chitarra o il microfono. Poiché il rumore viene ridotto in base all'inviluppo del suono in entrata, si otterrà un effetto naturale senza alterare minimamente il suono in questione.

2. Manopola di sensibilità Noise suppressor

Regolare la soglia massima in base al livello del rumore. Se il rumore è forte, ruotare la manopola in senso orario. Regolare la manopola in modo che il segnale in entrata venga smorzato in modo naturale.

* *Se la soglia viene impostata su valori alti, l'inizio o la fine delle note potrebbero suonare in modo innaturale e si rischia di non avvertire alcun suono se il volume della chitarra è al minimo.*

Controlli equalizzatore/tono

Permettono di regolare il carattere tonale.

3. Manopola Bass (BASS)

Regola principalmente le basse frequenze.

4. Manopola Middle (MIDDLE)

Regola principalmente le frequenze medie.

5. Manopola Treble (TREBLE)

Regola principalmente le alte frequenze.

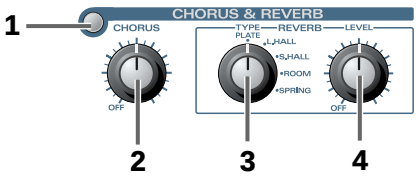
■ Sezione Chorus/Reverb

Chorus

Questo effetto aggiunge un suono leggermente modulato al suono d'origine creando una piacevole sensazione di spazio e profondità.

Reverb

Questo effetto aggiunge il riverbero di una sala da concerti.



1. Interruttore Chorus/Reverb

Attiva o disattiva l'effetto chorus / reverb. Se l'interruttore è in posizione off, gli effetti non sono applicati.

2. Manopola di livello dell'effetto Chorus

Regola il volume del suono dell'effetto.

3. Interruttore di selezione Reverb Type

Seleziona il tipo di riverbero. È possibile simulare un'ampia serie di spazi acustici a seconda della posizione della manopola.

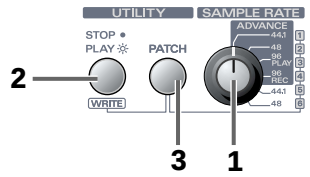
Tipo	Descrizione
Piastra (PLATE)	Simula il riverbero di una piastra. Si tratta di un dispositivo di riverbero che utilizza le vibrazioni di una piastra metallica, caratterizzato da una risonanza metallica con un range esteso di alte frequenze.
Grande sala da concerti (L. HALL)	Simula il riverbero di una sala da concerti. Produce un riverbero ampio e leggero.
Piccola sala da concerti (S. HALL)	Simula il riverbero di una piccola sala da concerti. Produce un riverbero chiaro e delicato.
Stanza (ROOM)	Simula il riverbero di una stanza. Produce un riverbero brillante tipico di una stanza grande.
A molla (SPRING)	Simula il riverbero di una molla presente in alcuni amplificatori per chitarra.

4. Manopola Level di regolazione del riverbero

Regola il volume del riverbero.

E. Sezione Utility

■ Selezione Sample rate/Patch



1. Interruttore di selezione Sample rate

Permette di selezionare la frequenza di campionamento utilizzata per registrare o riprodurre segnali audio. Per rendere effettive le modifiche, è necessario chiudere tutte le applicazioni, spegnere l'UA-700 e riaccenderlo.

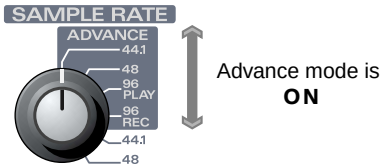
(➔ **Uso dell'interruttore di selezione della frequenza di campionamento** (pag. 228))

ADVANCE (interruttore di selezione del modo)

L'**interruttore di selezione della frequenza di campionamento** viene utilizzato anche come **interruttore di selezione del modo ADVANCE** che imposta il modo operativo quando l'UA-700 è collegato al computer.

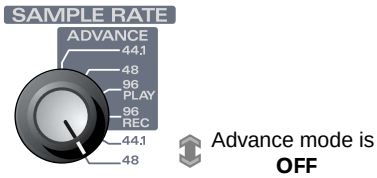
Modo ADVANCE ATTIVATO (modo Advanced)

Impostare l'interruttore ADVANCE su 44.1, 48, 96 PLAY o 96 REC.



Modo ADVANCE DISATTIVATO (modo driver standard)

Impostare l'interruttore su 44.1 o 48.
Il modo Advance è disattivato



Per maggiori informazioni sul driver, fare riferimento alla sezione **Getting Connected and Installing Drivers (Windows)** (pag. 14) o **Getting Connected and Installing Drivers (Macintosh)** (pag. 40).

2. Interruttore di controllo del sequencer

Questo interruttore permette di controllare la riproduzione del sequencer. Per avviare la riproduzione sul sequencer, premere questo interruttore che passerà dallo stato di spento a quello di acceso. Per arrestare la riproduzione sul sequencer, premere questo interruttore che passerà dallo stato di acceso a quello di spento.

Per rendere operativo questo interruttore, è necessario impostare i parametri corrispondenti nel sequencer.

(➔ fare riferimento alla sezione **Ripristino delle impostazioni di fabbrica** (pag. 241))

* *La procedura da seguire dipende dalla versione del sequencer. Inoltre alcuni sequencer potrebbero non supportare il controllo a distanza. Per maggiori informazioni fare riferimento al manuale del sequencer.*

3. Interruttore Patch

L'UA-700 permette di salvare la configurazione corrente degli effetti in uno di sei patch disponibili e di caricarli in un qualsiasi momento. Questo interruttore viene utilizzato insieme a quelli di **controllo del sequencer** e di **selezione della frequenza di campionamento** per salvare e caricare i patch.

L'**interruttore di selezione della frequenza di campionamento** ..... specifica il numero del patch
L'**interruttore di controllo del sequencer** ..... salva il patch

●Come caricare un patch●

È possibile scegliere uno dei sei patch disponibili e caricare nell'UA-700 le impostazioni relative alle sezioni di modellazione microfono e amplificatore per chitarra, compressor e de-esser, effetti chitarra, noise suppressor e equalizer, effetti reverb e chorus, nonché le impostazioni dell'interruttore LO-CUT e dell'interruttore Center Cancel.

* *Dopo aver caricato un patch, le posizioni dei controlli del pannello non corrispondono a quelle dei valori caricati. Tenere presente questo fatto durante la procedura di configurazione.*

1. Premere l'**interruttore Patch Mode**.
   L'**interruttore Patch Mode** lampeggerà e l'UA-700 sarà pronto a caricare un patch.
2. Ruotare la **manopola Sample rate/patch** per selezionare il patch desiderato.
   Se viene premuto un interruttore diverso da Patch Mode, questo si spegnerà. Si uscirà dal modo Patch e ci si ritroverà nella situazione precedente all'operazione di apertura del patch.
3. Premere l'**interruttore Patch Mode**.
   L'interruttore Patch Mode lampeggerà più rapidamente e si spegnerà una volta che il patch è stato caricato.

Quando si carica un patch, tutti i parametri corrispondenti verranno inviati al computer sotto forma di un bulk dump. Questo bulk dump può essere registrato nel software sequencer in modo da poter salvare sul computer i parametri patch dell'UA-700. Nel software sequencer selezionare **[EDIROL UA-700 CONTROL]** come porta MIDI.

●Come salvare un patch●

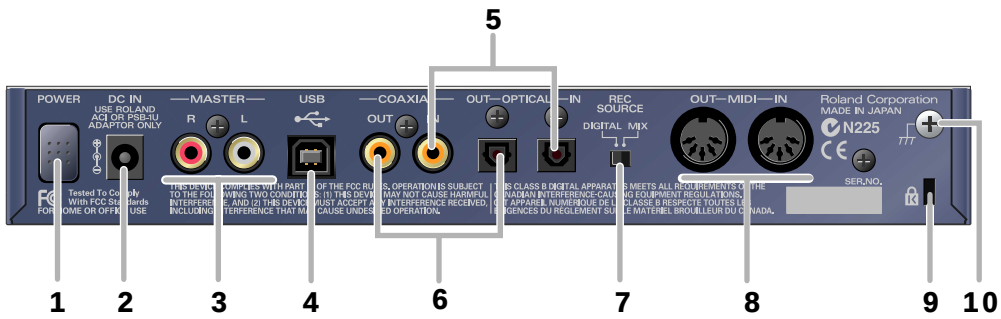
È possibile scegliere uno dei sei patch disponibili e salvare nell'UA-700 le impostazioni relative alle sezioni di modellazione microfono e amplificatore per chitarra, compressor e de-esser, effetti chitarra, noise suppressor e equalizer, effetti reverb e chorus, nonché le impostazioni dell'interruttore LO-CUT e dell'interruttore Center Cancel.

1. Utilizzare le manopole di ogni sezione per creare il suono desiderato.
2. Premere contemporaneamente gli interruttori **Patch Mode** e quello di **controllo del sequencer**.
   L'**interruttore Patch Mode** si accende e l'**interruttore di controllo del sequencer** lampeggerà ad indicare che l'UA-700 è pronto a salvare il patch. A questo punto le impostazioni correnti delle manopole del pannello potranno essere salvate.
3. Ruotare la **manopola Sample Rate/Patch** per selezionare il patch da salvare.

* *Se viene premuto un interruttore diverso da quello di controllo del sequencer, l'operazione di salvataggio verrà annullata. L'interruttore Patch Mode si spegne e si uscirà dal modo Patch.*

4. Premere l'**interruttore di controllo del sequencer**.
   L'interruttore **di controllo del sequencer** lampeggerà più rapidamente e si spegnerà una volta che il patch è stato salvato.

Pannello posteriore



1. Interruttore di alimentazione

Attiva o disattiva l'alimentazione. L'apparecchio è alimentato quando l'interruttore risulta premuto.

2. Presa per adattatore AC

Collegare l'adattatore AC in dotazione a tale presa. Inserire bene la spina per evitare che esca accidentalmente.

3. Prese d'uscita Master (di tipo RCA phono)

Sono utilizzate per la trasmissione di segnali audio analogici. Trasmettono lo stesso suono delle **prese d'uscita master (doppino telefonico)**del pannello. Utilizzare il gruppo di prese adeguate all'apparecchio o ai cavi utilizzati.

4. Connettore USB

Utilizzare un cavo USB per collegare l'apparecchio al computer.

* *Non collegare o scollegare il cavo USB mentre è in corso di esecuzione un'applicazione di riproduzione audio. L'applicazione potrebbe bloccarsi.*

5. Presa per ingresso digitale coassiale/Presa per ingresso digitale ottico

Utilizzare queste prese per trasmettere l'audio digitale da un CD / MD / DAT. Se il dispositivo digitale è collegato alla **presa d'ingresso digitale ottico**, questa presa sarà prioritaria e dalla **presa d'ingresso digitale coassiale** non verrà trasmesso nessun segnale in entrata.

6. Presa per uscita digitale coassiale/Presa per uscita digitale ottica

Utilizzare queste prese per i collegamenti digitali a un dispositivo audio digitale come un DAT o un MD.

7. Interruttore Rec Source

Permette di selezionare il segnale in entrata che verrà inviato tramite il cavo USB al computer come sorgente di registrazione.

DIGITAL	Il computer riceverà solo l'input proveniente dalla presa d'ingresso digitale (coassiale o ottica). * *Utilizzare l'impostazione DIGITAL per trasmettere i dati da un CD o da un MD. In questo caso le varie impostazioni degli effetti verranno ignorate e verranno trasmessi solo i dati originali senza alcun rumore.*
MIX	Il computer riceverà l'input proveniente da tutte le prese d'ingresso, compresa quella digitale.

8. Connettori MIDI IN/OUT

Collegare questi connettori ai connettori MIDI di altri dispositivi per permettere lo scambio di messaggi MIDI con il computer.

9. Slot per la sicurezza ( )

http://www.kensington.com/

10. Contatto di messa a terra

A seconda di come viene utilizzato l'UA-700, il segnale audio potrebbe risultare disturbato. Il problema può essere risolto collegando questo contatto a un collegamento esterno di messa a terra.

● Luoghi non idonei per il collegamento

- Condutture dell'acqua (potrebbero provocare scosse elettriche anche letali)
- Condutture del gas (potrebbero causare incendi o esplosioni)
- Messa a terra della linea telefonica o parafulmine (potrebbe risultare pericoloso in caso di fulmini)

Il suono potrebbe risultare disturbato anche quando viene collegato un giradischi. Per evitare il problema, collegare questo contatto al contatto di messa a terra del giradischi. Per maggiori informazioni, fare riferimento alla sezione **Sezione ingresso linea** (pag. 221).

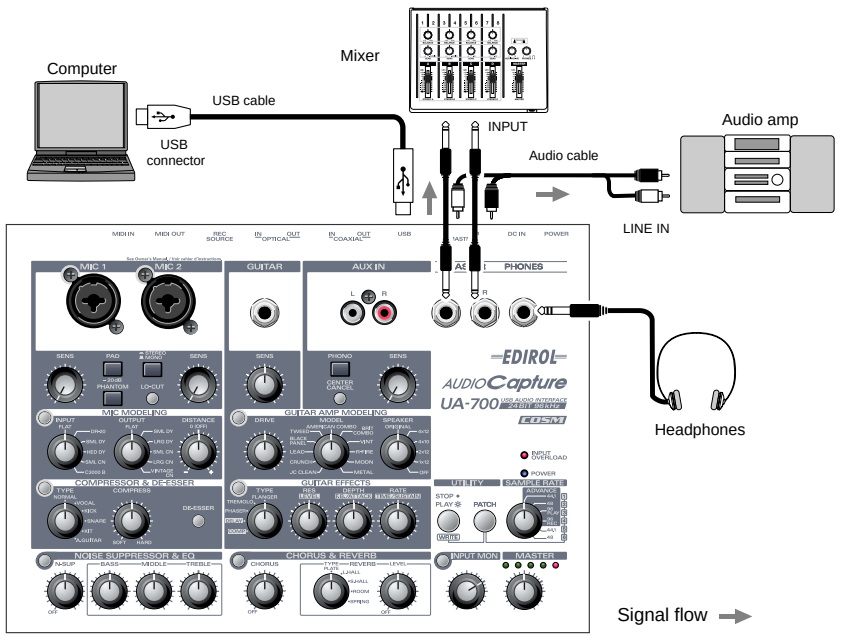
Guida all'uso

Questo capitolo illustra i vari collegamenti e usi possibili dell'UA-700.

* *Per evitare malfunzionamenti e/o danni ai diffusori o ad altri dispositivi, abbassare sempre il volume e accertarsi che tutti gli apparecchi non siano alimentati prima di effettuare i collegamenti.*

Nozioni fondamentali

È possibile collegare una cuffia e/o gli altoparlanti come illustrato nello schema e controllare la riproduzione dell'applicazione o del suono prodotto dagli strumenti o dai dispositivi audio collegati all'UA-700.

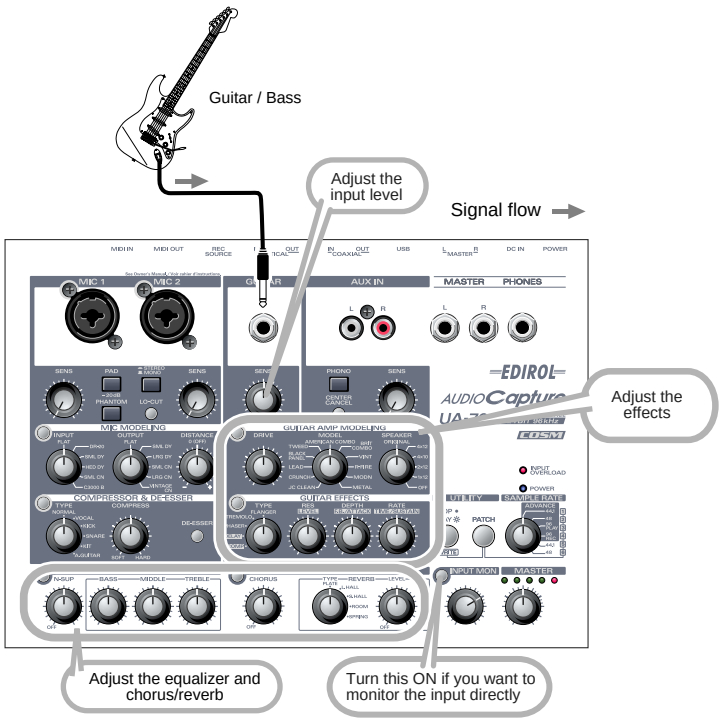


Uso dell'interruttore di selezione della frequenza di campionamento

- È necessario impostare l'**interruttore di selezione della frequenza di campionamento** dell'UA-700 in base a quella utilizzata dall'applicazione.
- Se l'**interruttore di selezione della frequenza di campionamento** è impostato su **96 kHz REC**, non si sentirà il suono riprodotto dall'applicazione.
- Se l'**interruttore di selezione della frequenza di campionamento** è impostato su **96 kHz PLAY**, non sarà possibile utilizzare l'applicazione per registrare il suono prodotto dagli strumenti o dai dispositivi audio collegati all'UA-700.

Registrazione di una chitarra o di un basso

Quando si utilizza un'applicazione sequencer per registrare la chitarra e i dati audio del computer con i collegamenti e le impostazioni illustrate di seguito sarà possibile registrare solo la chitarra sul computer.


Guitar / Bass
Adjust the input level
Signal flow
Adjust the effects
Adjust the equalizer and chorus/reverb
Turn this ON if you want to monitor the input directly

L'audio del dispositivo collegato alla **Presa d'ingresso chitarra** verrà registrato su entrambi i canali destro e sinistro del computer. Verrà inoltre inviato direttamente dalla presa d'uscita digitale.

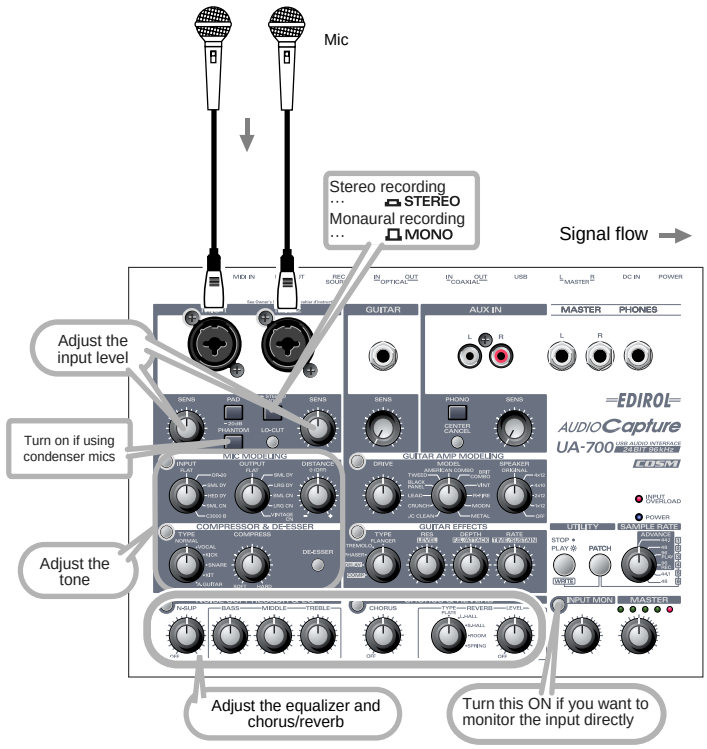
Utilizzare la **manopola di sensibilità dell'input** per regolare il livello d'ingresso. Per una qualità ottimale di registrazione, regolare la manopola di sensibilità dell'input al punto massimo consentito senza che l'**indicatore di picco** si accenda.

Attivare l'**interruttore di controllo dell'input** e utilizzare la **manopola di controllo dell'input** per regolare il volume di controllo della chitarra o del basso. Il livello di registrazione non verrà alterato.

Non collegare alcun dispositivo alle prese d'ingresso non utilizzate.

* *Non è possibile applicare gli effetti chitarra se si utilizza **96 kHz PLAY/REC**. In questo caso si potranno applicare solo gli effetti COMPRESSOR & DE-ESSER e NOISE SUPPRESSOR & EQ.*

Registrazione da microfoni



Quando si utilizza un microfono condenser, attivare l'**interruttore Phantom power**.
Il suono verrà trasmesso direttamente anche dalla presa d'uscita digitale.

* *Se alle prese XLR è collegato un dispositivo che non utilizza l'alimentazione phantom, è necessario disattivare questo tipo di alimentazione per evitare eventuali malfunzionamenti dell'apparecchio collegato.*

L'audio del dispositivo collegato alla presa **MIC 1** verrà registrato sul canale sinistro e l'audio del dispositivo collegato alla presa **MIC 2** verrà registrato sul canale destro.
Utilizzare le **manopole di sensibilità dell'input** per regolare il livello d'ingresso. Per una qualità ottimale di registrazione, regolare le manopole di sensibilità dell'input al punto massimo consentito senza che l'**indicatore di picco** si accenda.

Attivare l'**interruttore di controllo dell'input** e utilizzare la **manopola di controllo dell'input** per regolare il volume di controllo dei microfoni.

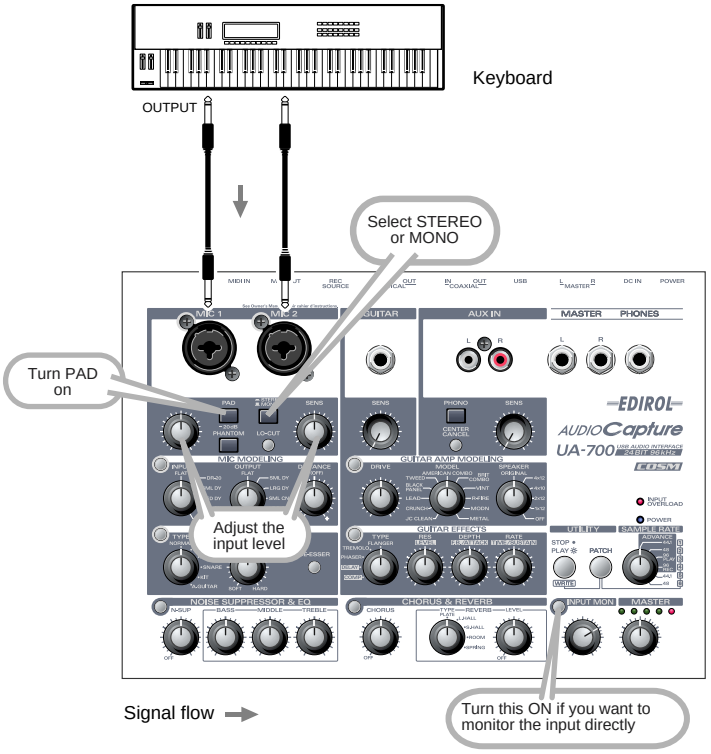
Non collegare alcun dispositivo alle prese d'ingresso non utilizzate.

* *Se si utilizza **96 kHz PLAY/REC**, è possibile applicare solo gli effetti COMPRESSOR & DE-ESSER e NOISE SUPPRESSOR & EQ.*

* *A seconda della posizione dei microfoni rispetto ai diffusori si potrebbe udire un rumore forte. Vi si può rimediare in uno dei seguenti modi:*
1.Cambiando la posizione dei microfoni.
2.Allontanando i microfoni dai diffusori.
3.Abbassando il livello del volume.

Registrazione di una tastiera

Nei paragrafi che seguono viene illustrato come inviare i suoni della chitarra al computer sotto forma di dati audio. I dati audio possono essere registrati nel software sequencer.



È possibile utilizzare dei cavi a doppino telefonico per collegare la tastiera o un altro dispositivo alle prese **d'ingresso microfono**.
Se l'**interruttore di selezione STEREO/MONO** è impostato su **STEREO**, il suono trasmesso dalla presa **MIC 1** verrà registrato sul canale sinistro mentre quello proveniente dalla presa **MIC 2** verrà registrato sul canale destro.
Se questo interruttore viene impostato su **MONO**, la registrazione sarà monofonica.

Utilizzare le **manopole di sensibilità dell'input** per regolare il livello d'ingresso. Per una qualità ottimale di registrazione, regolare le manopole di sensibilità dell'input al punto massimo consentito senza che l'**indicatore di picco** si accenda.

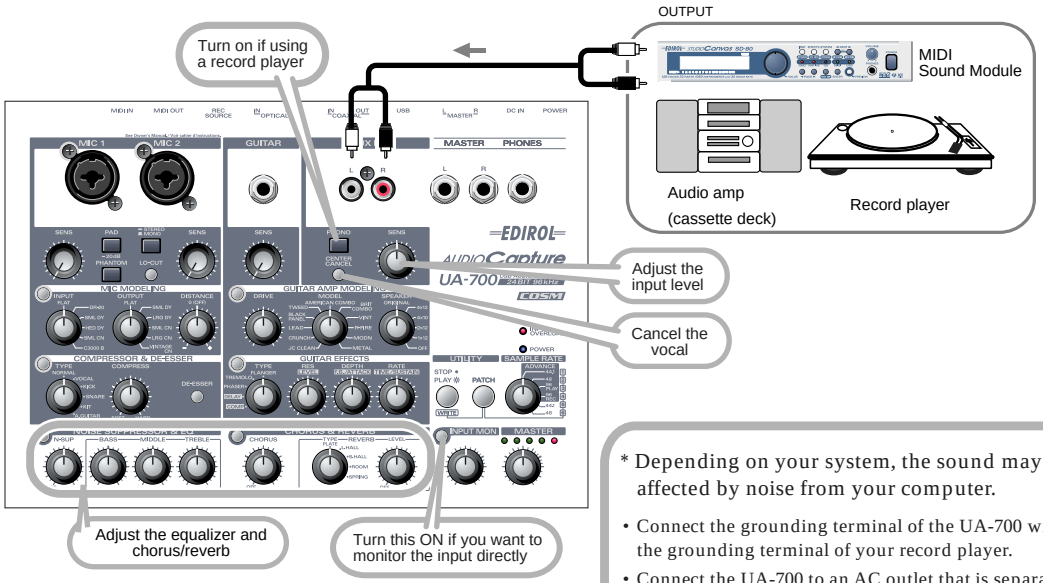
Attivare l'**interruttore di controllo dell'input** e utilizzare la **manopola di controllo dell'input** per regolare il volume di controllo.

Non collegare alcun dispositivo alle prese d'ingresso non utilizzate.

* *Non è possibile applicare gli effetti microfono se si utilizza* **96 kHz PLAY/REC**.
In questo caso si potranno applicare solo gli effetti COMPRESSOR/DE-ESSER e NOISE SUPPRESSOR/EQ.

Registrazione analogica da un dispositivo audio

Effettuare i collegamenti come illustrato.


OUTPUT
MIDI Sound Module
Audio amp (cassette deck)
Record player
Turn on if using a record player
Adjust the input level
Cancel the vocal
Adjust the equalizer and chorus/reverb
Turn this ON if you want to monitor the input directly
Signal flow

* Depending on your system, the sound may be affected by noise from your computer.

- Connect the grounding terminal of the UA-700 with the grounding terminal of your record player.
- Connect the UA-700 to an AC outlet that is separate from the AC outlet used by your computer.
- Make the correct grounding connections for your computer. (Refer to the manual of your computer.)

In regola generale quando si collega un giradischi, si dovrebbe attivare l'**interruttore equalizzatore phono**. Se il giradischi è provvisto di un equalizzatore, lasciare questo interruttore in posizione off.

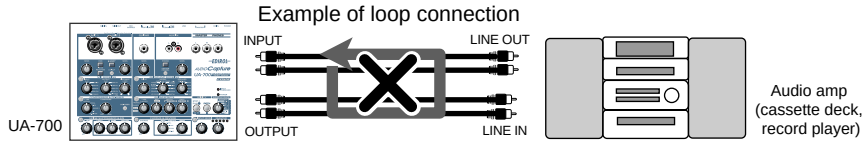
Utilizzare le **manopole di sensibilità dell'input** per regolare il livello d'ingresso. Per una qualità ottimale di registrazione, regolare le manopole di sensibilità dell'input al punto massimo consentito senza che l'**indicatore di picco** si accenda.

Attivare l'**interruttore di controllo dell'input** e utilizzare la **manopola di controllo dell'input** per regolare il volume di controllo.

Non collegare alcun dispositivo alle prese d'ingresso non utilizzate.

* *Se si utilizza* **96 kHz PLAY/REC**, *non è possibile applicare l'effetto Cancel Center.*

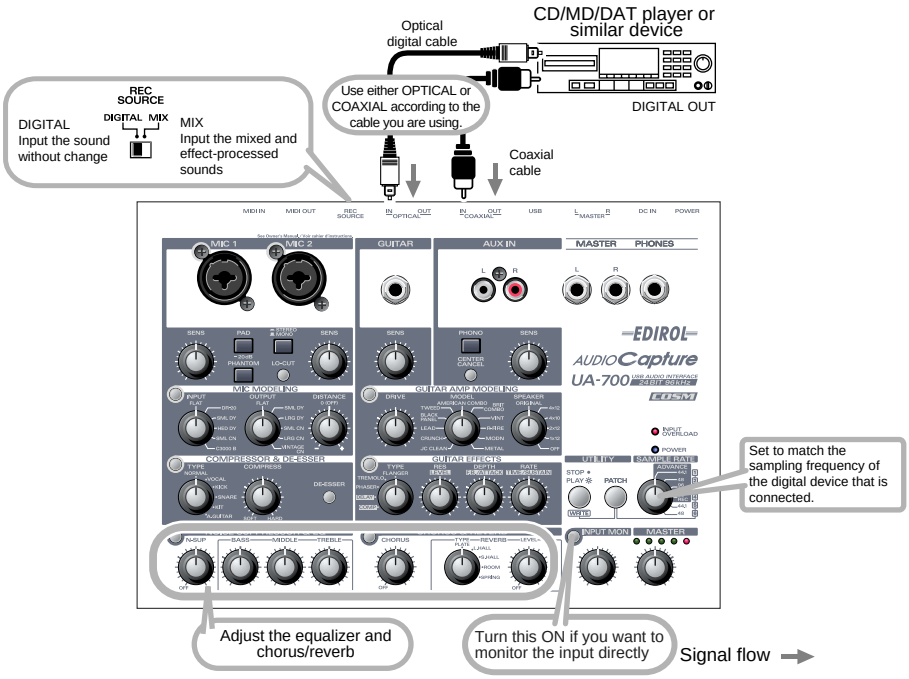
Evitare i collegamenti a ciclo chiuso



Se l'UA-700 è collegato come illustrato a un dispositivo che ne riceve i dati audio e li rinvia dall'uscita e l'**interruttore di controllo dell'input** è attivato, il suono entrerà in un ciclo chiuso tra l'UA-700 e il dispositivo in questione provocando delle oscillazioni e un volume molto alto. Fare attenzione a evitare questo tipo di collegamenti dato che potrebbero provocare malfunzionamenti o danni ai diffusori.

Trasmettere i dati audio da un CD/MD/DAT al computer

Effettuare i collegamenti come illustrato.


CD/MD/DAT player or similar device
Optical digital cable
DIGITAL OUT
Use either OPTICAL or COAXIAL according to the cable you are using.
Coaxial cable
REC SOURCE
DIGITAL MIX
DIGITAL
Input the sound without change
MIX
Input the mixed and effect-processed sounds
Set to match the sampling frequency of the digital device that is connected.
Adjust the equalizer and chorus/reverb
Turn this ON if you want to monitor the input directly
Signal flow

Impostare l'**interruttore Reco Source** su **MIX** per mixare l'input proveniente dalle **prese d'ingresso microfono** o dalla **presa ingresso chitarra** insieme all'input proveniente dalla **presa d'ingresso digitale** e registrarli. Questa impostazione permette di applicare gli effetti equalizer e chorus / reverb.

Impostare l'**interruttore Record Source** su **DIGITAL** per trasmettere direttamente il segnale proveniente dalla presa d'ingresso digitale senza elaborarlo. Questa impostazione permette di conservare l'alta qualità del segnale d'origine. Non sarà possibile applicare gli effetti equalizer o chorus / reverb e nemmeno registrare l'input della chitarra o dei microfoni insieme all'input digitale.

* *L'UA-700 non supporta i formati audio di dispositivi audio professionali digitali.*

Non collegare alcun dispositivo alle prese d'ingresso non utilizzate.

Convertitore integratodella frequenza di campionamento

L'UA-700 è in grado di convertire in tempo reale la frequenza di campionamento del segnale trasmesso dalla presa d'ingresso digitale.

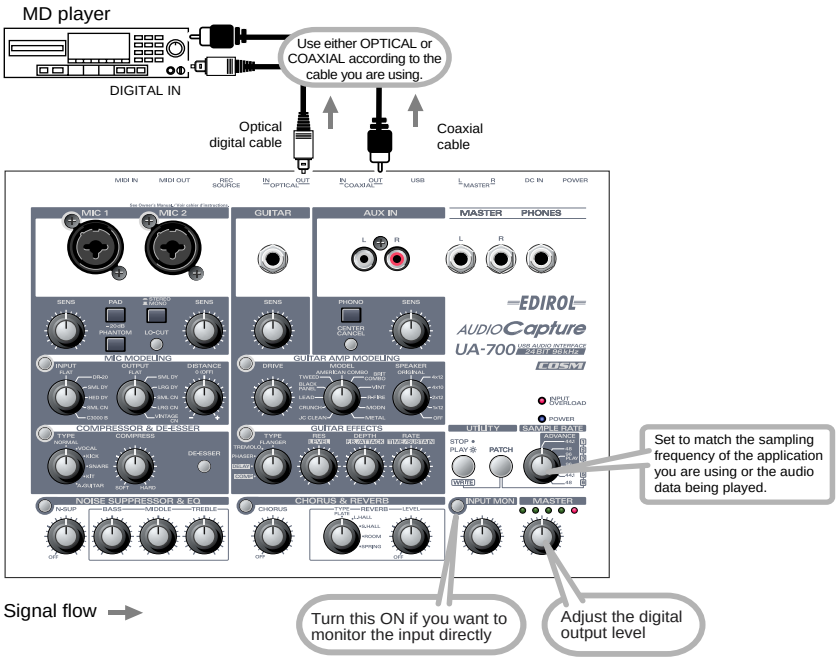
<Esempio> 48 kHz -> 44.1 kHz
32 kHz -> 48 kHz

Il segnale digitale verrà convertito nella frequenza impostata con l' **interruttore di selezione della frequenza di campionamento** prima di essere registrato dall'applicazione.

Anche quando si registra l'output di un ricevitore satellitare la cui frequenza cambia automaticamente, è comunque possibile ottenere una registrazione digitale di qualità elevata senza modificare le impostazioni dell'UA-700 o dell'applicazione.

Registrazione digitale dell'output dell'UA-700 su un MD

Effettuare i collegamenti come illustrato.


MD player
DIGITAL IN
Use either OPTICAL or COAXIAL according to the cable you are using.
Optical digital cable
Coaxial cable
Set to match the sampling frequency of the application you are using or the audio data being played.
Signal flow
Turn this ON if you want to monitor the input directly
Adjust the digital output level

Impostare l'**interruttore di selezione della frequenza di campionamento** dell'UA-700 su una frequenza supportata dal dispositivo utilizzato per la registrazione, ad esempio un MD. Si ricorda che anche l'applicazione utilizzata deve essere configurata con la stessa frequenza di campionamento.

* *L'UA-700 non supporta i formati audio di dispositivi audio professionali digitali.*

I segnali in entrata provenienti dalle varie prese d'ingresso e dalla presa d'ingresso digitale dell'UA-700 possono essere trasmessi direttamente dalla presa d'uscita digitale.

Non collegare alcun dispositivo alle prese d'ingresso non utilizzate.

Regolazione della latenza audio

Quando si utilizza l'UA-700 **modo Advanced**, è possibile cambiare le impostazioni del driver per regolare la **latenza** dell'audio. Per regolare la latenza, modificare le **dimensioni del buffer** nella finestra di dialogo delle impostazioni.

* *La **latenza** è l'intervallo di tempo che intercorre tra il momento in cui i dati audio vengono riprodotti da un'applicazione e quello in cui sono emessi da un dispositivo audio come l'UA-700.*

1. Come descritto nella sezione **Apertura della finestra di dialogo delle impostazioni del driver speciale** (pag. 236), aprire la finestra di dialogo relativa alle **impostazioni** del **driver**.
2. Regolare le dimensioni del buffer del driver.
   La seguente impostazione specifica la latenza più corta.

Windows:
   Impostare **"Dimensioni buffer audio"** completamente a sinistra (Min).

Macintosh:
   Impostare **"Buffer Size"** completamente a sinistra (Min).

3. Fare clic su **[OK]** per chiudere la finestra di dialogo delle impostazioni del driver.
4. Riavviare l'applicazione che utilizza l'UM-700.
   Se si utilizza un'applicazione provvista di una funzione per provare i dispositivi audio, utilizzarla per effettuare le prove.
5. Riprodurre i dati audio con l'applicazione.
   Se l'audio viene interrotto, ripetere la procedura e aumentare gradatamente le **dimensioni del buffer** specificate al **passo 2** fino a quando non si verificano più interruzioni.

* *A seconda dell'applicazione utilizzata, potrebbe essere disponibile una funzionalità di regolazione relativa alle **dimensioni del buffer** o alla **latenza** tra le impostazioni audio. Per maggiori informazioni fare riferimento al manuale utente del software.*

Uso di ASIO Direct Monitor

Se si utilizza l'UA-700 in **modo Advanced** a partire da un'applicazione ASIO 2.0 compatibile, è possibile gestire l'**interruttore Input Monitor** dell'UA-700 con tale applicazione.

1. Come descritto nella sezione **Apertura della finestra di dialogo delle impostazioni del driver speciale** (pag. 236), aprire la finestra di dialogo relativa alle **impostazioni del driver**.
2. Impostare i seguenti parametri.
   Selezionare la casella di controllo **"Use ASIO Direct Monitor"**.
3. Fare clic su **[OK]** per chiudere la finestra di dialogo delle impostazioni del driver.

* *A seconda dell'applicazione utilizzata, tra le impostazioni audio potrebbe essercene una relativa a ASIO Direct Monitor. Per maggiori informazioni fare riferimento al manuale utente del software.*

* *Quando si utilizza ASIO Direct Monitor, il monitoraggio potrebbe attivarsi o disattivarsi inaspettatamente, a seconda delle impostazioni dell'applicazione e della procedura di registrazione. In questo caso, deselezionare la casella di controllo al **passo 2** per disattivare **ASIO Direct Monitor**.*

Apertura della finestra di dialogo delle impostazioni del driver speciale

Se si utilizza il driver WDM in Windows XP/2000:

1. Nel **Pannello di controllo**, fare doppio clic su **"EDIROL UA-700"**.
2. Verrà visualizzata la finestra di dialogo **"EDIROL UA-700 Driver Settings"**.

* *In Windows XP, fare clic su **"Passa alla visualizzazione classica"** per attivare la visualizzazione classica. **EDIROL UA-700** verrà visualizzato solo dopo aver attivato la visualizzazione classica.*

Se si utilizza il driver MME in Windows XP/2000:

1. Nel **"Pannello di controllo"** fare doppio clic su **"Sistema"**.

* *Se si utilizza Windows XP e non si trova l'icona **Sistema**, fare clic su **"Passa alla visualizzazione classica"** per selezionare tale tipo di visualizzazione.*

2. Fare clic sulla scheda **"Hardware"** e quindi sul pulsante **[Gestione periferiche]**.
3. Successivamente, fare doppio clic su **"Controller audio, video e giochi"**.
4. Fare doppio clic su **"EDIROL UA-700"**.
5. Fare clic sulla scheda **"Proprietà"** e nella zona **"Periferiche multimediali"** fare doppio clic su **"Periferiche audio"**.
6. Selezionare **"EDIROL UA-700"** e fare clic sul pulsante **[Proprietà]**.
7. Fare clic sul pulsante **[Impostazioni]** e verrà visualizzata la finestra di dialogo **"EDIROL UA-700 Driver Settings"**.

Se si utilizza Windows Me/98:

1. Nel **"Pannello di controllo"** fare doppio clic su **"Suoni e multimedia"**. (In Windows 98, fare doppio clic su **"Multimedia"**.)
2. Fare clic sulla scheda **"Periferiche"** e fare doppio clic su **"Periferiche audio"**.
3. Selezionare **"EDIROL UA-700 Audio"** e fare clic sul pulsante **[Proprietà]** per visualizzare le **proprietà**.
4. Fare clic sul pulsante **[Impostazioni]** e verrà visualizzata la finestra di dialogo **"EDIROL UA-700 Driver Settings"**.

Se si utilizza Macintosh:

Aprire il pannello di controllo **ASIO** nella finestra di dialogo **Audio Settings** dell'applicazione ASIO compatibile. Il nome della finestra di dialogo Audio Settings e la procedura per aprire il Pannello di controllo ASIO potrebbero differire a seconda dell'applicazione utilizzata. Per maggiori informazioni fare riferimento al manuale utente del software.

Applicazioni avanzate

Personalizzazione degli effetti

È possibile personalizzare la configurazione di ogni modulo effetti. I parametri che hanno subito questa operazione sono definiti di seguito come **"parametri personalizzati".**

* *I **parametri personalizzati** possono essere gestiti tramite gli **interruttori di ogni sezione** e le **manopole degli effetti** della **sezione Guitar Effects**.*

Sezione Guitar Amp Modeling (pag. 238)

Level	Regola il volume.
Pre drive	Aggiunge una distorsione calda e naturale.
Edge	Aggiunge vivacità e enfatizza le toanlità della pennata.

Sezione Compressor/De-esser (pag. 238)

Level	Regola il volume.
Attack Time	Regola la forza dell'attacco. Aumentare questo valore per alzare gli attacchi del suono e renderlo più vivace.
Release Time	Regola il momento a partire dal quale il segnale cade sotto la soglia massima e torna allo stato non compresso originale.

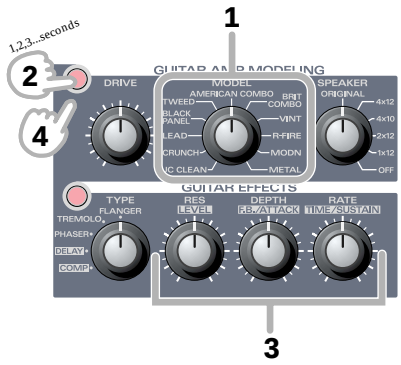
Sezione Chorus/Reverb (pag. 239)

Chorus/Pre-Delay	Regola l'intervallo tra il suono d'origine e l'effetto. Aumentando il valore del pre-delay si crea l'impressione di ascoltare più suoni contemporaneamente (effetto doubling).
Chorus Depth	Regola la profondità dell'effetto Chorus. Impostare su **"0"** se si utilizza questo effetto come effetto doubling.
Chorus Rate	Regola la velocità dell'effetto Chorus.

■ Sezione Guitar Amp Modeling

◆Procedura◆

1. Ruotare la **manopola Model** per selezionare l'amplificatore per chitarra da impostare.
2. Tenere premuto l'**interruttore Guitar Amp Modeling** per almeno tre secondi.
   L'**interruttore Guitar Amp Modeling** e l'**interruttore Guitar Effects** lampeggeranno ad indicare l'UA-700 è nel modo che permette di impostare i parametri personalizzati Guitar Amp Modeling.
3. Quando gli indicatori degli interruttori **Guitar Amp Modeling** e **Guitar Effects** lampeggiano, utilizzare le **manopole di controllo degli effetti 1–3** (pag. 220) della sezione Guitar Effects per regolare ogni parametro personalizzato.



Manopola 1 di controllo degli effetti	**Level**
Manopola 2 di controllo degli effetti	**Pre-drive**
Manopola 3 di controllo degli effetti	**Edge**

4. Premere di nuovo l'**interruttore Guitar Amp Modeling** per accenderlo.
   L'**interruttore Guitar Effect** smette di lampeggiare e si uscirà dal **modo d'impostazione dei parametri personalizzati**.

* *Quando l'apparecchio viene spento, verranno ripristinate le impostazioni di fabbrica.*

* *È possibile impostare in modo del tutto indipendente ciascuno degli undici modelli di amplificatori per chitarra.*

■ Sezione Compressor/De-esser

◆Procedura◆

1. Ruotare la **manopola di selezione del tipo di effetto Compressor** per selezionare il tipo di compressione da impostare.

2. Tenere premuto l'**interruttore Compressor/De-esser** per almeno tre secondi.

   L'**interruttore Compressor/De-esser** e l'**interruttore Guitar Effects** lampeggeranno ad indicare l'UA-700 è nel modo che permette di impostare i parametri personalizzati Compressor.

3. Quando gli indicatori degli interruttori **Compressor/De-esser** e **Guitar Effects** lampeggiano, utilizzare le **manopole di controllo degli effetti 1–3** (pag. 220) della sezione Guitar Effects per regolare ogni parametro personalizzato.

Manopola 1 di controllo degli effetti	**Level**
Manopola 2 di controllo degli effetti	**Attack Time**
Manopola 3 di controllo degli effetti	**Release Time**

4. Premere di nuovo l'**interruttore Compressor/De-Esser** per accenderlo.
L'**interruttore Guitar Effect** smette di lampeggiare e si uscirà dal **modo d'impostazione dei parametri personalizzati**.

* *Quando l'apparecchio viene spento, verranno ripristinate le impostazioni di fabbrica.*

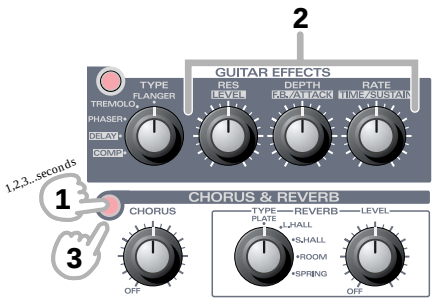
* *È possibile impostare in modo del tutto indipendente ciascuno dei tipi di compressione.*

■ Sezione Chorus/Reverb

◆Procedura◆

1. Tenere premuto l'**interruttore Chorus/Reverb** per almeno tre secondi.
L'**interruttore Chorus/Reverb** e l'**interruttore Guitar Effects** lampeggeranno ad indicare l'UA-700 è nel modo che permette di impostare i parametri personalizzati Chorus / Reverb.

2. Quando gli indicatori degli interruttori **Chorus/ Reverb** e **Guitar Effects** lampeggiano, utilizzare le **manopole di controllo degli effetti 1–3** (pag. 220) della sezione Guitar Effects per regolare ogni parametro personalizzato.



Effetti, manopola 1 di controllo	**Chorus pre-delay**
Effetti, manopola 2 di controllo	**Chorus Depth**
Effetti, manopola 3 di controllo	**Chorus Rate**

3. Premere di nuovo l'**interruttore Chorus/Reverb** per accenderlo.
L'**interruttore Guitar Effect** smette di lampeggiare e si uscirà dal **modo d'impostazione dei parametri personalizzati**.

* *Quando l'apparecchio viene spento, verranno ripristinate le impostazioni di fabbrica.*

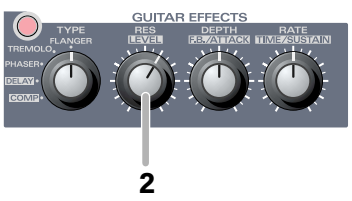
Regolare il volume degli effetti.

In alcuni casi, dopo applicazione degli effetti, ad esempio delay, reverb o altri ancora, il suono potrebbe risultare alterato durante la registrazione o la riproduzione. In questo caso seguire la procedura sotto illustrata per regolare opportunamente il livello.

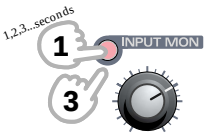
◆Procedura◆

1. Tenere premuto l'**interruttore Input Monitor** per almeno tre secondi.
   L'**interruttore Input Monitor** e l'**interruttore Guitar Effects** lampeggeranno ad indicare l'UA-700 è nel modo che permette di impostare il **livello di output degli effetti**.

2. Mentre il suono viene riprodotto, ruotare la **manopola 1 di controllo degli effetti** (pag. 220) fino a quando il suono non è più distorto.
   Durante la registrazione, regolare questa manopola il modo che l'**indicatore del livello dell'input** del software sequencer non sia al massimo.



   Se la manopola 1 di controllo degli effetti è impostata sulla posizione , il volume sarà quello dell'unità di effetti.
   [Bypassed ... rapporto input:output 1:1 (0 dB)]



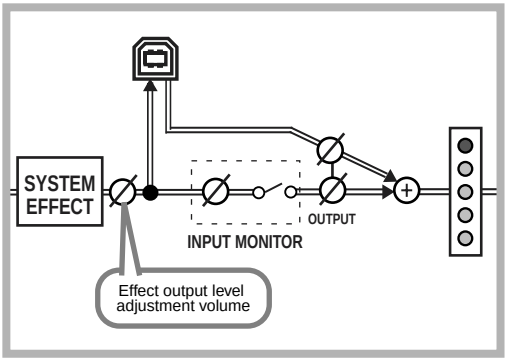
* *Se si lasciano le manopole Input Monitor e Master Volume sulla posizione* *(0 dB), il volume registrato sarà uguale all'output rendendo più facile la regolazione del volume degli effetti.*

3. Dopo aver premuto l'**interruttore Input Monitor**, questo smette di lampeggiare e si uscirà dal **modo di regolazione del livello di output degli effetti**.

* *Quando l'apparecchio viene spento, verranno ripristinate le impostazioni di fabbrica.*
(0 dB = rapporto input:output 1:1)

* *Questa impostazione può essere salvata in un patch.*

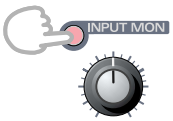
Schema di flusso



Modo Send/Return

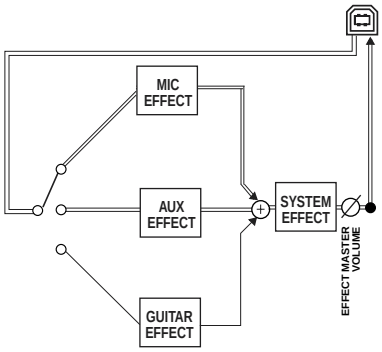
Sull'UA-700 si troverà un modo che permette di applicare gli effetti ai dati audio riprodotti dal computer per registrarli di nuovo nel computer. (Vedere lo schema di flusso.)
Utilizzare questo modo per applicare degli effetti a dati audio esistenti.

1. Accendere l'apparecchio tenendo premuto l'**interruttore Input Monitor**.



Per annullare il **modo Send/Return**, riaccendere l'apparecchio senza premere l'**interruttore Input Monitor**.

* *Quando è attivo questo modo, non è possibile utilizzare l'input di una chitarra o di un microfono.*

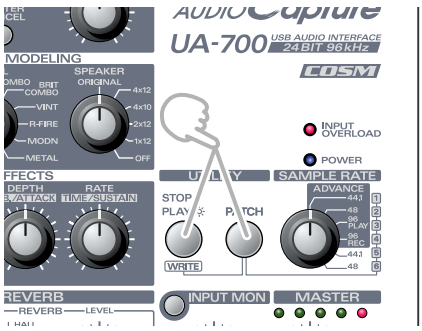


Ripristino delle impostazioni di fabbrica

1. Accendere l'apparecchio tenendo premuti gli interruttori **Patch Mode** e **Sequencer Control**.
2. Tutti i pulsanti del pannello lampeggeranno più volte.

Le impostazioni di fabbrica sono state ripristinate

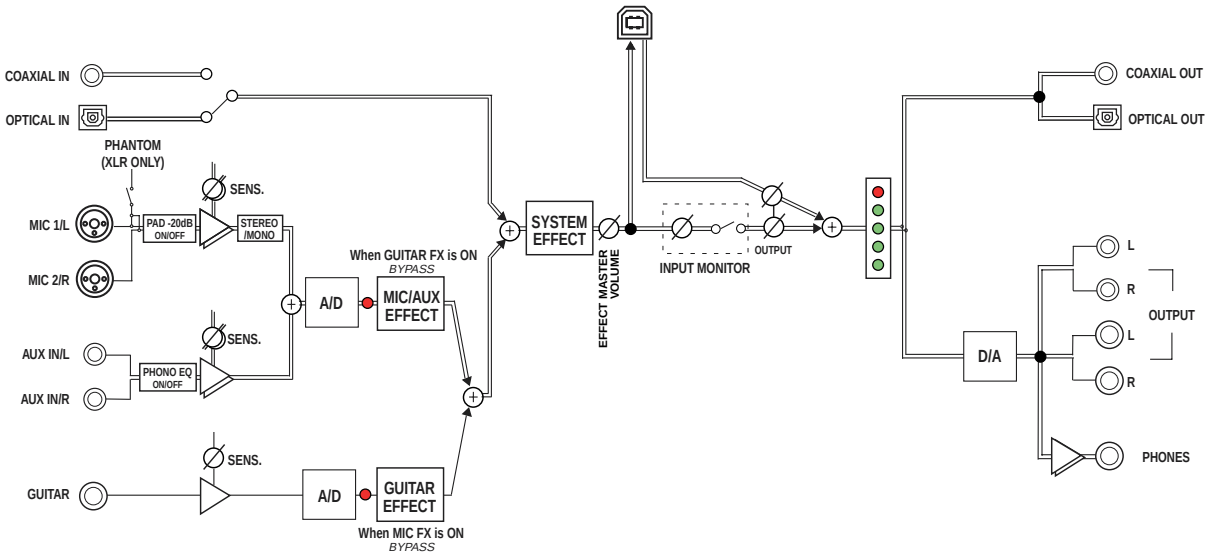
* *Verranno ripristinati anche i dati patch.*



Limiti a 96 kHz

- A 96 kHz si potranno utilizzare solo le sezioni Noise Suppressor & Equalizer e Compressor & De-Esser.
- Non si potrà registrare e riprodurre contemporaneamente.

Block diagram



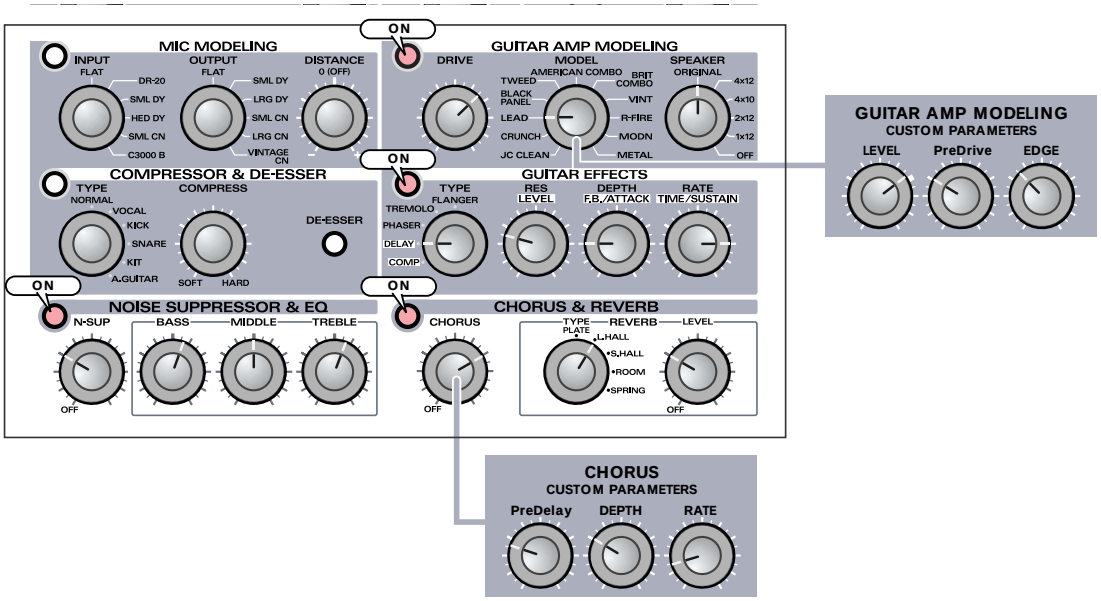
Examples of effect settings

When the UA-700 is shipped from the factory, the settings described below are set for the six patches. You can recall these patches by turning the SAMPLE RATE select switch to a number from 1 through 6. Even if you have modified these patches, you can recover these six patch settings by restoring the factory settings. (➔ **Restoring the factory settings** (p. 150))

High-gain lead sound (PATCH: 1) .....p. 243
Clean sound using JC CLEAN (PATCH: 2).....p. 244
Crunch sound (PATCH: 3) .....p. 244
Electric guitar sound (PATCH: 4).....p. 245
Tube distortion sound (PATCH: 5).....p. 245
Heavy rock sound (PATCH: 6).....p. 246

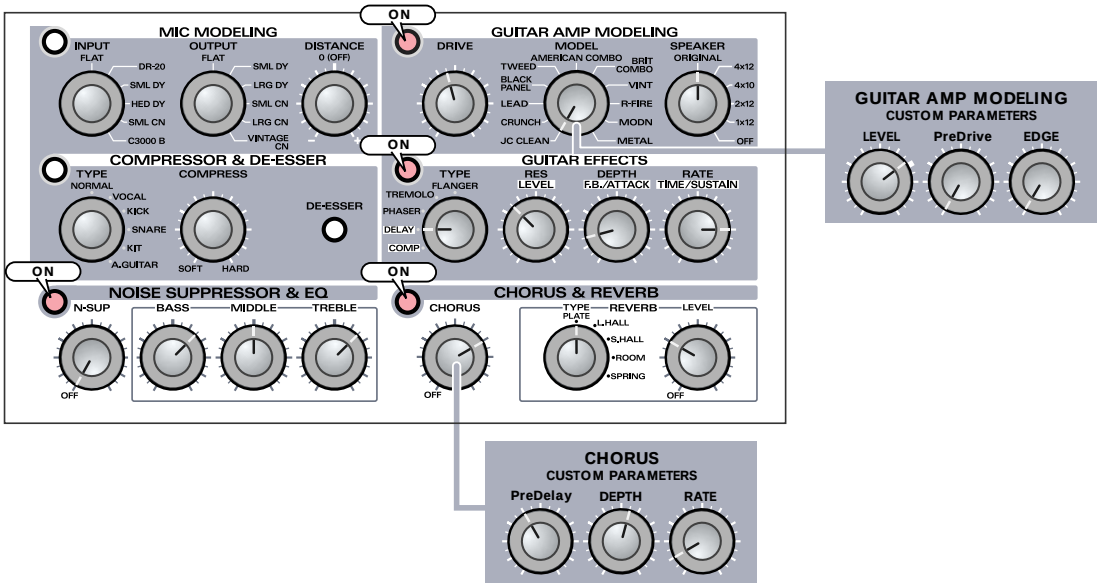
■ High-gain lead sound (PATCH: 1)

Ideal for flashy soloing.



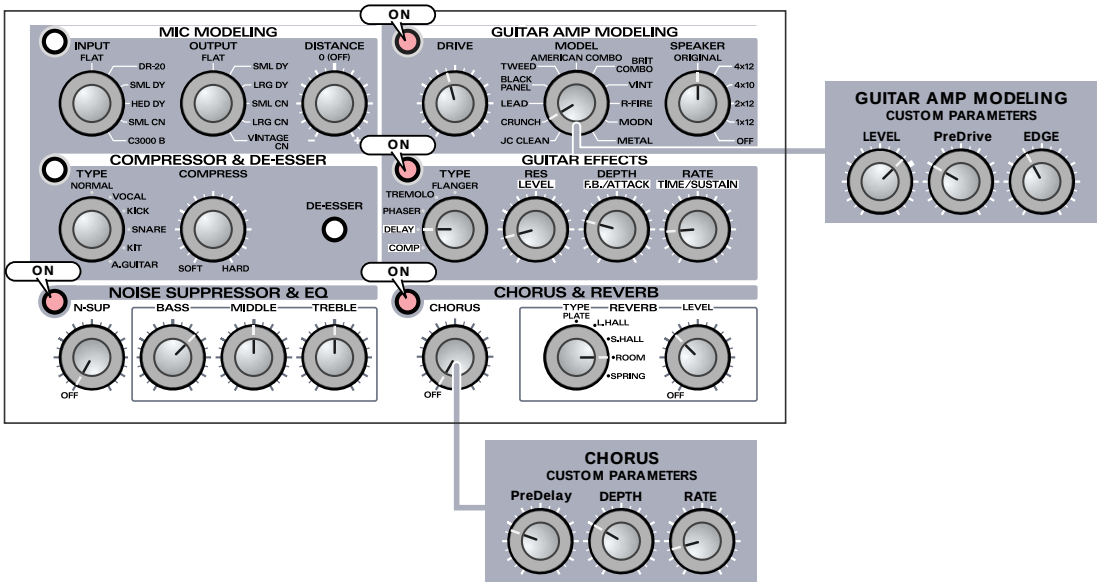
■ Clean sound using JC CLEAN (PATCH: 2)

Ideal for accompanying ballads.



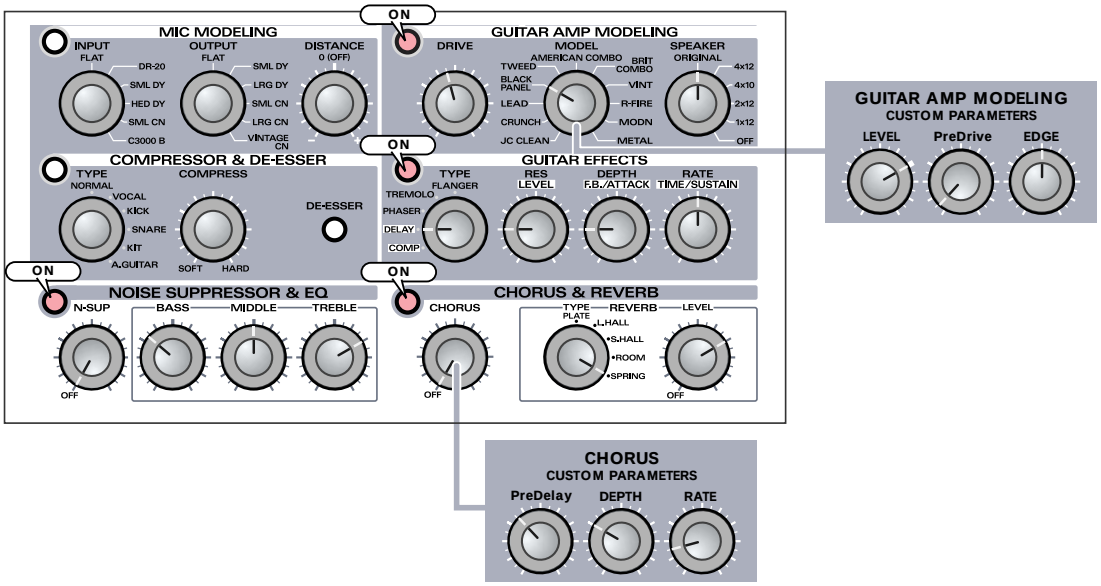
■ Crunch sound (PATCH: 3)

Ideal for rock’n’roll backing.



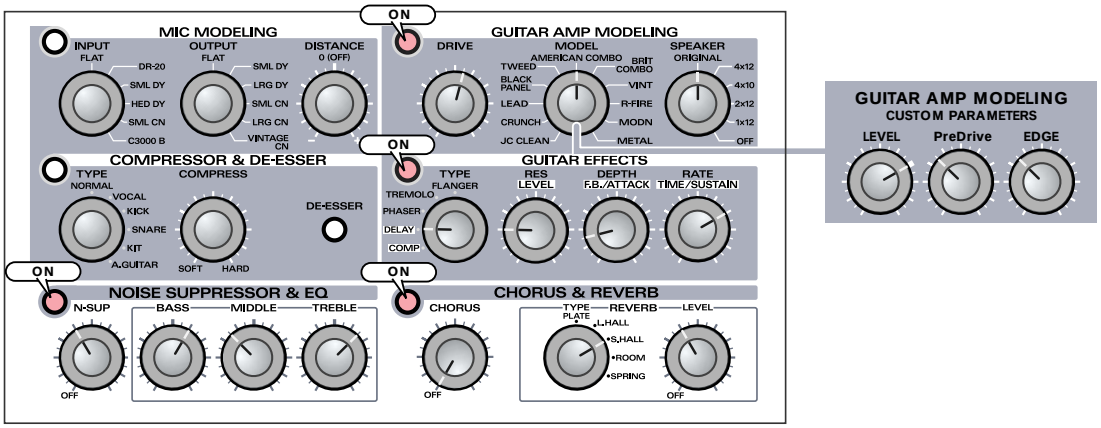
■ Electric guitar sound (PATCH: 4)

A nostalgic electric guitar sound.



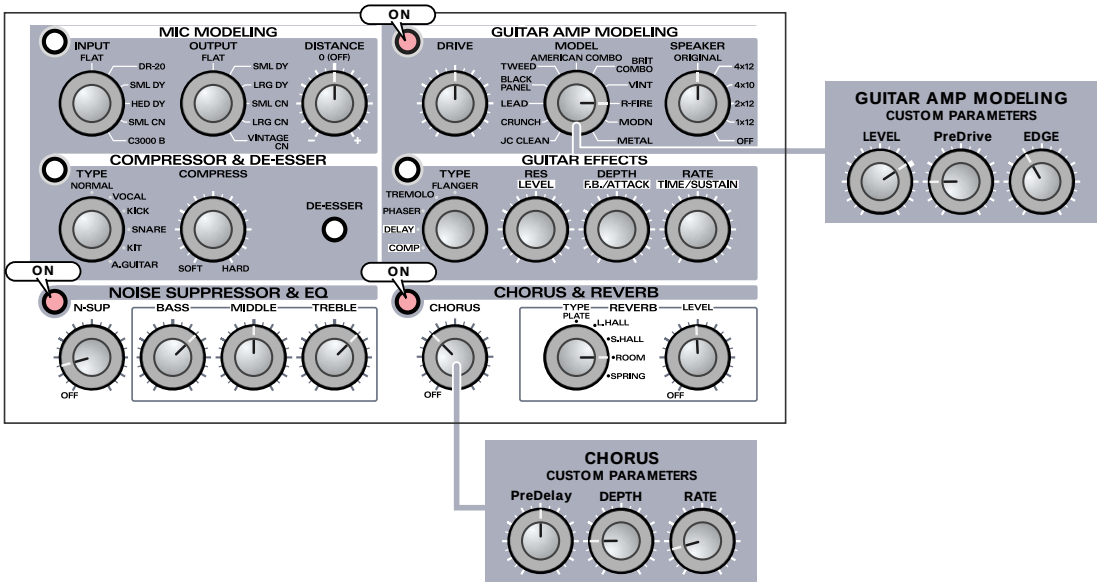
■ Tube distortion sound (PATCH: 5)

Warm distortion distinctive of vacuum tube amps.



■ Heavy rock sound (PATCH: 6)

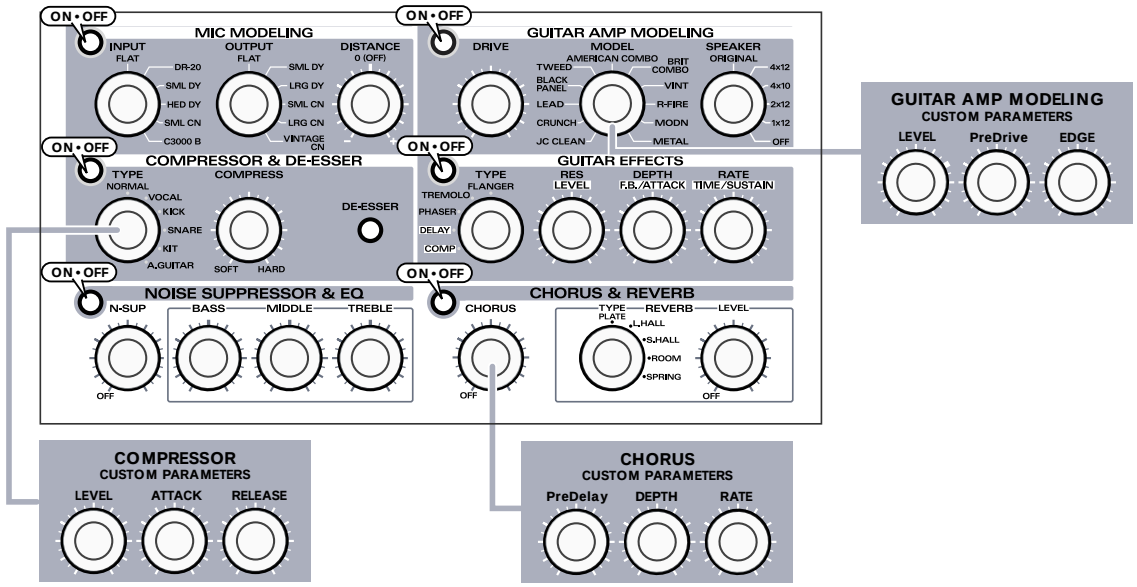
Hard and powerful sound of the 1990s.



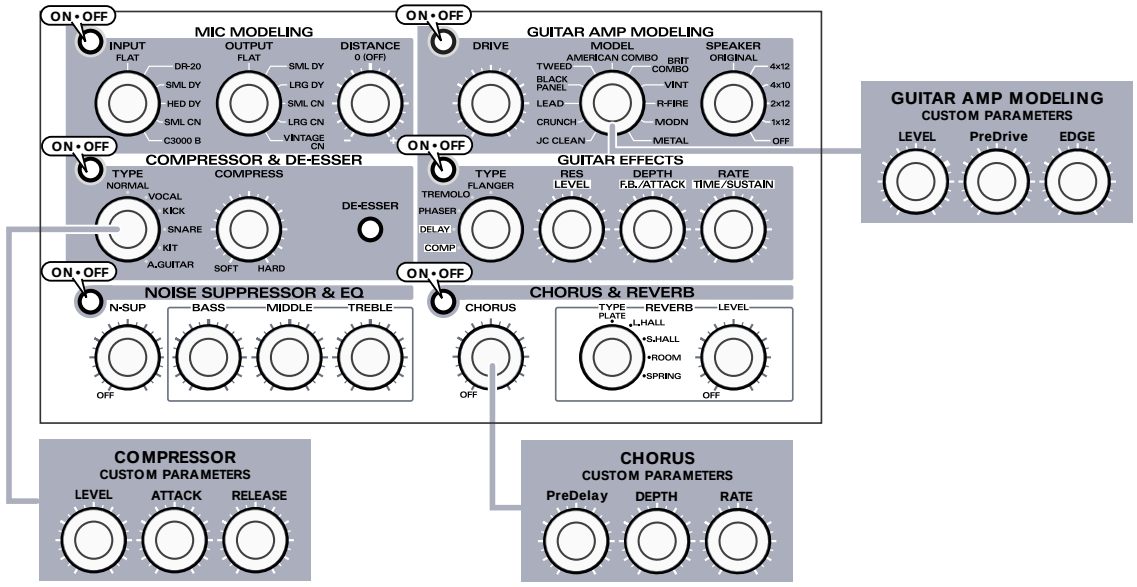
Settings chart

You can use this chart to write down your favorite settings.

■ ( )



■ ( )



Troubleshooting

If an unexpected problem occurs while using the SD-80, read this chapter first. It contains numerous tips for resolving problems.

If you are using Windows or Macintosh for the first time, and as a result find it difficult to follow the procedural explanations, please refer to the manuals that came with your computer or operating system.

Problems related to the USB driver 249
- An “Unknown driver found” dialog box appears, and you are unable to install the driver..... 249
- “Find new hardware wizard” does not execute automatically 249
- “Find new hardware wizard” ends before the process is completed 249
- “Found unknown device” appears even though you installed the driver 250
- Driver is not installed correctly 250
- Can’t install / delete / use the driver in Windows XP / 2000..... 250
- Windows XP / 2000 displays a “Hardware Installation” or “Digital Signature Not Found” dialog box 250
- Device Manager shows “?”, “!”, or “USB Composite Device” 250
- The “Insert Disk” dialog box does not appear 250
- A dialog box says “Can't use driver required by USB device 'EDIROL UA-700'” 251

Problems when using the UA-700 252
- Operating system becomes unstable 252
- Can’t hear sound from the computer 252
- Can’t play back / record MIDI 253
- Interrupted notes or delays occur during MIDI playback..... 254
- Sound from devices connected to the input jack is not heard in the headphones..... 254
- Volume from a device connected to the input jacks is too low..... 254
- The sound of a device connected to the input jack is distorted 254
- Noise is heard during audio playback 255
- Sound is interrupted during audio playback 256
- Digitally recorded sound is distorted, is at the wrong pitch, or contains noise..... 258
- Playback or recording halts midway through, and then becomes impossible..... 258
- Recording produces a silent (blank) file..... 259
- Game background music does not play..... 259
- Effects are not applied..... 259
- Sound becomes distorted or noisy when you apply an effect 259
- Recorded sound is too soft 259
- Noise is heard when you connect a record player..... 259
- A loud buzz is present in the guitar signal..... 260

Deleting the special driver 261
- Windows XP / 2000 users 261
- Windows Me / 98 users..... 262
- Macintosh users 262

Windows Macintosh Problems common to Windows and Macintosh

Windows Problems occurring only in Windows

Macintosh Problems occurring only in Macintosh

Problems related to the USB driver

Windows An “Unknown driver found” dialog box appears, and you are unable to install the driver

Windows “Find new hardware wizard” does not execute automatically

Windows “Find new hardware wizard” ends before the process is completed

- **It may take about 15 seconds (or more) after the USB cable is connected for the UA-700 to be detected.**
- **Is the USB cable connected correctly?**
  Make sure that the UA-700 and your computer are correctly connected via a USB cable.
- **Is USB enabled on your computer?**
  Refer to the operation manual for your computer, and make sure that USB is enabled.
- **It has been found that in some cases, not all of the Windows 98 files required to support audio via USB are installed when a computer is shipped.**
  Please contact the manufacturer of your computer.
- **Does your computer meet the USB specifications?**
  If you are using a computer that does not fulfill the electrical requirements of the USB specifications, operation may be unstable. In this case, you may be able to solve the problem by connecting a USB hub.
- **Does “Unknown device” appear for “Other device” or “Universal serial bus controller”?**
  Use the following procedure to delete **“**Other device**”** (Universal Serial Bus Controller) **“**Unknown device**”**, and then restart your computer.

  1. In the Windows **Control Panel**, double-click **System**. The **System Properties** dialog box will appear.
  2. Click the **Device Manager** tab.
  3. Double-click **“Other device”** or **“Universal Serial Bus Controller”** to display a list of devices.
  4. From the list, select the unknown device and click **[Delete]**.
  5. In the dialog box that asks you to confirm the deletion, click **[OK]**.
  6. Verify that **“Other device”** or **“Unknown device”** is not displayed in the list, and click **[Close]** to close the dialog box.

Windows “Found unknown device” appears even though you installed the driver

If your computer or USB hub has two or more USB connectors, and you connect the UA-700 to a USB connector to which the UA-700 has never been connected before, the **“Unknown device”** dialog box may appear even on a computer onto which you have already installed the driver.
Refer to **Getting Connected and Installing Drivers (Windows)** (p. 14), and install the driver once again. This is not a malfunction.

Windows Driver is not installed correctly

As described in **Deleting the special driver** (p. 261), delete the USB audio device driver that is installed in your computer, and then install the UA-700 driver once again as described in **Getting Connected and Installing Drivers (Windows)** (p. 14). Also check whether there is an **“Unknown device”** in **“Other devices”** or **“Universal Serial Bus Controller.”**
If you find one, delete it.

Windows Can’t install/delete/use the driver in Windows XP/2000

- **Did you log on to Windows as a user with administrative privileges?**
  In order to install / delete / re-install the driver in Windows XP / 2000, you must be logged into Windows as a user with administrative privileges, such as Administrator. For details, please contact the system administrator for your computer system.
- **Did you make “Driver Signing Options”?**
  In order to install / re-install the driver, you must make **“Driver Signing Options”**.
  (**Windows XP** → p. 16, **Windows 2000** → p. 22)

Windows Windows XP/2000 displays a “Hardware Installation” or “Digital Signature Not Found” dialog box

- **Did you make “Driver Signing Options”?**
  In order to install / re-install the driver, you must make the settings described in **“Driver Signing Options”**. (**Windows XP** → p. 16, **Windows 2000** → p. 22)

Windows Device Manager shows “?”, “!”, or “USB Composite Device”

Windows The “Insert Disk” dialog box does not appear

Use the following procedure to re-install the driver.

1. Turn off the power of your computer, and start up Windows with all USB cables disconnected (except for keyboard and mouse).
2. After Windows restarts, use a USB cable to connect the UA-700 to your computer.
3. Click the Windows **[Start]** button, and from the menu that appears, choose **Settings** | **Control Panel**.

4. Double-click the **System** icon. The **System Properties** dialog box will appear.
5. Click the **Device Manager** tab.
6. Check whether you can see an indication of **"?Composite USB Device"**, **"?USB Device"**, **"!USB Device"**, or **"USB composite device"** displayed below **"Sound, Video, and Game Controllers", "Other Devices"**, or **"Universal Serial Bus Controller"**. If you find any such indication, select it and click **[Delete]**.
7. A dialog box will ask you to confirm deletion of the device. Verify the contents of the dialog box, and then click **[OK]**. In the same way, delete all indications of **"?Composite USB Device"**, **"?USB Device"**, **"USB Device"**, and **"USB composite device"** that you find.
8. If you find **EDIROL UA-700** with a yellow **"!"** or a red **"?"** displayed beside it, delete this in the same way.
9. When you have finished deleting the unwanted devices, click **[OK]** in the **System Properties** dialog box.
10. Turn off the power of the UA-700, then delete the driver. (→**Deleting the special driver** (p. 261))
11. Restart Windows. Then install the driver once again. (→ **Getting Connected and Installing Drivers (Windows)** (p. 14)).

* *If the problem still occurs after you have taken the above measures, please refer also to the Readme file for the USB driver. The Readme file is on the CD-ROM.*

Macintosh A dialog box says "Can't use driver required by USB device 'EDIROL UA-700'"

- **[Special driver mode] Are you using only audio?**
  You must install the MIDI driver even if you are using the UA-700 only with audio. Please install the UA-700 driver for OMS or FreeMIDI.
  (→**Installing the special driver** (p. 42))

Problems when using the UA-700

Windows Macintosh Operating system becomes unstable

- **Operation becomes unstable when the computer is started up with the UA-700 already connected**
  Please start up your computer with the UA-700 disconnected, and then connect the UA-700. On a computer that uses a USB keyboard, starting up the computer with the UA-700 already connected may cause operation to become unstable. In this case, start up the computer with the UA-700 disconnected, and then connect the UA-700.

Windows Macintosh Can't hear sound from the computer

- **Is the Sampling frequency select switch set to "96 kHz REC"?**
  If the sampling frequency is **96 kHz**, the **Sampling frequency select switch** must be set differently, depending on whether you are recording or playing back. When playing back at 96 kHz, set the front panel **Sampling frequency select switch** to **96 kHz PLAY**.
  In order for the setting to take effect, you must exit all applications, switch off the UA-700, then turn it back on again. (**1. Sample rate select switch** (p. 129))
- **Is it possible that the UA-700's Master volume has been placed at 0 (turned fully counterclockwise)?**
- **The UA-700's Sampling frequency select switch may have been set to "96 kHz REC".**
  With this setting, only recording is possible. Sound from the computer cannot be played back.
- **Have you specified the audio and MIDI data output destination for your operating system?**
  You must specify the **UA-700** as the audio data output destination for your computer.For details on how to make this setting, refer to **Settings and checking**.
  (Windows, **Settings and checking** (p. 34) / Macintosh, **OMS settings** (p. 43), **FreeMIDI settings** (p. 48))
- **In your playback software, have you specified the audio data output destination?**
  For some software, such as Cool Edit Pro LE, you will need to specify the **UA-700** as the output destination for audio data. For details on the procedure for making settings, refer to the owner's manual for your software.
- **Are you running multiple applications?**
  If multiple applications are running simultaneously, an error message may appear. If this occurs, click **[OK]** and exit the other applications.
  Even if an application window is closed, it is still running if it appears in the taskbar. Be sure to exit unneeded applications displayed.
- **Was the driver installed correctly?**
  In order for you to play back audio data via the UA-700, the driver must be installed. For installation and settings, refer to **"Getting Connected and Installing Drivers"** (**Windows**, p. 14 / **Macintosh**, p. 40).
- **Is your computer in Suspend or Sleep mode?**
  If so, get your computer to resume normal operation, then exit all applications that are using the UA-700. Next, turn the UA-700's power off, then switch it on again.
- **Did you plug in the USB cable, or unplug it while an application was running?**
  Exit all applications that are using the UA-700, and exit all applications that are using the UA-700, and re-connect the UA-700.

- **Have you selected “Game compatible device” or “Voice modem” as the output for the audio track?**
  If game compatible device or voice modem (the actual name will depend on the computer you are using) is selected for the audio track of your software, the audio track may not play back. Do not select these devices as the port.
- **Has your computer been set to enter Sleep mode?**
  If your computer enters Sleep mode, exit the software you are using, and then restart your computer. We recommend that you set your computer to not use Sleep mode.

Windows

- **[Standard driver mode] Are you attempting to play back an audio CD using your computer's CD player?**
  If you want to play an audio CD from your computer's internal CD-ROM drive, refer to **When playing audio CDs from the computer’s internal CD-ROM drive, or using the UA-700 to play game music (Standard driver mode only)** (p. 38)
- **[Standard driver mode / Windows XP/2000 WDM driver] Are the volume control faders raised?**
  Adjust the volume of the faders as described in **Volume Control setting** (p. 37).

Can’t play back / record MIDI

Windows

- **Has the MIDI device you are using been set correctly?**
  In order to record / play MIDI tracks using the UA-700, you must correctly install the UA-700 driver (**Getting Connected and Installing Drivers (Windows)** (p. 14)).
  Also make sure that the input port and output port are set as follows in your software.

INPUT port	OUTPUT port
EDIROL UA-700 MIDI IN	EDIROL UA-700 MIDI OUT

Macintosh

- **Has the MIDI device you are using been selected correctly?**
  Select **[UA-700 MIDI IN/OUT]** as the **MIDI output device**.

Windows Macintosh

- **Are the track outputs set correctly?**
  MIDI tracks to which no MIDI playback device is assigned will not be heard. If you want to play back a MIDI track, you must make sure that the MIDI device you want to use is displayed in your software as the MIDI output port. For details, refer to the owner’s manual for your software.

Macintosh

- **Is OMS/FreeMIDI set correctly?**
  As described in **OMS settings** (p. 43) or **FreeMIDI settings** (p. 48), check the OMS or FreeMIDI settings. Also make sure that the device for MIDI IN / OUT is correctly selected in the MIDI settings of your MIDI sequencer software.

Macintosh

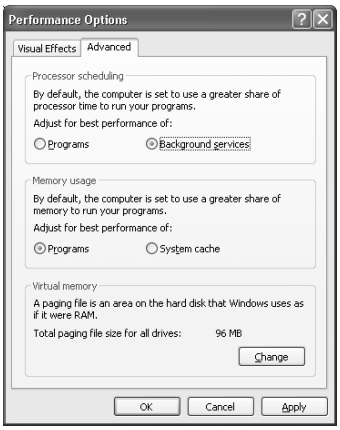
- **Is the OMS setup enabled?**
  If a diamond-shaped symbol is not displayed at the left edge of the title area in the OMS setup window, the setup is not enabled. From the OMS File menu, choose **“**Make Current**”**. (**OMS settings** (p. 43))

Interrupted notes or delays occur during MIDI playback

Windows

- Make Windows XP settings to enable background processing**.**
  Make the following settings so that MIDI processing will occur smoothly.

1. Click the Windows **start** button, and from the menu that appears, select **Control Panel**.
2. In **"Pick a category"**, click **"Performance and Maintenance"**.
3. In **"or pick a Control Panel icon"**, click the **System** icon.
4. Click the **Advanced** tab.
5. At the right of the **Performance** field, click **[Settings]**. The **Performance Options** dialog box will appear.
6. Click the **Advanced** tab.
7. In the **Processor Scheduling** field, select **"Background services"**, and click **[OK]**.
8. In the **System Properties** dialog box, click **[OK]**.
   The **System Properties** dialog box will close.


Performance Options
Visual Effects
Advanced
Processor scheduling
By default, the computer is set to use a greater share of processor time to run your programs.
Adjust for best performance of:
Programs
Background services
Memory usage
By default, the computer is set to use a greater share of memory to run your programs.
Adjust for best performance of:
Programs
System cache
Virtual memory
A paging file is an area on the hard disk that Windows uses as if it were RAM.
Total paging file size for all drives:
96 MB
Change
OK
Cancel
Apply

Sound from devices connected to the input jack is not heard in the headphones

- **Is the headphone volume set appropriately?**
  Turn the knob clockwise to adjust the volume.
- **Is the input monitor switch turned on (lit)?**
  Turn it on (lit).
- **Is the recording source select switch set to MIX?**
  Set it to MIX.

Volume from a device connected to the input jacks is too low

- **Are you using a cable that has a built-in resistor?**
  Use a cable without a built-in resistor (e.g., Roland PCS series).
- **Is the Input volume raised appropriately?**
  Turn the knob clockwise to adjust the volume.

The sound of a device connected to the input jack is distorted

If you are inputting sound through the input jacks, use the **Input sensitivity knobs** of the UA-700 to lower the input level.

Windows Macintosh Noise is heard during audio playback

- **Is a mic or guitar still connected?**
  If a mic or guitar is connected to the UA-700, disconnect the mic or guitar, and turn the input sensitivity knob all the way to the left. Disconnect any audio devices you are not using.
- **Noise is sometimes heard in the line input or mic input.**
  If a USB-compatible MIDI sound module and the UA-700 are connected via USB to the same computer, and the outputs of the MIDI sound module are connected to the line input jacks of the UA-700, noise from your computer may be heard via the MIDI sound module from the UA-700, depending on the computer you are using. If this occurs, you can either connect the MIDI sound module and the UA-700 in parallel using a self-powered hub, or connect the MIDI sound module via its serial or MIDI interface.
- **Are two or more audio devices such as the UA-700 or a mixer connected to your computer?**
  Try connecting only a single UA-700 unit, and check whether the noise disappears. If numerous audio devices are connected to a computer, noise may occur depending on your system. In such cases, connect only the UA-700 to your computer.

Macintosh

- **Does your sequencer software support ASIO 2.0?**
  If your ASIO-compatible software does not support ASIO 2.0, it will not operate correctly if you use **[UA-700 ASIO2.0 16bit]** or **[UA-700 ASIO2.0 24bit]** as the ASIO driver.
  In this case, select either **[UA-700 ASIO1.0 16bit]** or **[UA-700 ASIO1.0 24bit]** as the ASIO driver.

Macintosh

- **Does your sequencer software support 24-bit audio?**
  If your ASIO-compatible software does not support 24-bit audio input/output, it will not operate correctly if you select **[UA-700 ASIO1.0 24bit]** or **[UA-700 ASIO2.0 24bit]** as the ASIO driver. In this case, select either **[UA-700 ASIO1.0 16bit]** or **[UA-700 ASIO2.0 16bit]** as the ASIO driver.

Macintosh

- **Is the UA-700 connected to a USB hub?**
  Try connecting the UA-700 directly to the USB connector of the Macintosh itself.

Macintosh

- **Are you using a USB device other than the UA-700?**
  Try turning off the power of all USB audio devices other than the UA-700.

Windows Macintosh

- **In some cases, you may also be able to solve this problem by grounding the chassis of your computer, or the grounding connector of the AC power supply plug of your computer. In addition, you can check whether any devices that produce a strong magnetic field are located nearby, such as a television or microwave oven.**

- **Also check the troubleshooting item Sound is interrupted during audio playback (p. 256)**

Sound is interrupted during audio playback

Windows Macintosh

- **Are many applications running on your computer?**
  If you use many applications or start up other applications during playback, playback may be interrupted, depending on your computer system. Please exit unneeded applications, and try again. If this does not resolve the problem, try restarting your computer.

Windows

- **Graphic accelerators may cause noise to be heard during audio playback.**
  Use the following procedure to turn the graphic accelerator **"Off"**.

  1. In the Windows **Control Panel**, double-click **Display** to open the **Display Properties** dialog box, and click the **Settings** tab.
  2. Click **Advanced**, and in the properties that appear, click the **Performance** tab.
     For Windows XP, click **Advanced**, and then click the **Troubleshoot** tab.
     For Windows 2000, click **Advanced**, and then click the **Troubleshooting** tab.
  3. Set the **Hardware acceleration** slider to **None**, and click **[OK]**.
  4. In the **Display Properties** dialog box, click **[OK]** to close the dialog box. Then restart your computer.

Windows

- **In Windows XP, make the settings that enable background processing.**
  Make these settings so that audio processing can be performed smoothly.
  Make settings as described in **Make Windows XP settings to enable background processing.** (p. 254).

Windows

- **Try using the following procedure to change your disk drive settings.**
  The following setting item may not exist on some computers.

  1. In the Windows **Control Panel**, double-click **System**.
  2. Click the **Device Manager** tab.
  3. Double-click **Disk Drives** to see the list of devices.
  4. From the list, select **GENERIC IDE DISK TYPE??**, and click Properties to access the **GENERIC IDE DISK TYPE?? Properties** dialog box.

     * *In the **??** field of **GENERIC IDE DISK TYPE??**, there will be a number that differs depending on your computing environment.*
  5. Click the **Settings** tab, place a check mark in the check box for the **DMA** option, and click **[OK]** to close the dialog box.

     * *Depending on your system, a DMA Settings dialog box may appear. Check the contents, and click either **[OK]** or **[Cancel]**.*
  6. In the **System Properties** dialog box, click **[OK]** to close the dialog box. Then restart your computer.

Windows Macintosh

- **Try installing more memory.**
  Installing more memory will increase the performance of your computer. For details on how to install more memory, refer to the operation manual for your computer.

Windows Macintosh

- **Does your computer satisfy the requirements of the USB standard?**
  If you are using a computer (such as a computer that you yourself assembled) that does not satisfy the electrical requirements of the USB specifications, you may experience interruptions in the audio. If this occurs, you may be able to solve the problem by connecting a USB hub that contains its own power supply.

Windows

- **On some computers, audio playback may be interrupted due to the Power Management settings in the Control Panel.**
  The **Power Supply Properties** that you see when you double-click **Power Management** will differ depending on your computer system. One example is given below, but you should also refer to the operation manual for your computer. Some computers may not have all of the following setting items.

  1. Click the Windows **Start** button, and select **Settings** | **Control Panel** to open the **Control Panel**.
  2. In **Control Panel**, double-click **System** to open the **System Properties** dialog box.
  3. Click the **Device Manager** tab.
  4. Double-click **System Devices** to display the **list of devices**.
  5. From the list, select **Advanced Power Management Support**. Then click Properties to open the **Advanced Power Management Support Properties** dialog box.
  6. Click the **Settings** tab, and in **Troubleshooting**, place a check in the check box for **Don't Poll Power Supply Status.** Then click **[OK]**.
  7. In the System Properties dialog box, click **[OK]**.
  8. Restart Windows.

Windows

- **If you are using the special driver, you can solve this problem in the "EDIROL UA-700 Driver Settings" dialog box.**
  For details, refer to the section **"**Something is wrong with playback; sound is interrupted or notes are missing**"** within the Readme_e file located in the folder in which you installed the CD-ROM.

Windows

Depending on the virtual memory setting or network-related settings, noise may occur. Please make the following settings before use.

- **In Chooser of the Apple menu, set AppleTalk to "Inactive". (This setting is not changed as a result of turning off AppleTalk, as requested by OMS when sequencer software is started up. You must change the setting yourself using the "Chooser".)**
- **In the "Memory" Control Panel, set Virtual Memory to "Off".**
- **Depending on the way in which you connect to the Internet, use the UA-700 with the following settings.**

  If you connect to the Internet via a LAN cable

  Use while the LAN cable is connected.

  If you connect to the Internet via the internal modem port, or are not connected to the Internet

  In the **"TCP/IP" Control Panel**, set **"Connect via"** to **"PPP"**.

  After you have made the settings, restart your Macintosh.

  * *Do not use software that accesses the network (such as a Web browser) at the same time that you are using sequencer software or audio editing software.*

Macintosh

- **Try increasing the Buffer Size in the ASIO Driver control panel.**
  The name of the settings dialog box will differ depending on your software.

  * *If you change the* ***buffer size****, you must exit the software and then restart it.*

  * *Roland can make no guarantee of, nor provide support regarding the operation of sequencer software and audio editing software made by another manufacturer. Please contact the manufacturer of the software you are using.*

Macintosh Digitally recorded sound is distorted, is at the wrong pitch, or contains noise

- **If you are using a long optical digital cable, noise may be produced when the cable is connected, or the sound may be distorted. We recommend that you use optical digital cables that are no longer than one meter in length.**
- **Does the sampling frequency setting of your application match the setting of the UA-700's sampling frequency switch?**

Windows Macintosh Playback or recording halts midway through, and then becomes impossible

- **Was a heavy processing load experienced while using the UA-700, such as accessing the CD-ROM drive or a network?**
  If an operation involving a heavy processing load is performed while the UA-700 is in use, it may not operate correctly. If this occurs, stop playback / recording, and then try resuming playback / recording. If you are still unable to play back / record, exit all applications that use the UA-700, switch off the UA-700, then turn it on again.

Macintosh Recording produces a silent (blank) file

- **Try setting the bit rate to "16 bit or higher".**
  If you are using Windows 98 Second Edition and your recording software is set to a bit rate setting of 8 bits, a silent file may be created, effectively making recording impossible. If this occurs, set the bit rate to **"16 bit or higher"**, and you will be able to record normally.
- **Is the Recording source select switch set correctly?**
- **In your operating system, is the audio data input destination set correctly?**
- **On your recording software, is the audio data input destination set correctly?**
- **The UA-700's Sampling frequency select switch may have been set to "96 kHz PLAY".**
  When set to **"96 kHz PLAY"**, **only playback** is possible. If you want to record the sound from your computer, choose a setting other than **"96 kHz PLAY"**.

Windows Game background music does not play

- **Does the game use an audio CD for background music? (Standard driver mode)**
  If the game uses an audio CD for background music, refer to **When playing audio CDs from the computer's internal CD-ROM drive, or using the UA-700 to play game music (Standard driver mode only)** (p. 38).

Windows Macintosh Effects are not applied

- **Are you using the UA-700 at 96 kHz?**
  If you are using the UA-700 at **96 kHz**, you cannot apply effects other than COMPRESSOR & DE-ESSER and NOISE SUPPRESSOR & EQ.

Windows Macintosh Sound becomes distorted or noisy when you apply an effect

Adjust the volume of the effect unit. (-> **"**Adjusting the volume of the effect unit**"** (p. 82))

Windows Macintosh Recorded sound is too soft

Adjust the volume of the effect unit. (-> **"**Adjusting the volume of the effect unit**"** (p. 82))

Windows Macintosh Noise is heard when you connect a record player

- **Have you connected the grounding terminal?**
  Depending on your system, the UA-700 may be affected by noise from your computer. Please ground the grounding terminals of the UA-700 and your computer.
  Sometimes this problem can be solved by grounding the chassis of your computer, or the grounding connector of your computer's AC power supply. You should also check whether there is a device nearby that produces a strong magnetic field, such as a television or a microwave oven. (p. 68)

Windows Macintosh A loud buzz is present in the guitar signal

- **Does the buzz decrease when you lower the volume of your guitar?**
  If the buzz decreases when you lower the volume of your guitar, it is possible that the pickup of your guitar is receiving noise from a computer or a display screen. Move as far away from the computer as possible.
  Sometimes this problem can be solved by grounding the chassis of your computer, or the grounding connector of your computer's AC power supply. You should also check whether there is a device nearby that produces a strong magnetic field, such as a television or a microwave oven. (p. 68)

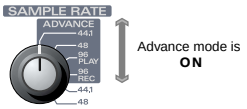
Deleting the special driver

If you were unable to install the special driver according to the procedure given, the UA-700 may not be recognized correctly by the computer. In this case, use the following procedure to delete the special driver, and then follow the procedure in **Getting Connected and Installing Drivers** (Windows, p. 14; Macintosh, p. 40) to install the driver once again.

Windows XP/2000 users

In order to delete (uninstall) the driver, a user with administrative privileges such as Administrator must be logged onto Windows. For details, contact the system administrator of your computer.

1. With all USB cables disconnected, start Windows. (USB keyboard and USB mouse excepted)
2. Log on to Windows under a user name belonging to the Administrator group, such as **"Administrator"**.
3. Set the UA-700's **ADVANCE (mode select) switch** to the **ON** position.



4. After connecting the UA-700 to your computer via a USB cable, turn on the power of the UA-700.
5. Exit all applications before deleting the driver.
6. Open the **Control Panel**, and double-click **System**.

   * *In Windows XP, click **"Switch to classic view"** to switch the display to the classic view. **EDIROL UA-700** will not be displayed unless the classic view is selected.*

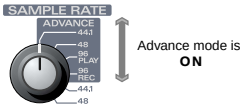
7. Click the **Hardware** tab, and in the **"Device Manager"** area, click **[Device Manager]**.
8. Double-click **"Sound, Video, and Game Controllers"** to view the list of devices.
9. From the list, click **"EDIROL UA-700 (WDM)"** or **"EDIROL UA-700 (MMX)"** to select it. Then right-click, and from the menu that appears, select **"Delete".**

   * *If **"EDIROL UA-700* (WDM)"** or **"EDIROL UA-700 (MMX)"** does not appear in the list, refer to the **"Can't install/delete/use the driver in Windows XP/2000"** section (p. 250) in **"Troubleshooting"**.*

10. A dialog box will ask you to confirm that you want to delete the device. Verify the contents of the dialog box, and click **[OK]**.
11. Close the **Device Manager** window, and click **[OK]** in **System Properties**.
12. Disconnect the USB cable from the UA-700.
13. Restart Windows.

Windows Me/98 users

1. With all USB cables disconnected, start up Windows. (USB keyboard and USB mouse excepted)
2. Set the UA-700's **ADVANCE (mode select) switch** to the **ON** position.



3. After connecting the UA-700 to your computer via a USB cable, turn on the power of the UA-700.
4. Exit all applications before deleting the driver.
5. Open the **Control Panel**, and double-click **System**.

   * *Depending on the state of your computer, **System** may not appear in the **Control Panel**. In this case, click **"Show all control panel options"**.*
6. Click the **Device Manager** tab.
7. Double-click **"Sound, video, and game controllers"** to see a list of devices.
8. From the list, click **"EDIROL UA-700"** to select it, and click **[Remove]**.
9. A dialog box will appear, asking you to confirm that you want to delete the driver. Verify the contents, and click **[OK]**.
10. Click **[Close]** to close **System Properties**.
11. Disconnect the USB cable from the UA-700.
12. In **Control Panel**, click **Folder Options** and then click the **Display** tab. (In Windows 98, click **Start → Settings→Folder Options**)
13. In **Advanced settings** of the **View** tab, remove the check mark for **"Hide protected operating system files (Recommended)"**, click **"Show hidden files and folders"**, and then click **[OK]**. (In Windows 98, this will be **"Show all files"**.)
14. Click **Start → Find → Files or folders**.
15. In **"Search location"**, select **"Local hard drive"**. Then in **"Name of file or folder"**, type **"*0024.*"** and click **[Begin search]**.
16. Of the files that are found, delete the five files **Rdas0024.DLL, Rddp0024.dat**, **Rddv0024.drv**, **Rdvx0024.vxd**, and **Rdwm0024.sys**. If the list shows **Rdif0024.inf** or **RolandRDIF0024.INF**, delete these files as well.

    * *Never delete any file other then the files specified here.*
17. Restart Windows.

Macintosh users

1. Disconnect the USB cable (by which the UA-700 is connected) from your Macintosh.
2. From the **system extensions** folder, drag **"USB UA-700 Driver"** into the trash to delete it.
3. Delete **UA-700** from the **OMS Folder** inside the System folder, or drag **UA-700 Driver** from the **FreeMIDI Folder** to the trash.
4. Drag the ASIO driver that you installed in **Installing the ASIO driver** (p. 50) into the trash to delete it.
5. Restart the Macintosh.

MIDI implementation

The operation of the UA-700 can be controlled by MIDI messages. The following MIDI messages are used for control.

❍When connected via USB

MIDI messages transmitted and received by the computer via the UA-700 Control port

❍When not connected via USB

MIDI messages transmitted and received via the UA-700's MIDI connectors

1. Data transmitted and received

■Channel voice messages

●Program changes (receive)

Status	Second byte
CnH	ppH

n = MIDI channel number: 0H--FH (ch. 1--16)
pp = program number: 00H--05H (prog. 1--6)

* These messages are used to recall patches.
* The operation will be the same for any MIDI channel number 0H--FH.

■System exclusive messages

●Data Request 1 (RQ1)

These messages request another device to "please send data."
The address and size indicate the type and size of data that is being requested.
If a data request message is received, and if that device is in a state in which it can transmit data, and the address and size are appropriate, the requested data will be transmitted as a "Data set 1 (DT1)" message. If not, nothing will be transmitted.

Status	Data byte	Status
F0H	41H, 10H, 00H, 58H, 11H, aaH, bbH, ccH, ddH, ssH, ttH, uuH, vvH, sum	F7H

Byte	Explanation
F0H	Exclusive status
41H	ID number (Roland)
10H	Device ID
00H	Model ID (UA-700)
58H	Model ID (UA-700)
11H	Command ID (RQ1)
aaH	Address MSB
bbH	Address
ccH	Address
ddH	Address LSB
ssH	Size MSB
ttH	Size
uuH	Size
vvH	Size LSB
sum	Checksum
F7H	EOX (End of Exclusive)

* MSB: upper byte of the starting address of the requested data
* LSB: lower byte of the starting address of the requested data

* The ID number is a manufacturer-specific ID. Roland's ID is 41H.
* The model ID is a model-specific ID. The model ID for the UA-700 is 00H and 58H.
* For details on the checksum, refer to the **Supplementary material** (p. 268)

●Data Set 1 (DT1)

These messages transmit the actual data, and are used to transfer data settings to a device.
Data requested by a Data Request (RQ1) is also returned in this format.

Status	Data byte	Status
F0H	41H, 10H, 00H, 58H, 12H, aaH, bbH, ccH, ddH, eeh,...ffH, sum	F7H

Byte	Explanation
F0H	Exclusive status
41H	ID number (Roland)
10H	Device ID
00H	Model ID #1 (UA-700)
58H	Model ID #1 (UA-700)
12H	Command ID (RQ1)
aaH	Address MSB
bbH	Address
ccH	Address
ddH	Address LSB
eeH	Data
:	
:	
:	
ffH	Data
sum	Checksum
F7H	EOX (End of Exclusive)

* The ID number is a manufacturer-specific ID. Roland's ID is 41H.
* The model ID is a model-specific ID. The model ID for the UA-700 is 00H and 58H.
* For details on the checksum, refer to the **Supplementary material** (p. 268).

2. Individual parameter transfer

Individual parameter transfer allows a single exclusive message (a “F0...F7” packet) to transmit (or request transmission of) data for a single parameter.
Use the addresses in the parameter address map listed below for individual parameter transfer.
On the UA-700, an individual parameter will be transmitted each time an internal parameter changes due to knob or switch operations. It is also possible to obtain the current state of a parameter by using a Data Request 1 (RQ1) to request it. In this case, the size value of the transmission request is fixed at “4.”

The data is using four-byte nibble, with offset 8000H (decimal 0 is 8000H).

■Parameter address map (Individual)

Parameter no.	Address	Parameter
Range	Default	Comment
1	00 20 00 11	Lo-Cut Sw
0 - +1	0	OFF / ON
2	00 20 00 15	Lo-Cut Frequency
0 - +15	4	
20,40,50,63,80,100,125,160,200,250,315,400,500,		
630,800,1000		
3	00 20 00 19	Mic Modeling Sw
0 - +1	0	OFF / ON
4	00 20 00 1d	Mic Modeling Input
0 - +5	-	Flat / DR-20 / Sml.Dy / Hed.Dy / Sml.Cn /
C3000B		
5	00 20 00 21	Mic Modeling Output
0 - +5	-	Flat / Sml.Dy / Lrg.Dy / Sml.Cn / Lrg.Cn /
Vnt.Cn		
6	00 20 00 25	Mic Modeling Distance
-24 - 24	-	-
7	00 20 00 29	Mic Modeling Level
0 - +127	100	0=zero - 100=0dB - 127=+6dB
8	00 20 00 2d	Comp & De-Esser Sw
0 - +1	0	OFF / ON
9	00 20 00 31	Comp & De-Esser Type
0 - +5	-	Normal / Vocal / Kick / Snare / Kit / A.Guitar
10	00 20 00 35	Comp & De-Esser Compress
0 - +127	-	(Threshold & Gain)
11	00 20 00 39	Comp & De-Esser De-Esser Sw
0 - +1	0	OFF / ON
12	00 20 00 3d	Comp & De-Esser Normal Ratio
0 - +8	4	1.0:1 / 1.2:1 / 1.5:1 / 2.0:1 / 2.8:1 / 4.0:1 / 8.0:1 /
16.0:1 / inf:1		
13	00 20 00 41	Comp & De-Esser Normal Attack
0 - +127	65	0.25 - 10.0ms - 100.0ms
14	00 20 00 45	Comp & De-Esser Normal Release
0 - +127	6	0.05s - 0.5s - 6.00s
15	00 20 00 49	Comp & De-Esser Normal Level
0 - +127	100	0=zero - 100=0dB - 127=+6dB
16	00 20 00 4d	Comp & De-Esser Vocal Ratio
0 - +8	8	1.0:1 / 1.2:1 / 1.5:1 / 2.0:1 / 2.8:1 / 4.0:1 / 8.0:1 /
16.0:1 / inf:1		
17	00 20 00 51	Comp & De-Esser Vocal Attack
0 - +127	0	0.25 - 10.0ms - 100.0ms
18	00 20 00 55	Comp & De-Esser Vocal Release
0 - +127	27	0.05s - 0.5s - 6.00s
19	00 20 00 59	Comp & De-Esser Vocal Level
0 - +127	100	0=zero - 100=0dB - 127=+6dB
20	00 20 00 5d	Comp & De-Esser Kick Ratio
0 - +8	7	1.0:1 / 1.2:1 / 1.5:1 / 2.0:1 / 2.8:1 / 4.0:1 / 8.0:1 /
16.0:1 / inf:1		
21	00 20 00 61	Comp & De-Esser Kick Attack
0 - +127	81	0.25 - 10.0ms - 100.0ms
22	00 20 00 65	Comp & De-Esser Kick Release
0 - +127	41	0.05s - 0.5s - 6.00s
23	00 20 00 69	Comp & De-Esser Kick Level
0 - +127	100	0=zero - 100=0dB - 127=+6dB
24	00 20 00 6d	Comp & De-Esser Snare Ratio
0 - +8	6	1.0:1 / 1.2:1 / 1.5:1 / 2.0:1 / 2.8:1 / 4.0:1 / 8.0:1 /
16.0:1 / inf:1		
25	00 20 00 71	Comp & De-Esser Snare Attack
0 - +127	9	0.25 - 10.0ms - 100.0ms
26	00 20 00 75	Comp & De-Esser Snare Release
0 - +127	28	0.05s - 0.5s - 6.00s
27	00 20 00 79	Comp & De-Esser Snare Level
0 - +127	100	0=zero - 100=0dB - 127=+6dB
28	00 20 00 7d	Comp & De-Esser Kit Ratio
0 - +8	5	1.0:1 / 1.2:1 / 1.5:1 / 2.0:1 / 2.8:1 / 4.0:1 / 8.0:1 /
16.0:1 / inf:1		
29	00 20 01 01	Comp & De-Esser Kit Attack
0 - +127	63	0.25 - 10.0ms - 100.0ms
30	00 20 01 05	Comp & De-Esser Kit Release
0 - +127	37	0.05s - 0.5s - 6.00s
31	00 20 01 09	Comp & De-Esser Kit Level
0 - +127	100	0=zero - 100=0dB - 127=+6dB
32	00 20 01 0d	Comp & De-Esser A.Guitar Ratio
0 - +8	3	1.0:1 / 1.2:1 / 1.5:1 / 2.0:1 / 2.8:1 / 4.0:1 / 8.0:1 /
16.0:1 / inf:1		
33	00 20 01 11	Comp & De-Esser A.Guitar Attack
0 - +127	34	0.25 - 10.0ms - 100.0ms
34	00 20 01 15	Comp & De-Esser A.Guitar Release
0 - +127	39	0.05s - 0.5s - 6.00s
35	00 20 01 19	Comp & De-Esser A.Guitar Level
0 - +127	100	0=zero - 100=0dB - 127=+6dB
36	00 20 01 1d	Amp Modeling Sw
0 - +1	0	OFF / ON
37	00 20 01 21	Amp Modeling Drive
0 - +100	-	(Drive & Master)
38	00 20 01 25	Amp Modeling Model
0 - +10	-	JC Clean / Crunch / Lead / Black Panel /
Tweed /		
American Combo / Brit Combo / Vintage Stack /		
R-Fire Stack / Modern Stack / Metal Stack		
39	00 20 01 29	Amp Modeling Speaker
0 - +5	-	Original / 4x12 / 4x10 / 2x12 / 1x12 / Off
40	00 20 01 2d	Amp Modeling JC Clean Bass
-24 - 24	0	-
41	00 20 01 31	Amp Modeling JC Clean Middle
-24 - 24	0	-
42	00 20 01 35	Amp Modeling JC Clean Treble
-24 - 24	0	-
43	00 20 01 39	Amp Modeling JC Clean Presence
-24 - 24	-2	-
44	00 20 01 3d	Amp Modeling JC Clean Pre Drive
0 - +127	2	-
45	00 20 01 41	Amp Modeling JC Clean Pre Lowcut
-32 - 0	-1	-
46	00 20 01 45	Amp Modeling JC Clean Pre Highcut
-32 - 0	-4	-
47	00 20 01 49	Amp Modeling JC Clean Bottom
0 - +32	0	-
48	00 20 01 4d	Amp Modeling JC Clean Edge
0 - +32	10	-
49	00 20 01 51	Amp Modeling JC Clean Level
0 - +127	100	0=zero - 100=0dB - 127=+6dB
50	00 20 01 55	Amp Modeling Crunch Bass
-24 - 24	-6	-
51	00 20 01 59	Amp Modeling Crunch Middle
-24 - 24	0	-
52	00 20 01 5d	Amp Modeling Crunch Treble
-24 - 24	0	-
53	00 20 01 61	Amp Modeling Crunch Presence
-24 - 24	0	-

Parameter no.	Address	Parameter	Range	Default	Comment
54	00 20 01 65	Amp Modeling Crunch Pre Drive	0 - +127	8	-
55	00 20 01 69	Amp Modeling Crunch Pre Lowcut	-32 - 0	0	-
56	00 20 01 6d	Amp Modeling Crunch Pre Highcut	-32 - 0	0	-
57	00 20 01 71	Amp Modeling Crunch Bottom	0 - +32	6	-
58	00 20 01 75	Amp Modeling Crunch Edge	0 - +32	8	-
59	00 20 01 79	Amp Modeling Crunch Level	0 - +127	100	0=zero - 100=0dB - 127=+6dB
60	00 20 01 7d	Amp Modeling Lead Bass	-24 - 24	4	-
61	00 20 02 01	Amp Modeling Lead Middle	-24 - 24	6	-
62	00 20 02 05	Amp Modeling Lead Treble	-24 - 24	0	-
63	00 20 02 09	Amp Modeling Lead Presence	-24 - 24	8	-
64	00 20 02 0d	Amp Modeling Lead Pre Drive	0 - +127	13	-
65	00 20 02 11	Amp Modeling Lead Pre Lowcut	-32 - 0	-11	-
66	00 20 02 15	Amp Modeling Lead Pre Highcut	-32 - 0	-8	-
67	00 20 02 19	Amp Modeling Lead Bottom	0 - +32	0	-
68	00 20 02 1d	Amp Modeling Lead Edge	0 - +32	14	-
69	00 20 02 21	Amp Modeling Lead Level	0 - +127	100	0=zero - 100=0dB - 127=+6dB
70	00 20 02 25	Amp Modeling Blk Panel Bass	-24 - 24	-9	-
71	00 20 02 29	Amp Modeling Blk Panel Middle	-24 - 24	4	-
72	00 20 02 2d	Amp Modeling Blk Panel Treble	-24 - 24	3	-
73	00 20 02 31	Amp Modeling Blk Panel Presence	-24 - 24	2	-
74	00 20 02 35	Amp Modeling Blk Panel Pre Drive	0 - +127	10	-
75	00 20 02 39	Amp Modeling Blk Panel Pre Lowcut	-32 - 0	-2	-
76	00 20 02 3d	Amp Modeling Blk Panel Pre Highcut	-32 - 0	-18	-
77	00 20 02 41	Amp Modeling Blk Panel Bottom	0 - +32	0	-
78	00 20 02 45	Amp Modeling Blk Panel Edge	0 - +32	16	-
79	00 20 02 49	Amp Modeling Blk Panel Level	0 - +127	100	0=zero - 100=0dB - 127=+6dB
80	00 20 02 4d	Amp Modeling Tweed Bass	-24 - 24	-6	-
81	00 20 02 51	Amp Modeling Tweed Middle	-24 - 24	9	-
82	00 20 02 55	Amp Modeling Tweed Treble	-24 - 24	5	-
83	00 20 02 59	Amp Modeling Tweed Presence	-24 - 24	5	-
84	00 20 02 5d	Amp Modeling Tweed Pre Drive	0 - +127	23	-
85	00 20 02 61	Amp Modeling Tweed Pre Lowcut	-32 - 0	-11	-
86	00 20 02 65	Amp Modeling Tweed Pre Highcut	-32 - 0	-14	-
87	00 20 02 69	Amp Modeling Tweed Bottom	0 - +32	7	-
88	00 20 02 6d	Amp Modeling Tweed Edge	0 - +32	10	-
89	00 20 02 71	Amp Modeling Tweed Level	0 - +127	100	0=zero - 100=0dB - 127=+6dB
90	00 20 02 75	Amp Modeling Ame Combo Bass	-24 - 24	-3	-
91	00 20 02 79	Amp Modeling Ame Combo Middle	-24 - 24	4	-
92	00 20 02 7d	Amp Modeling Ame Combo Treble	-24 - 24	5	-
93	00 20 03 01	Amp Modeling Ame Combo Presence	-24 - 24	9	-
94	00 20 03 05	Amp Modeling Ame Combo Pre Drive	0 - +127	24	-
95	00 20 03 09	Amp Modeling Ame Combo Pre Lowcut	-32 - 0	-4	-
96	00 20 03 0d	Amp Modeling Ame Combo Pre Highcut	-32 - 0	-26	-
97	00 20 03 11	Amp Modeling Ame Combo Bottom	0 - +32	12	-
98	00 20 03 15	Amp Modeling Ame Combo Edge	0 - +32	+11	-
99	00 20 03 19	Amp Modeling Ame Combo Level	0 - +127	100	0=zero - 100=0dB - 127=+6dB
100	00 20 03 1d	Amp Modeling Brit Combo Bass	-24 - 24	9	-
101	00 20 03 21	Amp Modeling Brit Combo Middle	-24 - 24	4	-
102	00 20 03 25	Amp Modeling Brit Combo Treble	-24 - 24	7	-
103	00 20 03 29	Amp Modeling Brit Combo Presence	-24 - 24	13	-
104	00 20 03 2d	Amp Modeling Brit Combo Pre Drive	0 - +127	20	-
105	00 20 03 31	Amp Modeling Brit Combo Pre Lowcut	-32 - 0	0	-
106	00 20 03 35	Amp Modeling Brit Combo Pre Highcut	-32 - 0	-10	-
107	00 20 03 39	Amp Modeling Brit Combo Bottom	0 - +32	3	-
108	00 20 03 3d	Amp Modeling Brit Combo Edge	0 - +32	10	-
109	00 20 03 41	Amp Modeling Brit Combo Level	0 - +127	100	0=zero - 100=0dB - 127=+6dB
110	00 20 03 45	Amp Modeling Vint Bass	-24 - 24	13	-
111	00 20 03 49	Amp Modeling Vint Middle	-24 - 24	14	-
112	00 20 03 4d	Amp Modeling Vint Treble	-24 - 24	12	-
113	00 20 03 51	Amp Modeling Vint Presence	-24 - 24	8	-
114	00 20 03 55	Amp Modeling Vint Pre Drive	0 - +127	25	-
115	00 20 03 59	Amp Modeling Vint Pre Lowcut	-32 - 0	-9	-
116	00 20 03 5d	Amp Modeling Vint Pre Highcut	-32 - 0	-6	-
117	00 20 03 61	Amp Modeling Vint Bottom	0 - +32	2	-
118	00 20 03 65	Amp Modeling Vint Edge	0 - +32	6	-
119	00 20 03 69	Amp Modeling Vint Level	0 - +127	100	0=zero - 100=0dB - 127=+6dB
120	00 20 03 6d	Amp Modeling R-Fire Bass	-24 - 24	5	-
121	00 20 03 71	Amp Modeling R-Fire Middle	-24 - 24	0	-

Parameter no.	Address	Parameter
Range	Default	Comment
122	00 20 03 75	Amp Modeling R-Fire Treble
-24 - 24	11	-
123	00 20 03 79	Amp Modeling R-Fire Presence
-24 - 24	5	-
124	00 20 03 7d	Amp Modeling R-Fire Pre Drive
0 - +127	19	-
125	00 20 04 01	Amp Modeling R-Fire Pre Lowcut
-32 - 0	-4	-
126	00 20 04 05	Amp Modeling R-Fire Pre Highcut
-32 - 0	-4	-
127	00 20 04 09	Amp Modeling R-Fire Bottom
0 - +32	6	-
128	00 20 04 0d	Amp Modeling R-Fire Edge
0 - +32	9	-
129	00 20 04 11	Amp Modeling R-Fire Level
0 - +127	100	0=zero - 100=0dB - 127=+6dB
130	00 20 04 15	Amp Modeling Modern Bass
-24 - 24	0	-
131	00 20 04 19	Amp Modeling Modern Middle
-24 - 24	-4	-
132	00 20 04 1d	Amp Modeling Modern Treble
-24 - 24	8	-
133	00 20 04 21	Amp Modeling Modern Presence
-24 - 24	8	-
134	00 20 04 25	Amp Modeling Modern Pre Drive
0 - +127	21	-
135	00 20 04 29	Amp Modeling Modern Pre Lowcut
-32 - 0	0	-
136	00 20 04 2d	Amp Modeling Modern Pre Highcut
-32 - 0	0	-
137	00 20 04 31	Amp Modeling Modern Bottom
0 - +32	0	-
138	00 20 04 35	Amp Modeling Modern Edge
0 - +32	7	-
139	00 20 04 39	Amp Modeling Modern Level
0 - +127	100	0=zero - 100=0dB - 127=+6dB
140	00 20 04 3d	Amp Modeling Metal Bass
-24 - 24	0	-
141	00 20 04 41	Amp Modeling Metal Middle
-24 - 24	0	-
142	00 20 04 45	Amp Modeling Metal Treble
-24 - 24	2	-
143	00 20 04 49	Amp Modeling Metal Presence
-24 - 24	6	-
144	00 20 04 4d	Amp Modeling Metal Pre Drive
0 - +127	5	-
145	00 20 04 51	Amp Modeling Metal Pre Lowcut
-32 - 0	-6	-
146	00 20 04 55	Amp Modeling Metal Pre Highcut
-32 - 0	-2	-
147	00 20 04 59	Amp Modeling Metal Bottom
0 - +32	0	-
148	00 20 04 5d	Amp Modeling Metal Edge
0 - +32	9	-
149	00 20 04 61	Amp Modeling Metal Level
0 - +127	100	0=zero - 100=0dB - 127=+6dB
150	00 20 04 65	Guitar Effect Sw
0 - +1	0	OFF / ON
151	00 20 04 69	Guitar Effect Type
0 - +4	-	Comp / Delay / Phaser / Tremolo / Flanger
152	00 20 04 6d	Guitar Effect Comp Sustain
0 - +127	100	-
153	00 20 04 71	Guitar Effect Comp Attack
0 - +127	30	-
154	00 20 04 75	Guitar Effect Comp Level
0 - +127	100	0=zero - 100=0dB - 127=+6dB
155	00 20 04 79	Guitar Effect Delay Time
1 - 420	150	1ms - 150ms - 420ms , step 1ms
156	00 20 04 7d	Guitar Effect Delay Feedback
0 - +98	32	0% - 98%
157	00 20 05 01	Guitar Effect Delay Level
0 - +127	32	0=zero - 100=0dB - 127=+6dB
158	00 20 05 05	Guitar Effect Phaser Rate
1 - 1000	100	0.01 - 10.0Hz, step 0.01Hz
159	00 20 05 09	Guitar Effect Phaser Depth
0 - +127	64	-
160	00 20 05 0d	Guitar Effect Phaser Resonance
0 - +98	70	0% - 98%
161	00 20 05 11	Guitar Effect Phaser Level
0 - +127	80	0=zero - 100=0dB - 127=+6dB
162	00 20 05 15	Guitar Effect Tremolo Rate
1 - 1000	500	0.01 - 10.0Hz, step 0.01Hz
163	00 20 05 19	Guitar Effect Tremolo Depth
0 - +127	90	-
164	00 20 05 1d	Guitar Effect Tremolo Phase
0 - +180	0	0deg - 180deg
165	00 20 05 21	Guitar Effect Flanger Manual
0 - +127	100	-
166	00 20 05 25	Guitar Effect Flanger Rate
1 - 1000	10	0.01 - 10.0Hz, step 0.01Hz
167	00 20 05 29	Guitar Effect Flanger Depth
0 - +127	64	-
168	00 20 05 2d	Guitar Effect Flanger Resonance
0 - +98	70	0% - 98%
169	00 20 05 31	Guitar Effect Flanger Level
0 - +127	80	0=zero - 100=0dB - 127=+6dB
170	00 20 05 35	Center Canceler Sw
0 - +1	0	OFF / ON
171	00 20 05 39	Noise Gate & EQ Sw
0 - +1	0	OFF / ON
172	00 20 05 3d	Noise Gate & EQ Noise Gate
0 - +127	-	Off=0 - 127
173	00 20 05 41	Noise Gate & EQ Bass
-24 - 24	-	-12dB - 0dB - +12dB, step 0.5dB
174	00 20 05 45	Noise Gate & EQ Middle
-24 - 24	-	-12dB - 0dB - +12dB, step 0.5dB
175	00 20 05 49	Noise Gate & EQ Treble
-24 - 24	-	-12dB - 0dB - +12dB, step 0.5dB
176	00 20 05 4d	Noise Gate & EQ Total Gain
-24 - 24	0	-12dB - 0dB - +12dB, step 0.5dB
177	00 20 05 51	Chorus & Reverb Sw
0 - +1	0	OFF / ON
178	00 20 05 55	Chorus & Reverb Chorus Pre Delay
1 - 300	76	0.1 - 30.0ms, step 0.1ms
179	00 20 05 59	Chorus & Reverb Chorus Rate
1 - 1000	80	0.01 - 10.0Hz, step 0.01Hz
180	00 20 05 5d	Chorus & Reverb Chorus Depth
0 - +127	36	-
181	00 20 05 61	Chorus & Reverb Chorus Mix
0 - +127	100	0=off - 127=E50:D50
182	00 20 05 65	Chorus & Reverb Reverb Type
0 - +4	0	Plate / Large Hall / Small Hall / Room / Spring
183	00 20 05 69	Chorus & Reverb Plate Time
1 - 100	22	0.1s - 10.0s, step 0.1s
184	00 20 05 6d	Chorus & Reverb Plate HF Damp
-10 - 0	0	-
185	00 20 05 71	Chorus & Reverb L.Hall Time
1 - 100	30	0.1s - 10.0s, step 0.1s
186	00 20 05 75	Chorus & Reverb L.Hall HF Damp
-10 - 0	-3	-
187	00 20 05 79	Chorus & Reverb S.Hall Time
1 - 100	15	0.1s - 10.0s, step 0.1s
188	00 20 05 7d	Chorus & Reverb S.Hall HF Damp
-10 - 0	-1	-
189	00 20 06 01	Chorus & Reverb Room Time
1 - 100	8	0.1s - 10.0s, step 0.1s

190	00 20 06 05	Chorus & Reverb Room HF Damp	-10 - 0	0	-
191	00 20 06 09	Chorus & Reverb Spring Time	1 - 100	30	0.1s - 10.0s, step 0.1s
Parameter no.	Address	Parameter	Range	Default	Comment
192	00 20 06 0d	Chorus & Reverb Spring HF Damp	-10 - 0	-7	-
193	00 20 06 11	Chorus & Reverb Reverb Mix	0 - +127	100	0=off - 127=E50:D50
194	00 20 06 15	Effect Master Volume	0 - +127	100	0=zero - 100=0dB - 127=+6dB

* An interval of at least 40 ms must be placed between each exclusive message.

3. Bulk dump

Use bulk dump messages when you want to transmit or receive a large amount of data in a single operation.
On the UA-700, all parameters will be transmitted in the form of a bulk dump when a patch is loaded.
The current state of all parameters can also be obtained by issuing a Data Request 1 (RQ1).
A bulk dump is divided into multiple exclusive messages for transmission.

The address map for a bulk dump is outlined below.
The address when requesting transmission is only the starting address (21 00 00), and the size value is fixed at “388” (request all parameters).

Request all parameters: F0 41 10 00 58 11 00 21 00 00 00 00 03 04 58 F7

The transmitted data is two-byte data with offset 2000H (decimal 0 is 2000H). The order of the parameters included in the data and their ranges are the same as for individual parameter transmission.

Parameter no.	Address	Parameter	Range	Default	Comment
1	00 21 00 00	Lo-Cut Sw	0 - +1	0	OFF / ON
2	00 21 00 02	Lo-Cut Frequency	0 - +15	4	20,40,50,63,80,100,125,160,200,250,315,400,500, 630,800,1000
3	00 21 00 04	Mic Modeling Sw	0 - +1	0	OFF / ON
4	00 21 00 06	Mic Modeling Input	0 - +5	-	Flat / DR-20 / Sml.Dy / Hed.Dy / Sml.Cn / C3000B
.					
.					
.					
.					
194	00 21 03 02	Effect Master Volume	0 - +127	100	0=zero - 100=0dB - 127=+6dB

* An interval of at least 40 ms must be left between each exclusive message.
* You must also leave an interval of at least 200 ms after transmitting one set of bulk dump data.

4. Supplementary material

●Decimal and Hexadecimal table

(An "H" is appended to the end of numbers in hexadecimal notation.)

In MIDI documentation, data values and addresses/sizes of Exclusive messages, etc. are expressed as hexadecimal values for each 7 bits.
The following table shows how these correspond to decimal numbers.

Dec.	Hex.	Dec.	Hex.	Dec.	Hex.	Dec.	Hex.
0	00H	32	20H	64	40H	96	60H
1	01H	33	21H	65	41H	97	61H
2	02H	34	22H	66	42H	98	62H
3	03H	35	23H	67	43H	99	63H
4	04H	36	24H	68	44H	100	64H
5	05H	37	25H	69	45H	101	65H
6	06H	38	26H	70	46H	102	66H
7	07H	39	27H	71	47H	103	67H
8	08H	40	28H	72	48H	104	68H
9	09H	41	29H	73	49H	105	69H
10	0AH	42	2AH	74	4AH	106	6AH
11	0BH	43	2BH	75	4BH	107	6BH
12	0CH	44	2CH	76	4CH	108	6CH
13	0DH	45	2DH	77	4DH	109	6DH
14	0EH	46	2EH	78	4EH	110	6EH
15	0FH	47	2FH	79	4FH	111	6FH
16	10H	48	30H	80	50H	112	70H
17	11H	49	31H	81	51H	113	71H
18	12H	50	32H	82	52H	114	72H
19	13H	51	33H	83	53H	115	73H
20	14H	52	34H	84	54H	116	74H
21	15H	53	35H	85	55H	117	75H
22	16H	54	36H	86	56H	118	76H
23	17H	55	37H	87	57H	119	77H
24	18H	56	38H	88	58H	120	78H
25	19H	57	39H	89	59H	121	79H
26	1AH	58	3AH	90	5AH	122	7AH
27	1BH	59	3BH	91	5BH	123	7BH
28	1CH	60	3CH	92	5CH	124	7CH
29	1DH	61	3DH	93	5DH	125	7DH
30	1EH	62	3EH	94	5EH	126	7EH
31	1FH	63	3FH	95	5FH	127	7FH

* The decimal expression of the MIDI channel, program change, etc., is one greater than the decimal value shown in the table above.

* The hexadecimal expression for each 7 bits allows a maximum of 128 steps (0--127) to be expressed by one byte of data. Multiple bytes are used if the data requires greater resolution than this. For example, a value expressed by two 7-bit bytes "aa" and "bbH" would be aa x 128 + bb.

* In the case of signed (+/-) data, 00H = -64, 40H = +/-0, and 7FH = +63; i.e., a value 64 less than the decimal value shown in the above table is used. In the case of a two-byte value, 00 00H = -8192, 40 00 = +/-0, and 7F 7F = +8191. For example, a value of "aa" and "bbH" would have a decimal expression of aa bbH - 40 00H = aa x 128 + bb - 64 x 128.

* In the case of data indicated as "use nibble data," hexadecimal expression in 4-bit units is used. A nibble-expressed value of the two bytes 0a and 0bH would have a value of a x 16 + b.

<Example1>
What is the decimal expression of 5AH?
From the preceding table, 5AH = 90.

<Example2>
What is the decimal expression of the 7-bit hexadecimal value 12 34H?
From the preceding table, 12H = 18, and 34H = 52.
Thus, this is 18 x 128 + 52 = 2356

<Example3>
What is the decimal expression of the nibble-expressed value 0A 03 09 0D?
From the preceding table, 0AH = 10, 03H = 3, 09H = 9, and 0DH = 13.
Thus, this is ((10 x 16 + 3) x 16 + 9) x 16 + 13 = 41885

<Example4> What is the nibble-expressed value of decimal 1258?
1258 ÷ 16 = 78 (quotient) ... 10 (remainder)
78 ÷ 16 = 4 (quotient) ... 14 (remainder)
4 ÷ 16 = 0 (quotient) ... 4 (remainder)
From the preceding table, 0 = 00H, 4 = 04H, 14 = 0EH, 10 = 0HA.
Thus, the nibble-expressed value is 00 04 0E 0AH

●Example of an actual MIDI message

<Example1> CE 04
CnH is the Program Change status. "n" is the MIDI channel number. EH = 14, and 04H = 04. Thus, this is a program change message on MIDI channel 15, for program number 05.

●Exclusive message examples and checksum calculation

In order to verify that the message was received correctly, Roland exclusive messages (RQ1, DT1) add a checksum following the end of the data (before the F7). The checksum value is determined by the address and data (or size) of the exclusive message that is transmitted.

❍Calculating the checksum
("H" has been added following hexadecimal values)

The checksum is a value that results in a lower 7 bits of 0 when the address, size, and checksum itself are added together.
Specifically, the calculation will be as follows when the exclusive message you want to transmit has an address of aa bb ccH and data or size of dd ee ffH.

aa + bb + cc + dd + ee + ff = total
total ÷ 128 = quotient ... remainder
128 - remainder = checksum

<Example1>
Using an Individual message to set Amp Modeling Drive to +20.
From the parameter address map, the address for Amp Modeling Drive is 00H 20H 10H 21H. If the parameter value is +20, this will be 14H + 8000H (offset) = 8014H, which is expressed as nibbles by the four bytes 08H 00H 01H 04H.

F0	41	10	00 58	12	00 20 01 21	08 00 01 04	??	F7
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	Address	Data	Checksum	(6)

(1) Exclusive status (2) ID number (Roland 41H)
(3) Device ID (10H) (4) Model MD (00H 58H)
(5) Command ID (DT1) (6) EOX

Next, we calculate the checksum.
00H+20H+01H+21H+08H+00H+01H+04H=32+1+33+8+1+4 =79 (sum)
115 (total) ÷ 128 = 0 (quotient) ... 79 (remainder)
Checksum = 128 - 79 (remainder) = 49 = 31H

Thus, F0 41 10 00 58 12 00 20 01 21 08 00 01 04 31 F7 is the message that is transmitted.

<Example2>
Using an Individual message to set the Noise Gate & EQ Noise Gate setting to +127.
From the parameter address map, the address for Chorus & Reverb Chorus Mix is 00H 20H 05H 3DH . The parameter value for +127 is 7FH + 8000H (offset) = 807FH, which is expressed as nibbles by the four bytes 08H 00H 07H 0FH.

F0	41	10	00 58	12	00 20 05 3D	08 00 07 0F	??	F7
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	Address	Data	Checksum	(6)

(1) Exclusive status (2) ID number (Roland 41H)
(3) Device ID (10H) (4) Model ID (00H 58H)
(5) Command ID (DT1) (6) EOX

Next, we calculate the checksum.
00H+20H+05H+3DH+08H+00H+07H+0FH=32+5+61+8+7+15 = 128 (sum)
128 (total) ÷ 128 = 1 (quotient) ... 0 (remainder)
Checksum = 128 - 0 (remainder) = 128 = 80H

However, as an exception, the checksum for a remainder of 0 is not 80H but rather 00H.
Thus, F0 41 10 00 58 12 00 20 05 3D 08 00 07 0F 00 F7 is the message that is transmitted.

USB AUDIO INTERFACE

Date : June 1, 2002

Model: UA-700

MIDI Implementation Chart

Version : 1.00

Function...		Transmitted	Recognized	Remarks
Basic	Default	X	1–16	
Channel	Changed	X	X	
Mode	Default	X	Mode 2	
	Messages	X	X	
	Altered	**********	X	
Note Number :	True Voice	X **********	X X	
Velocity	Note On	X	X	
	Note Off	X	X	
After Touch	Key's	X	X	
	Channel's	X	X	
Pitch Bend		X	X	
Control Change	0-120	X	X	
	121	X	X	
Program Change	: True Number	X **********	O 0–5	
System Exclusive		O	O	
System Common	: Song Position	X	X	
	: Song Select	X	X	
	: Tune Request	X	X	
System Real Time	: Clock	X	X	
	: Commands	X	X	
Aux Messages	: All Sound Off	X	X	
	: Reset All Controllers	X	X	
	: Local On/Off	X	X	
	: All Notes Off	X	X	
	: Active Sensing	O	X	
	: System Reset	X	X	
Notes				

Mode 1 : OMNI ON, POLY
Mode 2 : OMNI ON, MONO
O : Yes
Mode 3 : OMNI OFF, POLY
Mode 4 : OMNI OFF, MONO
X : No

Specifications

■ UA-700: USB Audio Interface

●Number of Audio Record/Playback Channels

Record: 1 pair of stereo
Playback: 1 pair of stereo
* *Full duplex (except for 96 kHz setting)*

●Signal Processing

AD / DA conversion: 24 bit linear
PC interface: 24 bit

●Sampling Frequency

Digital output: 44.1 / 48 / 96 kHz
Digital input: 32 / 44.1 / 48 / 96 kHz *
* *Built-in realtime sample rate converter*

AD / DA Conversion: 44.1 / 48 / 96 kHz

●Frequency Response

96.0 kHz: 20 Hz to 40 kHz (+0 dB / -2 dB)
48.0 kHz: 20 Hz to 22 kHz (+0 dB / -2 dB)
44.1 kHz: 20 Hz to 20 kHz (+0 dB / -2 dB)

●Nominal Input Level (variable)

Mic Input Jack 1, 2: -50 to -20 dBu (PAD OFF)
-30 to +0 dBu (PAD ON)
Guitar Input Jack: -30 to +0 dBu
AUX Input Jack: -24 to +0 dBu (PHONO OFF)
-55 to -30 dBu (PHONO ON)

●Nominal Output Level

Master Output Jack: 0 dBu

●Residual Noise Level

(Input terminated with 1 k ohm, MASTER VOLUME: 0 dB, INPUT SENS = min., INPUT MONITOR = min., IHF-A, typ.)
Master Output Jack: -95 dBu or less

●Interface

USB
Digital Input / Output
Coaxial type
Optical type (conforms to S / P DIF)
MIDI IN / OUT

●Effects

◆Guitar effects

Amp modeling

Modeling type: 11 types
JC CLEAN, CRUNCH, LEAD, BLACK PANEL, TWEED, AMERICAN COMBO, BRIT COMBO, VINTAGE STACK, R-FIRE STACK, MODERN STACK, METAL STACK

Speaker Cabinet type: 6 types
Original, 4 x 12", 4 x 10", 2 x 12", 1 x 12", OFF

Gitar effects: 5 types
Flanger, Tremolo, Phaser, Delay, Compressor

●MIC effects

MIC modeling

Reference Microphone: 6 types
DR-20, Small Dynamic, Head-worn Dynamic, Miniature Condenser, AKG C3000B, Flat

Modeling Microphone: 6 types
Small Dynamic, Large Dynamic, Small Condenser, Large Condenser, Vintage Condenser, Flat

Preset type compressor: 6 types
Normal, Vocal, Kick, Snare, Kit, Acoustic guitar

De-esser

●AUX effects

Center cancel

●System effects

3 band equalizer, Noise suppressor, Reverb (5 types), Chorus

●Connectors

MIC Input Jack 1, 2
(XLR type (phantom power), 1/4 inch TRS phone type)
Guitar Input Jack
(Mono 1/4 inch phone type)
AUX Input Jack
(RCA phono type)
Digital In Connectors
(Coaxial type, Optical type)
Digital Out Connectors
(Coaxial type, Optical type)
Headphones Jack
(Stereo 1/4 inch phone type)
Master Output Jack L/R
(1/4 inch phone type, RCA phono type)

●Power Supply

AC adaptor

●Current Draw

780 mA

●Dimensions

257 (W) x 183.5 (D) x 58.3 (H) mm
10-1/8 (W) x 7-1/4 (D) x 2-5/16 (H) inches

●Weight

1.3 kg / 2 lbs 14 oz

●Accessories

AC adaptor
Owner's Manual
USB cable
CD-ROM

(0 dBu = 0.775 V rms)

* *In the interest of product improvement, the specifications and/or appearance of this unit are subject to change without prior notice.*

Index

Numerics

24-bit 255
96 kHz 118, 133, 150, 152, 168, 181, 183, 198, 211, 213, 228, 241

A

AC adaptor jack 131
ADVANCE (mode select) switch 15, 129
ADVANCE (Modusauswahl) Schalter 164
ADVANCE, interruttore di selezione del modo ..224
Advanced mode 14, 40, 129, 140–141
Advanced, modo 224, 235
Alimentazione, indicatore 214
Angepasste Parameter 177
ASIO 40
ASIO 2.0 255
ASIO Direct Monitor 141, 175, 235
ASIO Driver 50, 258
ASIO-Treiber 73
Audio latency 140
Audiolatenz 175
Aufnahmewiedergabe-Gerät 161
Ausgabepegel-Anzeige 153

B

BASS 127, 162, 192, 222
Bass 134, 169
Bass knob 127
Bass, manopola 222
basse 199
Basso 229
Bass-Schaltknopf 162
Bedienfeld 152
Beispieldaten 65
Borne de terre 197
Boucle 202
Bouton Bass 192
Bouton de niveau de Chorus 192
Bouton de niveau de compression 188
Bouton de niveau de réverb 193
Bouton de niveau Noise Suppressor 192
Bouton de niveau SENS 188, 191, 199
Bouton de réglage d'effet 1 ..... 190, 208–210
Bouton de réglage d'effet 2 ..... 190, 208–209
Bouton de réglage d'effet 3 ..... 190, 208–209
Bouton de sélection de type d'effet 190
Bouton de sélection de type de compresseur 187, 208
Bouton Distance 187
Bouton Drive 189
Bouton Input Mon 184, 199–202
Bouton Master 184
Bouton Middle 192
Bouton Model 189, 208
bouton Model 189
Bouton Speaker 189
bouton Speaker 189
Bouton Treble 192
Boutons de niveau SENS 185, 200–202
Boutons de réglage d'effets 208–209
Buffer Size 140, 258

C

CD 138, 203, 233
CD-ROM 173
Center cancel switch 126
Center cancel, interruttore 221
Center cancel-Schalter 161
Channel voice messages 263
Checksum 268
Chitarra 229
Chitarra, controlli 218
Chitarra, presa d'ingresso 218, 229, 233
Chitarra, sezione ingresso 218
Chorus 128, 163, 192, 223
Chorus level knob 128
Chorus, manopola di livello 223
Chorus / Reverb section 128, 143, 145
Chorus / Reverb switch 128, 145
Chorus / Reverb, interruttore 223, 239
Chorus / Reverb, sezione 223, 237, 239
Chorus / Reverb-Gruppe 163, 177, 179
Chorus / Reverb-Schalter 163, 179
Chorus-Level-Schaltknopf 163
Ciclo chiuso 232
Clavier 201
Coassiale, pressa d'ingresso digitale 226
Coaxial digital input jack 131
Coaxial digital output jack / Optical digital output jack .131
Commutateur Center cancel 191
Commutateur Chorus / Reverb 192, 209
commutateur Chorus / Reverb 209
Commutateur Compressor / De-esser 187, 209
commutateur Compressor / De-Esser 209
Commutateur d'alimentation fantôme 185–186, 200
Commutateur d'effets guitare 190
Commutateur d'égalisation Phono 191
Commutateur de modélisation de micro 186

Commutateur de sélection
du taux d'échantillonnage 198, 203
Commutateur de type de réverb 193
Commutateur De-esser 188
Commutateur Guitar Amp Modeling 189, 208
Commutateur Guitar Effects 208–209
commutateur Guitar Effects 208–210
Commutateur Input Mon 184, 199–202, 205, 210–211
commutateur Input Mon 210
Commutateur Input Monitor 202
Commutateur LO-CUT 186–187
Commutateur Patch 194–195
Commutateur Phono 202
Commutateur section Noise Suppressor & EQ 192
Commutateur Utility (séquenceur) 194
commutateur Utility (séquenceur) 194
Compressor level knob 123
Compressor –Typauswahl-Schaltknopf 178
Compressor Type select knob 144
Compressor type select knob 122
Compressor Type, manopola di selezione 238
Compressor Type, manopola
di selezione del tipo di effetto 217
Compressor, manopola del livello dell'effetto 218
Compressor / De-esser section 143–144
Compressor / De-Esser switch 145
Compressor / De-esser switch 122, 144–145
Compressor / De-esser, interruttore 217, 238–239
Compressor / De-esser, sezione 237–238
Compressor / De-esser-Gruppe 177–178
Compressor / De-esser-Schalter 157, 178–179
connecteur USB 196
Connettori MIDI IN / OUT 227
Contatto di messa a terra 227
Controlli linea 221
Controlli principali 214
Convertisseur de taux d'échantillonnage 203
Crunch 244
Cuffia, presa 214
Custom parameter adjustment mode 145
Custom parameters 143

D

DAT 138, 173, 203, 233
Data Request 1 263
Data Set 1 263
Dati esempio 105
De-esser Schalter 158
De-esser switch 123
De-esser, interruttore 218
DEPTH 124, 160, 190, 220
DIGITAL 131, 138, 167, 173, 197, 203, 226, 233
Digital input jack 138
Digitale, presa d'ingresso 233
Digitaleingangsbuchse 173
Dimensioni del buffer 235
Distance knob 121
Distance, manopola 217
Distance-Schaltknopf 156
Doppino telefonico 214–215
DRIVE 123, 158, 189, 219
Drive knob 123
Drive, manopola 219
Driver 14
Driver ASIO 115
Drive-Schaltknopf 158

E

EDIROL UA-700 .....142, 176, 206, 236
EDIROL UA-700 CONTROL
.....130, 147–149, 165, 195, 225
Effect control knob 1 .....124, 144–146
Effect control knob 2 .....124, 144–145
Effect control knob 3 .....124, 144–145
Effect control knobs 144–145
Effect output level 146
Effect output level adjustment mode 146
Effect type select knob 124
Effects 143
Effekte 177
Effekt-Output-Lautstärke 180
Effektsteuerung-Schalter 179
Effektsteuerung-Schaltknopf 178
Effektsteuerung-Schaltknopf 1 .....160, 178–180
Effektsteuerung-Schaltknopf 2 .....160, 178–179
Effektsteuerung-Schaltknopf 3 .....160, 178–179
Effekttyp-Auswahlschalter 159
Effets 207
Effetti 237
Effetti sistema, sezione controlli 222
Effetti, livello di output 240
Effetti, manopola 1 di controllo 220, 238–240
Effetti, manopola 2 di controllo 220, 238–239
Effetti, manopola 3 di controllo 220, 238–239
Effetti, manopola di selezione del tipo 220
Effetti, manopole di controllo 238–239
Effetti, modo di regolazione del livello dell'output 240
Egaliseur phono 191
Entrées micro 185
Equalizer / Tone controls 127
Equalizer / Ton-Regler 162
Equalizzatore phono 221
Equalizzatore phono, interruttore 221, 232
Equalizzatore / tono, controlli 222

Erdungsterminal 167
Erweiterter Modus 164, 175
Exemple de données 84

F

Face avant 183
Fonctions générales 184
FreeMIDI 47, 71, 91, 112
FreeMIDI settings 48
FreeMIDI-Einstellungen 72
Frequenza di campionamento, convertitore 233

G

Gain select switch 120
Gain-Auswahlschalter 155
Giradischi 221
Gitarre 169
Gitarren-Eingangsbuchse 169, 173
Gitarreneingangsbuchse 158
Grounding terminal 132
Guadagno, interruttore di selezione 215
Guitar 134
Guitar Amp Modeling section 123, 143–144
Guitar Amp Modeling switch 123, 144
Guitar Amp Modeling, interruttore 219, 238
Guitar Amp Modeling, sezione 219, 237–238
Guitar Amp Modeling-Gruppe 158, 177–178
Guitar Amp Modeling-Schalter 158, 178
Guitar control 123
Guitar effect section 124
Guitar Effect Switch 145
Guitar effect switch 124
Guitar Effect, interruttore 238–240
Guitar Effects switch 144–146
Guitar Effects, interruttore 220, 238
Guitar Effects, sezione 220
Guitar input jack 123, 134, 138
Guitar input section 123
Guitare 188, 199
Guitar-Effektgruppe 159
Guitar-Effektschalter 159, 178–180
Guitar-Input-Gruppe 158
Guitar-Steuerung 158

H

Hauptsteuerung 153
Headphones jack 119
Heavy rock 246
High-gain 243

I

Impostazioni FreeMIDI 113
Impostazioni OMS 108
Individual parameter transfer 264
Input level indicator 146
Input mic type selector knob 121
Input monitor knob 134–137
Input monitor section 119
Input Monitor select switch 141
Input Monitor switch 137, 146, 150
Input monitor switch 119, 134–137
Input monitor volume 119
Input Monitor, interruttore 214, 229, 231–232, 235, 240–241
Input Monitor, interruttore di controllo 230
Input Monitor, manopola 229, 231–232
Input Monitor, manopola di controllo 230
Input Monitor, sezione 214
Input Monitor, volume 215
Input Monitor-Auswahlschalter 175
Input Monitor-Schalter 154, 169–172, 180–181
Input Monitor-Schaltknopf 169–172
Input peak indicator 119, 135–137
Input sensitivity knob 123, 126, 134
Input sensitivity knobs 120, 135–137
Input, indicatore di livello 240
Input, indicatore di picco 214, 230–232
Input, manopola di selezione del microfono 216
Input, manopola di sensibilità 218, 221, 229
Input, manopole di sensibilità 215, 230–232
Input-Lautstärkeanzeige 180
Input-Mic Typ-Auswahlschalter 156
Input-Monitor-Gruppe 154
Input-Monitor-Lautstärke 154
Input-Peak-Anzeige 170–172
Input-Peakanzeige 153
Input-Sensitivity-Schaltknopf 158, 161, 169
Input-Sensitivity-Schaltknöpfe 155, 170–172
Interrupteur d'alimentation 196
Interruttore di alimentazione 226

J

Jack 185
Jacks de sortie générale 184
JC CLEAN 244

K

Keyboard 136, 171
Koaxial-Digitaleingangsbuchse 166
Koaxial-Digitaleingangsbuchse / Optische Digitalausgangsbuchse 166
Kompressor-Level-Schaltknopf 158
Kompressortyp-Auswahlschalter 157
Kopfhörer-Buchse 153

L

Latence 205
Latence audio 205
Latency 140
Latenz 175
Latenza 235
Latenza audio 235
Lautsprecher-Schaltknopf 158
Lautsprecher-Schrank-Schaltknopf 159
Line control 126
Line input jacks 126
Line input section 126
Linea, prese d'ingresso 221
Linea, sezione ingresso 221
Line-Eingangsbuchsen 161
Line-Input-Gruppe 161
Line-Steuerung 161
LO-CUT switch 120–121
LO-CUT, interruttore 216–217
LO-CUT-Schalter 155–156
Loop 137, 172

M

Main control 119
MASTER 119, 153, 184, 214
Master knob 119
Master output jacks 119, 131
Master, manopola 214
Master-Ausgangsbuchsen 153, 166
Master-Schaltknopf 153
MD 138–139, 173–174, 203–204, 233–234
MIC 120–121, 135–136, 154–155, 170–171, 185–186, 200–201, 215–216, 230–231
Mic control 120
Mic effect section / Compressor & De-Esser 122
Mic effect section / Mic modeling 121
Mic input jacks 120, 136, 138
Mic input section 120
Mic modeling switch 121
Mic modeling, interruttore 216
Mic-Effektabschnitt / Compressor & De-esser 157
Mic-Effekt-Gruppe / Mic-Modeling 156
Mic-Eingangsbuchse 171
Mic-Eingangsbuchsen 154, 173
Mic-Input-Gruppe 154
Mic-Modeling-Schalter 156
Microfono, controlli 215
Microfono, prese d'ingresso 215, 231, 233
Microfono, sezione 215
Microfono, sezione effetti / Compressor & De-esser 217
Microfono, sezione effetti / Mic modeling 216
Mic-Steuerung 154
MIDDLE 127, 162, 192, 222
Middle knob 127
Middle, manopola 222
MIDI IN / OUT connectors 131
MIDI IN / OUT-Anschlüsse 167
Mittlerer Schaltknopf 162
MIX 131, 138, 167, 173, 197, 203, 226, 233
MME driver 15, 142
MME, driver 236
MME-Treiber 176
Mode Avancé 194, 205
Mode de réglage des paramètres personnalisés 209
Mode de réglage du niveau de sortie des effets 210
Mode Send / Return 211
Mode Standard 194
MODEL 124, 159, 189, 219
Model knob 123–124, 144
Model, manopola 219, 238
Modo driver standard 224
MONO 136, 171, 201, 231

N

Netzschalter 166
Netzstromanzeige 153
Niveau de sortie des effets 210
Noise Suppressor 192
Noise suppressor 127, 222
Noise suppressor sensitivity knob 127
Noise suppressor, manopola di sensibilità 222
Noise Suppressor / Equalizer section 127
Noise Suppressor / Equalizer switch 127
Noise Suppressor / Equalizer, interruttore 222
Noise Suppressor / Equalizer, sezione 222
Noise-Suppressor 162
Noise-Suppressor / Equalizer-Gruppe 162
Noise-Suppressor / Equalizer-Schalter 162
Noise-Suppressor-Sensivity-Schaltknopf 162

O

OMS 42, 66, 86, 107
OMS settings 43
OMS-Einstellungen 67
Optical digital input jack 131
Optische Digitaleingangsbuchse 166
Ottica, pressa d'ingresso digitale 226
Output level indicator 119
Output mic type selector knob 121
Output, indicatore di livello 214
Output, manopola di selezione del microfono 216
Output-Mic Typ-Auswahlschalter 156

P

PAD 120, 155, 185, 215
Panel 118
Panello 213
Parameter address map 264
Paramètres FreeMIDI 92
Paramètres OMS 87
Paramètres personnalisés 207
Parametri personalizzati 237
Parametri personalizzati, modo di regolazione ... 239
Patch 130, 165, 195, 225
Patch Mode switch 130
Patch Mode, interruttore 225
Patch, interruttore 225
Patch-Modus-Schalter 164–165
PC 147
PHANTOM 120, 155, 186, 216
Phantom power switch 120, 135
Phantom, interruttore di alimentazione 215–216, 230
Phantomstrom-Schalter 154–155, 170
Phone type 119–120
Phono Equalizer 161
Phono equalizer 126
Phono equalizer switch 126, 137
Phono Equalizer-Schalter 161, 172
Pilote ASIO 94
Pilote MME 206
Pilote WDM 206
Platine vinyle 191
Power indicator 119
Power switch 131
Presa per adattatore AC 226
Presa per uscita digitale coassiale / Presa per uscita digitale ottica 226
Prese d'uscita Master 214, 226
Prise d'adaptateur secteur 196
Prise d'entrée numérique coaxiale 196
Prise d'entrée numérique optique 196
Prise de sortie numérique coaxiale / prise de sortie numérique optique 196
Prise jack Digital 203
Prise jack Guitar 199, 203
Prise jack Guitare 188
Prise pour casque 184
Prises d'entrée ligne 191
Prises de sortie générale 196
Prises jack d'entrée micro 185, 201, 203
Prises MIDI IN / OUT 197
Program change 147
Program changes 263
Puffergröße 175

R

RATE 124, 160, 190, 220
RCA phono type 131
RCA phono, tipo 226
RCA / phono 196
RCA-Phonotyp 166
Rec Source, interruttore 226
Record player 126
Record Source select switch 138
Record Source, interruttore di selezione 233
Recording source select switch 131
Recording Source-Auswahlschalter 167, 173
Regelungsmodus für angepasste Parameter 179
Regelungsmodus für die Effekt-Output-Lautstärke 180
Réglage ligne 191
Réglages Egaliseur 192
RES 124, 160, 190, 220
Reverb 128, 163, 192, 223
Reverb Level knob 128
Reverb Level, manopola di regolazione 223
Reverb Type select switch 128
Reverb Type, interruttore di selezione 223
Reverb-Level-Schaltknopf 163
Reverb-Typ-Auswahlschalter 163

S

Sample data 39
Sample rate converter 138
Sample rate select switch 129, 133, 138–139
sample rate select switch 129–130
Sample rate, interruttore di selezione 224–225, 228, 233–234
Sample Rate / Patch 193
Sample rate / Patch select 129
Sample rate / Patch, selezione 224
Sampling-Frequenz Konverter 173
Sampling-Frequenz-Auswahlschalter 163–164, 168, 173–174
Sampling-Frequenz-Patch-Auswahl 163
Schaltknopf Model 158–159, 178
SCMS 11
Section Chorus / Reverb 192, 207, 209
Section Compressor & De-esser 187
Section Compressor / De-esser 207–208
Section d'effets guitare 190
Section d'entrée guitare 188
Section d'entrée micro 185
Section de réglage d'effets système 192
Section entrée ligne 191
Section Guitar Amp Modeling 189, 207–208
Section MIC MODELING 186
Section Noise Suppressor & EQ 192

Section Utility 193
Security Slot 132
Sélecteur ADVANCE 194
Sélecteur de gain 185
Sélecteur de source d'enregistrement 197
Sélecteur de taux d'échantillonnage 193–194, 204
sélecteur de taux d'échantillonnage 194
Sélecteur de type de micro 186
Sélecteur de type de micro en sortie 186
Sélecteur RECORD SOURCE 203
sélecteur RECORD SOURCE 203
Sélecteur STEREO / MONO 186, 201
Send / Return mode 150
Send / Return, modo 241
Send / Return-Modus 181
Sequencer 149
Sequencer control switch 129–130, 149
Sequencer, interruttore di controllo 224–225
Sequenzer-Schalter 164
Sicherheits-Steckplatz 167
Sicurezza, slot 227
SPEAKER 124, 159, 189, 219
Speaker cabinet knob 124
Speaker knob 123
Speaker, manopola 219
Speaker, manopola per il cabinet 219
Standard driver mode 14, 40, 129
Standardtreiber-Modus 164
STEREO 136, 171, 201, 231
STEREO / MONO Auswahlschalter 171
STEREO / MONO select switch 121, 136
STEREO / MONO, interruttore di selezione .216, 231
STEREO / MONO-Auswahlschalter 155
System effect control section 127
System exclusive messages 263
System-Effekt-Regelungsgruppe 162

T

Taille des buffers 205
Tastiera 231
TREBLE 127, 162, 192, 222
Treble knob 127
Treble, manopola 222
Treble-Schaltknopf 162
Tube distortion 245
Typ Phone 153–154
Typ XLR 154
Type jack 184

U

USB 11–12
USB cable 12
USB connector 131
USB hub 255
USB, connettore 226
USB-Anschluss 166
Utilisation d'ASIO Direct Monitor 205
Utility section 129
Utility, sezione 224
Utility-Gruppe 163

V

Verrou de sécurité 197
VOCAL 123, 158, 188, 218
Volume 146, 180, 210, 240
Volume Control 37
Volume de contrôle d'entrée 185
Voyant d'alimentation 184
Voyant de niveau de sortie 184
Voyant Input Mon 210
Voyant Input Overload 184, 200–202

W

WDM driver 15, 142
WDM, driver 236
WDM-Treiber 176
Wechselstromadapter-Buchse 166

X

XLR 185, 215
XLR type 120

MEMO

For the U.K.

IMPORTANT: THE WIRES IN THIS MAINS LEAD ARE COLOURED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE FOLLOWING CODE.

BLUE: NEUTRAL
BROWN: LIVE

As the colours of the wires in the mains lead of this apparatus may not correspond with the coloured markings identifying the terminals in your plug, proceed as follows:
The wire which is coloured BLUE must be connected to the terminal which is marked with the letter N or coloured BLACK.
The wire which is coloured BROWN must be connected to the terminal which is marked with the letter L or coloured RED.
Under no circumstances must either of the above wires be connected to the earth terminal of a three pin plug.

For EU Countries

CE

This product complies with the requirements of European Directive 89/336/EEC.

For the USA

FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION RADIO FREQUENCY INTERFERENCE STATEMENT

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
(2) This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Tested To Comply With FCC Standards

FOR HOME OR OFFICE USE

Unauthorized changes or modification to this system can void the users authority to operate this equipment.
This equipment requires shielded interface cables in order to meet FCC class B Limit.

For Canada

NOTICE

This Class B digital apparatus meets all requirements of the Canadian Interference-Causing Equipment Regulations.

AVIS

Cet appareil numérique de la classe B respecte toutes les exigences du Règlement sur le matériel brouilleur du Canada.

For the USA

DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY
Compliance Information Statement

Model Name : UA-700
Type of Equipment : USB Audio Interface
Responsible Party : Edirol Corporation North America
Address : 425 Sequoia Drive, Suite 114, Bellingham, WA 98226
Telephone : (360) 594-4276

Information

When you need repair service, call your nearest EDIROL / Roland Service Center or authorized EDIROL / Roland distributor in your country as shown below.

EDIROL

AUSTRALIA

EDIROL Australia Pty. Ltd.
72 Central Avenue
Oak Flats NSW 2529
AUSTRALIA
TEL: (02) 4257 9091
http: / / www.edirol.com.au

EUROPE

EDIROL (Europe) Ltd.
Studio 3.4 114 Power Road
London W4 5PY
U. K.
TEL: +44 (0)20 8747 5949
FAX:+44 (0)20 8747 5948
http: / / www.edirol.com / europe

Deutschland
TEL: 0700 33 47 65 20
France
TEL: 0810 000 371
Italia
TEL: 02 93778329

U. S. A. / CANADA

EDIROL Corporation North America
425 Sequoia Drive, Suite 114
Bellingham, WA 98226
U. S. A.
TEL: (360) 594-4276
FAX: (360) 594-4271
http: / / www.edirol.com /

Roland

AFRICA

EGYPT

Al Fanny Trading Office
9, EBN Hagar A1 Askalany Street,
ARD E1 Golf, Heliopolis,
Cairo 11341, EGYPT
TEL: 20-2-417-1828

REUNION

Maison FO - YAM Marcel
25 Rue Jules Hermann,
Chaudron - BP79 97 491
Ste Clotilde Cedex,
REUNION ISLAND
TEL: (0262) 218-429

SOUTH AFRICA

That Other Music Shop (PTY) Ltd.
11 Melle St., Braamfontein,
Johannesbourg, SOUTH AFRICA

P.O.Box 32918, Braamfontein 2017
Johannesbourg, SOUTH AFRICA
TEL: (011) 403 4105

Paul Bothner (PTY) Ltd.
17 Werdmuller Centre,
Main Road, Claremont 7708
SOUTH AFRICA

P.O.BOX 23032, Claremont 7735,
SOUTH AFRICA
TEL: (021) 674 4030

ASIA

CHINA

Roland Shanghai Electronics Co.,Ltd.
5F. No.1500 Pingliang Road
Shanghai, CHINA
TEL: (021) 5580-0800

Roland Shanghai Electronics Co.,Ltd.
(BEIJING OFFICE)
10F. No.18 Anhuaxili
Chaoyang District, Beijing,
CHINA
TEL: (010) 6426-5050

HONG KONG

Tom Lee Music Co., Ltd.
Service Division
22-32 Pun Shan Street, Tsuen
Wan, New Territories,
HONG KONG
TEL: 2415 0911

INDIA

Rivera Digitec (India) Pvt. Ltd.
409, Nirman Kendra Mahalaxmi
Flats Compound Off. Dr. Edwin
Moses Road, Mumbai-400011,
INDIA
TEL: (022) 493 9051

INDONESIA

PT Citra IntiRama
J1. Cideng Timur No. 15J-150
Jakarta Pusat
INDONESIA
TEL: (021) 6324170

KOREA

Cosmos Corporation
1461-9, Seocho-Dong,
Seocho Ku, Seoul, KOREA
TEL: (02) 3486-8855

MALAYSIA

BENTLEY MUSIC SDN BHD
140 & 142, Jalan Bukit Bintang
55100 Kuala Lumpur, MALAYSIA
TEL: (03) 2144-3333

PHILIPPINES

G.A. Yupangco & Co. Inc.
339 Gil J. Puyat Avenue
Makati, Metro Manila 1200,
PHILIPPINES
TEL: (02) 899 9801

SINGAPORE

CRISTOFORI MUSIC PTE LTD
Blk 3014, Bedok Industrial Park E,
#02-2148, SINGAPORE 489980
TEL: 6243-9555

TAIWAN

ROLAND TAIWAN ENTERPRISE CO., LTD.
Room 5, 9fl. No. 112 Chung Shan
N.Road Sec.2, Taipei, TAIWAN,
R.O.C.
TEL: (02) 2561 3339

THAILAND

Theera Music Co. , Ltd.
330 Verng NakornKasem, Soi 2,
Bangkok 10100, THAILAND
TEL: (02) 2248821

VIETNAM

Saigon Music
138 Tran Quang Khai St.,
District 1
Ho Chi Minh City
VIETNAM
TEL: (08) 844-4068

AUSTRALIA / NEW ZEALAND

NEW ZEALAND

Roland Corporation Ltd.
32 Shaddock Street, Mount Eden,
Auckland, NEW ZEALAND
TEL: (09) 3098 715

CENTRAL / LATIN AMERICA

ARGENTINA

Instrumentos Musicales S.A.
Av.Santa Fe 2055
(1123) Buenos Aires
ARGENTINA
TEL: (011) 4508-2700

BRAZIL

Roland Brasil Ltda
Rua San Jose, 780 Sala B
Parque Industrial San Jose
Cotia - Sao Paulo - SP, BRAZIL
TEL: (011) 4615 5666

CHILE

Comercial Fancy II S.A.
Rut.: 96.919.420-1
Nataniel Cox #739, 4th Floor
Santiago - Centro, CHILE
TEL: (02) 688-9540

MEXICO

Casa Veerkamp, s.a. de c.v.
Av. Toluca No. 323, Col. Olivar
de los Padres 01780 Mexico D.F.
MEXICO
TEL: (55) 5668-6699

URUGUAY

Todo Musica S.A.
Francisco Acuna de Figueroa 1771
C.P.: 11.800
Montevideo, URUGUAY
TEL: (02) 924-2335

VENEZUELA

Musicland Digital C.A.
Av. Francisco de Miranda,
Centro Parque de Cristal, Nivel
C2 Local 20 Caracas
VENEZUELA
TEL: (212) 285-8586

EUROPE

AUSTRIA

Roland Austria GES.M.B.H.
Siemensstrasse 4, P.O. Box 74,
A-6063 RUM, AUSTRIA
TEL: (0512) 26 44 260

BELGIUM / HOLLAND / LUXEMBOURG

Roland Benelux N. V.
Houtstraat 3, B-2260, Oevel
(Westerlo) BELGIUM
TEL: (014) 575811

DENMARK

Roland Scandinavia A/S
Nordhavnsvej 7, Postbox 880,
DK-2100 Copenhagen
DENMARK
TEL: (039)16 6200

FRANCE

Roland France SA
4, Rue Paul Henri SPAAK,
Parc de l'Esplanade, F 77 462 St.
Thibault, Lagny Cedex FRANCE
TEL: 01 600 73 500

FINLAND

Roland Scandinavia As,
Filial Finland
Lauttasaarentie 54 B
Fin-00201 Helsinki, FINLAND
TEL: (9) 682 4020

GERMANY

Roland Elektronische Musikinstrumente HmbH.
Oststrasse 96, 22844 Norderstedt,
GERMANY
TEL: (040) 52 60090

GREECE

STOLLAS S.A.
Music Sound Light
155, New National Road
Patras 26442, GREECE
TEL: (061) 043-5400

HUNGARY

Intermusica Ltd.
Warehouse Area 'DEPO' Pf.83
H-2046 Torokbalint, HUNGARY
TEL: (23) 511011

IRELAND

Roland Ireland
Audio House, Belmont Court,
Donnybrook, Dublin 4.
Republic of IRELAND
TEL: (01) 2603501

ITALY

Roland Italy S. p. A.
Viale delle Industrie 8,
20020 Arese, Milano, ITALY
TEL: (02) 937-78300

NORWAY

Roland Scandinavia Avd.
Kontor Norge
Lilleakerveien 2 Postboks 95
Lilleaker N-0216 Oslo
NORWAY
TEL: 273 0074

POLAND

P. P. H. Brzostowicz
UL. Gibraltarska 4.
PL-03664 Warszawa POLAND
TEL: (022) 679 44 19

PORTUGAL

Tecnologias Musica e Audio,
Roland Portugal, S.A.
Cais Das Pedras, 8 / 9-1 Dto
4050-465 PORTO
PORTUGAL
TEL: (022) 608 00 60

ROMANIA

FBS LINES
Piata Libertatii 1,
RO-4200 Gheorgheni
TEL: (066) 164-609

RUSSIA

MuTek
3-Bogatyrskaya Str. 1.k.l
107 564 Moscow, RUSSIA
TEL: (095) 169 5043

SPAIN

Roland Electronics de España, S. A.
Calle Bolivia 239, 08020
Barcelona, SPAIN
TEL: (93) 308 1000

SWEDEN

Roland Scandinavia A/S
SWEDISH SALES OFFICE
Danvik Center 28, 2 tr.
S-131 30 Nacka SWEDEN
TEL: (08) 702 0020

SWITZERLAND

Roland (Switzerland) AG
Musitronic AG
Gerberstrasse 5, Postfach,
CH-4410 Liestal, SWITZERLAND
TEL: (061) 927-8383

UKRAINE

TIC-TAC
Mira Str. 19 / 108
P.O. Box 180
295400 Munkachevo, UKRAINE
TEL: (03131) 414-40

UNITED KINGDOM

Roland (U.K.) Ltd.
Atlantic Close, Swansea
Enterprise Park, SWANSEA
SA7 9FJ,
UNITED KINGDOM
TEL: (01792) 700139

MIDDLE EAST

BAHRAIN

Moon Stores
No.16, Bab Al Bahrain Avenue,
P.O.Box 247, Manama 304,
State of BAHRAIN
TEL: 211 005

CYPRUS

Radex Sound Equipment Ltd.
17, Diagorou Street, Nicosia,
CYPRUS
TEL: (02) 66-9426

IRAN

MOCO, INC.
No.41 Nike St., Dr.Shariyati Ave.,
Roberoye Cerahe Mirdamad
Tehran, IRAN
TEL: (021) 285-4169

ISRAEL

Halilit P. Greenspoon & Sons Ltd.
8 Retzif Ha'aliya Hashnya St.
Tel-Aviv-Yafo ISRAEL
TEL: (03) 6823666

JORDAN

AMMAN Trading Agency
245 Prince Mohammad St.,
Amman 1118, JORDAN
TEL: (06) 464-1200

KUWAIT

Easa Husain Al-Yousifi
Abdullah Salem Street,
Safat, KUWAIT
TEL: 243-6399

LEBANON

Chahine S.A.L.
Gerge Zeidan St., Chahine Bldg.,
Achrafieh, P.O.Box: 16-5857
Beirut, LEBANON
TEL: (01) 20-1441

QATAR

Badie Studio & Stores
P.O. Box 62,
Doha, QATAR
TEL: 423554

SAUDI ARABIA

aDawliah Universal Electronics APL
Corniche Road, Aldossary Bldg.,
1st Floor, Alkhobar,
SAUDI ARABIA

P.O.Box 2154, Alkhobar 31952
SAUDI ARABIA
TEL: (03) 898 2081

SYRIA

Technical Light & Sound Center
Khaled Ebn Al Walid St.
Bldg. No. 47, P.O.BOX 13520,
Damascus, SYRIA
TEL: (011) 223-5384

TURKEY

Barkat Muzik aletleri ithalat ve ihracat Ltd Sti
Siraselviler Caddesi Siraselviler
Pasaji No:74 / 20
Taksim - Istanbul, TURKEY
TEL: (0212) 2499324

U.A.E.

Zak Electronics & Musical Instruments Co. L.L.C.
Zabeel Road, Al Sherooq Bldg.,
No. 14, Grand Floor, Dubai, U.A.E.
TEL: (04) 3360715

Barcode

As of June 1, 2002 (EDIROL-1)

03121845 '02-8-A3-11N